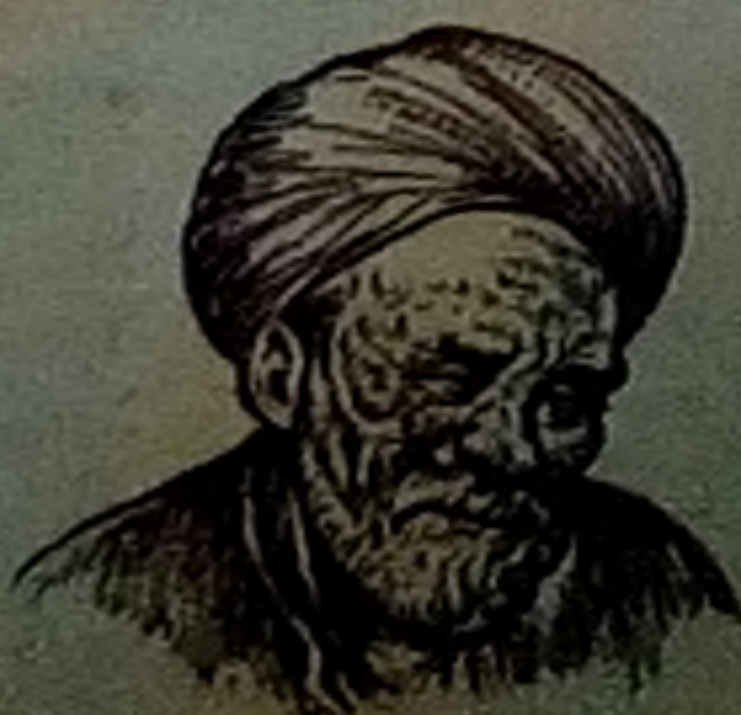


International Edition



ISLAMIC DICTIONARY & ENCYCLOPAEDIA



DR. ABDUR RAUF



Emperor Baber Enjoying Gardening

International Edition ISLAMIC DICTIONARY & ENCYCLOPAEDIA

DR. ABDUR RAUF

Ph.D. (London); B.A. Honours in Arabic, Post Graduate Diploma in Islamic Studies; M.A. Philosophy, M.A. Psychology, Diploma in Journalism, Certificate in French, Diploma in French, Certificate in Spanish, etc.



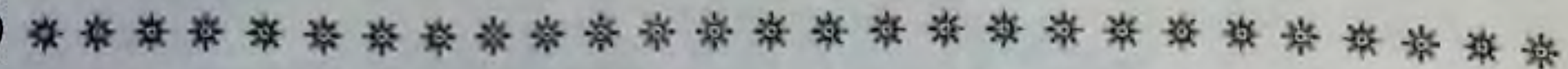
FORMER

- Principal, Government College of Education, Lahore
- Director, Institute of Education and Research, Punjab University
- Director, Child Guidance Clinic, Punjab Education Department
- Additional Secretary Education, Punjab
- Director, Curriculum Research and Development Centre, Punjab
- Chairman, Board of Intermediate and Secondary Education
- Director, Bureau of Education
- Chairman, Punjab Textbook Board
- Director, Library Services
- Chairman, Department of Psychology, Government College, Lahore
- DPI (Schools and Colleges), Punjab
- Member, Film Censor Board
- Member, Punjab Public Service Commission
- United Nations' Resident Social Defence Fellow in Britain
- Resident Senior Specialist in Asian Education, East-West Center, USA
- Participant and President of several World Educational Conferences organized by UNESCO and other International Organizations
- Feature Writer on Islam in a number of dailies and journals, etc. etc.

Brief and accurate meanings and explanations of all common and major words and concepts, people and places, most frequently mentioned in all types of Islamic literature and discussions. An all-time useful, easy and handy guidebook and reference work for all young and old members of the family keen to improve and enjoy their unique heritage, knowledge, reading and writing about Islam and the Muslims.



FEROZSONS (PVT) LTD.
LAHORE - RAWALPINDI - KARACHI (PAKISTAN)



ISBN 969 0 01796 9

First Published 2007 by
Ferozsons (Pvt) Ltd.
60, Shahrah-e-Quaid-e-Azam, Lahore,
277, Peshawar Road, Rawalpindi,
Mehran Heights, Main Clifton Road, Karachi,
PAKISTAN

Rauf, Dr. Abdur

Islamic Dictionary & Encyclopaedia

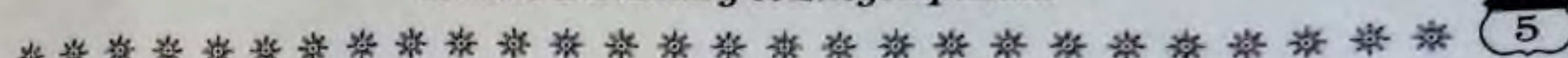
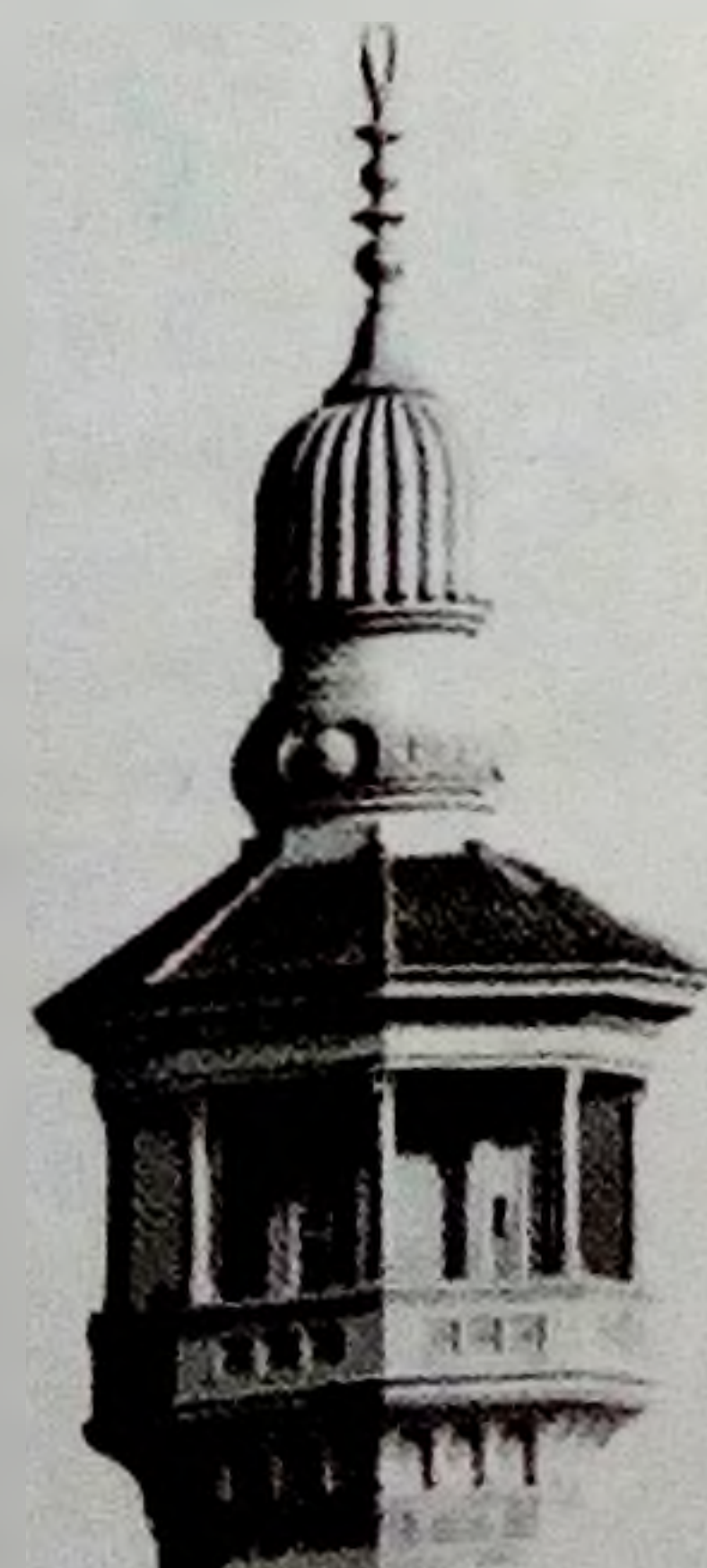
Copyright © Ferozsons (Pvt) Ltd., 2007

All Rights Reserved.

No part of this publication may be
reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or
transmitted in any form or by any means (electronic,
mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise),
without the prior written permission of the Publisher.

Designed, Printed and Bound in Pakistan by
Ferozsons (Pvt) Ltd., Lahore,
PAKISTAN.

email: support@ferozsons.com.pk
www.ferozsons.com.pk



INTRODUCTION

Some Unique Features & Distinctive Dimensions

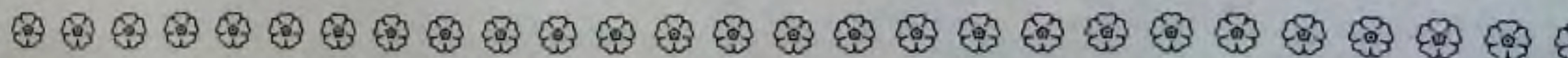
Islamic Dictionary & Encyclopaedia fulfills a long-standing need of the Muslim world in particular and of all such people of the world in general as are interested in the proper and prompt understanding of Islam and the sweet language of Islam.

One of the distinctive features of this highly informative and innovative book is that along with each English word its original Arabic or Urdu equivalent has also been mentioned with full diacritical marks (erab). This is specially designed to facilitate fuller understanding of their correct meanings, spellings, pronunciations and usage even by the beginners. Quite handy and dependable, it is the first-ever concise dictionary-cum-encyclopaedia in the world which gives a brief coverage of all vital fields and facets of Islam and the Muslims. Illuminating illustrations and maps have been liberally inserted at relevant places. It is highly regrettable that the dictionaries and encyclopaedias of Islam compiled by the biased or ignorant non-Muslims suffer from a diversity of deficiencies and distortions. Free from all such obnoxious errors and omissions the present work is characterised throughout by accuracy, brevity and utility.

While searching for the correct meanings and substance of words frequently occurring in the Holy Quraan, Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Sayings, Seerat literature, Islamic history, civilization, culture, architecture, law, customs, economy, politics, current affairs of the Muslim world, its famous personalities, places, monuments, etc. one has just to open the relevant page to find the needed material. Even a casual and leisure reading of this memorable masterpiece provides a quick and correct, pleasant and paying addition to general knowledge about Islam and the Islamic diction, the Muslims and their glorious heritage. Such a memorable and mellowing, rich and rewarding intellectual pleasure and proficiency may not be possible otherwise even after a taxing reading of several routinely-produced voluminous works.

Islamic Dictionary & Encyclopaedia is thus an indispensable guide and a permanent companion for students and teachers, general readers and writers, scholars and researchers, conductors and candidates of competitive examinations, academic programmes, cultural contests, quizzes, etc. It is, in fact, a uniquely useful handy manual and a ready reference work to serve effectively as a long-lasting guide for everyone really keen to acquire a correct understanding of Islam and the Islamic vocabulary, the Muslims and the most magnificent Muslim heritage the most speedy and systematic, pleasant and paying way.

Urdu edition of this multi-purposes masterpiece is also available.



THE SYSTEM OF QURAANIC REFERENCES, HONORIFIC ABBREVIATIONS & ART ILLUSTRATIONS



The system of Quraanic references and honorific abbreviations adopted throughout the book has been as follows:-

Standardized System of Referring to Quraanic Surahs & Verses

The current standardized international system of reference to the Surahs and Verses of the Holy Quraan has been followed which is as follows:-

The numerical order of the Surah is given first. This is followed by the precise number of the Verse or Verses.

Thus, for instance, the reference 2:255 would mean that it relates to Verse no: 255 of Surah no: 2 (i.e. the al-Baqarah), which is the famous Ayat ul-Kursi.

The Honorific Abbreviations

The abbreviations for the customary honorific epithets or short adjectival phrases usually mentioned after the blessed names of Allah's angels, the holy prophets, the rightly-guided caliphs and other great figures of Islam, are mentioned below. They are given in brackets at the end of each reputed name:-

- (1) For Allah's angels, all holy prophets from Hadrat Adam to Hadrat Isa: alaihim salam (peace upon him) = **(as)**;
- (2) For Holy Prophet Hadrat Muhammad: salallahu alaihe wa sallam (peace and blessing be upon him) = **(pbuh)**; and
- (3) For all other great early figures of Islam: radi Allaho anho/anha (may Allah be pleased with him/her) = **(ra)**.

No Repugnant or Forbidden Writings or Illustrations

The use of pertinent illustrations in such works is a welcome innovation initiated by the creative compiler. It may, however, be noted that no writing or illustration whatsoever, forbidden or repugnant to the letter and spirit of Islam, has been included anywhere in this thoughtfully-produced masterpiece.



AABE HAYAT

آب حیات

The life-giving water. According to the mythical literature one who drinks this water gets immortal life and that Hadrat Khidr is the custodian of the imaginary spring containing this water. Aabe Hayat is also known by several other names.

AABID (worshipper)

عابد

The term, which occurs frequently in the Holy Quraan, is generally used for a devout Muslim, e.g. in 109:3-5.

AAD

عَاد

An affluent, troublesome, extinct, ancient race, living towards the south of Arabia sometime during two thousand B.C. They were very fond of building lofty monuments and magnificent houses on high spots. Prophet Hud (pbuh) was sent to reform them. But they rejected him and were destroyed consequently. The Aads are mentioned frequently in the Holy Quraan, e.g. in 7:65; 26:123; 89:6.



Aads Under Destruction

AAJUBAH

اعجوبة

(pl. aajib, miracle, wonderful deed)

Another Arabic equivalent is Khariq ul-Aadah ("that which is contrary to custom"). Various classes of the aajuba are: (1) Mujizah (معجزة miracle) worked by the prophets; (2) Karamah (كرامة wonder) performed by walis or saints, and (3) Istidraj (استدراج wonders) worked by the power of

the Satan.

See: KHARIQ ul-AADAH, MUJIZAH.

AALE HA-MEEM

آل حم

The group of the following seven Makkan Surahs of the Holy Quraan all of which start with the abbreviated letters Ha Meem: (1) Surah al-Mumin (No. 40), (2) Surah Ha-Meem as-Sajdah (No. 41), (3) Surah as-Shura (No. 42), (4) Surah az-Zukhruf (No. 43), (5) Surah ad-Dukhan (No. 44), (6) Surah al-Jathiyah (No. 45) and (7) Surah al-Ahqaf (No. 46). They are also known as Hawamim.

See: HAWAMIM.

AALE RASUL

آل رسول

As the offsprings of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) are counted from his daughter, Hadrat Fatimah, the Bani Fatimah are known as the Aal-e-Rasul. The other words used for the same are Aale-Nabi and Sadat.

AAM

عام

See: SALVAH.

AAM al-FIL (Year of the Elephant)

عام الفيل

In 570 AD, the year the Holy Prophet (pbuh) was born, the Christian king of



Yamen, Abrahah, invaded Makkah. His huge army included war elephants. The year thus came to be known as Aam al-Fil, the Year of the Elephant.

See: ABRAHAH, al-FIL, ASHAB al-FIL

AAM ul-HUZN (Year of Grief)

The Makkan pagans had been vexing the Holy Prophet (pbuh) since long. During the tenth year of Prophethood his loving uncle, Abu Talib (ra) died after a short illness. Two months later his caring wife, Hadrat Khadijah (ra), also died. Successive deaths of these two near ones added to his anguish and agony. The year, therefore, came to be known as Aam ul-Huzn, "the Year of Grief".

AAM ul-WUFUD

(Year of Deputations)

After the Ghazwah-e-Tabuk there was an unusual rush of deputations of the non-Muslim tribes coming before the Holy Prophet (pbuh) to embrace Islam. The year, therefore, came to be known as Aam ul-Wufud.

al-AARAF (sing. arf, "elevated place")

(1) Partition between heaven and hell, described in the Holy Quraan in 7:46; (2) The title of Surah 7; (3) A term used by the Sufi mystics to express a condition of the mind and the soul while meditating on the signs of Allah's existence in everything.

AAUDHU BILLAH

(I seek refuge with Allah)

Another common name of Taawwudh.

See: TAAWWUDH.

ABAN bin SAID

bin al-Aas

He was a reputed Companion. During his pre-Islamic days he fought bravely on behalf of the Quraish pagans in the Battle of Badr. He was related to Hadrat Uthman

(ra). During the Hudaibiyah Treaty when the Holy Prophet (pbuh) deputed Hadrat Uthman (ra) for peace parleys with the pagans he stayed at Hadrat Aban's (ra) house at Makkah. Aban embraced Islam before the Khaibar Battle. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) appointed him governor of Bahrain. During the caliphate of Hadrat Abu Bakr (ra) he was appointed governor of Yamen. He was martyred at Ajnadin.

ABAN bin UTHMAN

He was a Companion and a Traditionist. He sided Hadrat Ayesha (ra) during the Battle of Jamal. He remained governor of Medinah for quite sometime during the reign of Abd al-Malak bin Marwan. His famous book, Kitab ul-Maghazi, is considered as one of the ancient works of the Islamic period. He died in 724 AD.

ABASA, SURAH

Surah number 80 of the Holy Quraan which was revealed at Makkah and which contains 42 verses. Once some Quraish chiefs had called on the Holy Prophet (pbuh) and were seeking his guidance about certain important religious issues. Meantime Abdullah ibn Umme Maktum (ra), who was blind and poor, chanced to pass by that place. He desired to talk to the Holy Prophet (pbuh). Being already engrossed in discussion with the Quraish chiefs the Holy Prophet (pbuh) could not pay prompt attention to the poor man who was most probably hurt. At that occasion this Surah was revealed. As the historic Surah starts with the word "abasa" ("he frowned"), it is entitled as Abasa.

See: IBN UMME MAKTUM.

ABBAS ibn ABD

al-MUTTALIB

Prophet Muhammad's (pbuh) paternal uncle. He embraced Islam after the Battle

of Badr. He died in 32 AH (652 AD). He is one of the most celebrated Companions. He is founder of the Abbasid dynasty which held the caliphate for a period of 508 years, i.e. 132 to 656 AH (750 to 1258 AD). His eldest son, Abdullah ibn Abbas (ra), was also a famed Companion, Traditionist and Commentator in the early history of Islam.

See: ABDULLAH ibn ABBAS.

ABBAS ALAMDAR

(Abbas-the flag-bearer)

Hadrat Imam Husain's (ra) half-brother. He was born when Hadrat Ali (ra) remarried six months after Hadrat Fatimah's (ra) death. He had exceptional character and personality. He was martyred along with Imam Husain (ra) in the Battle of Karbala. He is known as Alamdar ("the flag-bearer") because the military standard of this small unit had been entrusted to him.

al-ABBASIYAH

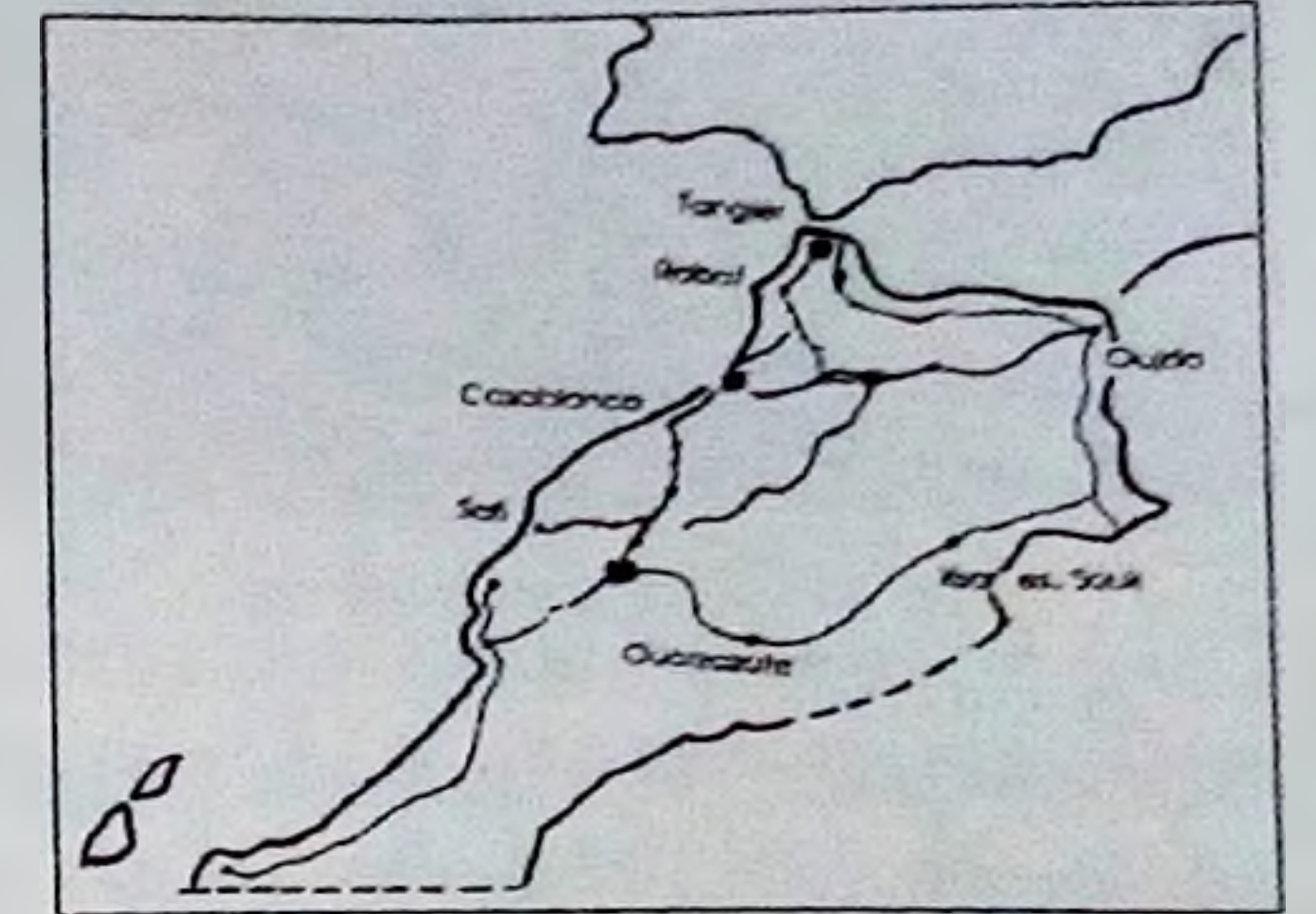
The Abbasid caliphate succeeded the Umayyads in 132 AH (750 AD). The Abbasid caliphs totalled 37. Their rule lasted 508 years and came to an end in 656 AH (1258 AD). The Abbasid period is known for its conquests and expansions of the Islamic state. It is also noted for great developments in arts and sciences, civilization and culture.

ABD al-HAQ

His full name was Allama Shaikh Abd al-Haq. He was born in Delhi in 956 AH (1551 AD) and died there in 1052 AH (1642 AD). He was an eminent scholar and Traditionist. His most outstanding work is entitled, "Akhbar ul-Akhyar" (اخبار الاخيار). The book throws light on the life accounts of the Indian Muslim saints and scholars.

ABD al-KARIM, THE GHAZI OF REEF

He is the noted chief of the Reef tribe and the hero of the Moroccan War of Independence. He was born in 1880 and died in Egypt in 1963. His entire lifetime was consumed in Jihads, prisons and exiles.



ABD al-LATIF BHATAI, SHAH

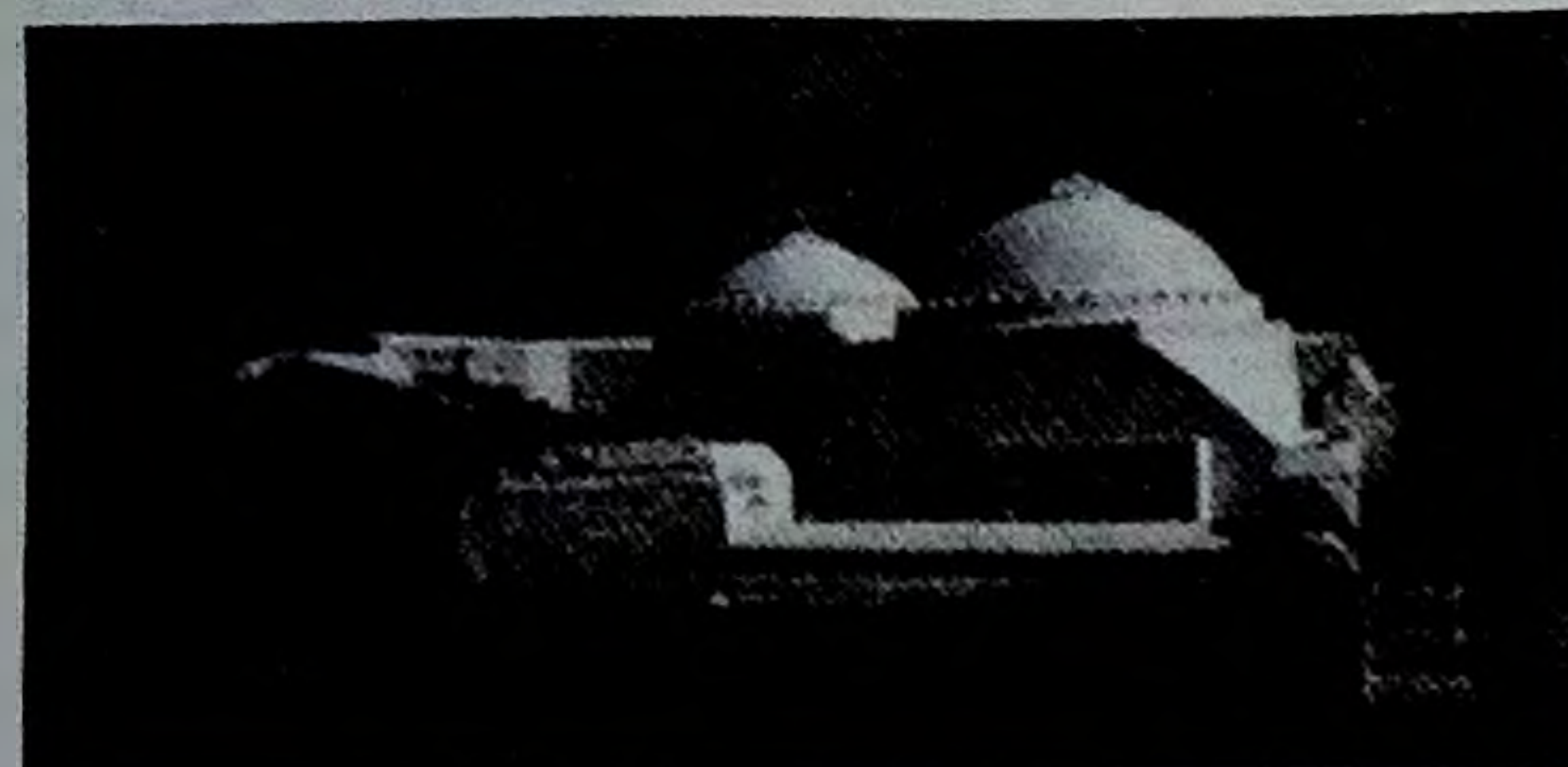
A famous Sindhi poet and Sufi who was born in Bala Haweili in 1107 AD and died in 1165 0 AD. Towards the later part of his life he laid the foundation of a settlement atop sandy mounds. He also worked in the project as a voluntary labourer. In the Sindhi dialect a sandy mound is known as a "Bhat". Accordingly he came to be known as Shah Abd al-Latif Bhatai.

ABD MUNAF

Abd Munaf was the Quraish chief Qusayyi's son and Holy Prophet's (pbuh) ancestor. Abd Shams and Hashim were sons of Abd Munaf. Abd al-Muttalib was Hashim's son. The youngest son of Abd al-Muttalib was Hadrat Abdullah, who was Holy Prophet's (pbuh) father.

ABD al-MUTTALIB ibn HASHIM

Holy Prophet's (pbuh) grandfather and the famed chief of Banu Hashim clan of the Quraish tribe who enjoyed the honour of making arrangements for drinking water for the Kaabah pilgrims. He was Holy Prophet's (pbuh) guardian for two years before he died in 578 AD at the age of 82. Names of his



Mausoleums of Abd al-Muttalib & Others

sons are: Abdullah (Holy Prophet's (pbuh) father), al-Harith, az-Zubair, Abu Talib, Abu Lahab, al-Abbas and Hamzah.

ABD al-QADIR al-JILANI عبد القادر الجيلاني

A famed scholar and a Sufi saint born in 470 AH (1077 AD) in Jilan in Persia. He is founder of the Qadiriyyah order of the Sufis. For years together he performed Isha and Fajr prayers with one wudu. He died in 561 AH (1166 AD).

See: QADIRIYAH.



Hadrat Jilani's Mausoleum

ABD ar-RAHMAN bin ABI BAKR عبد الرحمن بن ابي بكر

He was son of the first Caliph of Islam, Hadrat Abu Bakr Siddique (ra) and real brother of Umm ul-Muminin, Hadrat Ayesha Siddiqah (ra). He embraced Islam at the time of Hudabiyah Pact, whereafter he accompanied the Holy Prophet (pbuh) in all the Ghazwahs. Hadrat Muawiyah tried hard to prevail upon him to offer Baiat to Yazid but he refused pointblank. He was an extremely religious and a daring person.

ADB ar-RAHMAN AWWAL ad-DAKHIL عبد الرحمن اول الداخل

He is the founder of the Islamic rule in

Spain. When the Umayyad rule was toppled in Damascus the victorious Abbasids started a massacre of the Umayyad princes. One of the brave and talented Umayyad princes, Abd ar-Rahman, managed to escape and entered into Spain in 750 AD. Within a period of six years he established a strong government in Cordova in 756. Because of his dramatic entry into Spain he is known by the title "ad-Dakhil" ("the Entrant"). He is also known as Awwal ("the First") because four other Umayyad rulers of the same name also ruled Cordova after him.

ABD ar-RAHMAN bin AUF عبد الرحمن بن عوف

One of Holy Prophet's (pbuh) famed Companions and one of the Ashrah Mubashsharah ("The Ten Given the Glad Tidings of Paradise"). He accompanied the Holy Prophet (pbuh) in all battles. He was advisor to Caliph Abu Bakr (ra) and was member of the Majlis-e-Shura during Hadrat Uthman's (ra) caliphate. He died in 32 AH at the age of 75 during Hadrat Uthman's (ra) caliphate. He was buried at Madinah's historic cemetery, al-Baqi.

See: ASHRAH MUBASHSHARAH.

ABD al-MALAK al-ASMAAI عبد الملك الاسمعي

A renowned scholar of Arabic language who was born in Basrah in 740 AD and died in 828 AD. He had thorough command over all shades and pronunciations of the Arabic language. Historians of the Arabic literature are unanimous that it was due to Asmaai's efforts that a vast portion of the Arabic literature and language remained safe from all types of destruction.

ABD al-MALAK bin MARWAN, CALIPH عبد الملك بن مروان، خليفة

The famous Umayyad caliph who was born in Madinah in 26 AH (646 AD) and who died in 715 AD. The political instability

dating from caliph Uthman's (ra) days and the external insurgences in Syria, Iraq and Hijaz were ended during his caliphate. Further conquests brought expansion in the Islamic state. He introduced gold and silver coins and reorganized the postal system.

ABDULLAH, HADRAT عبد الله، حضرت

The father of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). He was the youngest son of Hadrat Abd al-Muttalib. When his wife, Hadrat Amnah, was in the family way, Abdullah went out on a trade expedition to Syria. On his return Journey he died at Madinah in 570 AD and was buried there. Baby Muhammad (pbuh) was born after his father's death. The precise date of birth is 9th Rabi al-Awwal, Year of the Elephant (55 days after Abrahah's invasion of Makkah), April 22, 571 AD).



Hadrat Abdullah's House

ABDULLAH ibn ABBAS عبد الله ابن عباس

The eldest son of Abbas and Holy Prophet's (pbuh) cousin. Like his illustrious father he is one of the most celebrated Companions. He is a renowned interpreter of the Holy Quraan and narrator of many Traditions. He was called Tarjuman al-Quraan ("Interpreter of Quraan"). He was appointed governor of Basrah by Caliph Ali (ra) and held that office for sometime. He died at Taif in 68 AH (687 AD) at the age of 72 years.

ABDULLAH bin AMR bin al-AAS عبد الله بن عمر بن العاص

His family names were Abu Muhammad and Abu Abd ar-Rahman. He knew how to write.

He compiled the first collection of the Traditions and named it as Sadiqah. He was extremely pious and godfearing. He participated in all the Ghazwahs. He died in Fustat in 65 AH.

ABDULLAH bin MASUD عبد الله بن مسعود

A renowned Companion who became Muslim at a tender age during the early phase of Islam. He participated in all famous and significant Ghazwahs. He is one of the Ashrah Mubashsharah. Due to his extraordinary learning and excellence he is still considered to be the Imam of the Muslim world. He had full command over the sciences of Qiraat, Tajwid and Quraanic Commentary. His date of death is 33 AH (653 AD).

ABDULLAH bin MUBARIK عبد الله بن مبارک

An outstanding Traditionist and a great man who was born in 118 AH and who died in 181 AH. He is referred to as "Amir al-Muminin fil Hadith" ("the Leader of the Faithful in Hadith").

ABDULLAH bin SABA عبد الله بن سبا

An Egyptian Jew who came to Madinah in 656 AD and embraced Islam during the caliphate of Hadrat Uthman (ra). He propounded a new creed according to which the Holy Prophet (pbuh) was to come to the world again and Hadrat Ali (ra) was his true successor. Muslim historians have rated Ibn Saba as a hypocrite and his queer creed a conspiracy against Islam.

ABDULLAH bin UBAYY عبد الله بن ابي

A notorious hypocrite of Madinah who enjoyed considerable power and prestige in the city before Holy Prophet's (pbuh) arrival after the Migration. He was jealous of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) and inwardly inimical to him. He even mobilized six of his female slaves in his anti-Islam campaign.

He withdrew his 300 horsemen just before the Battle of Uhad. He played similarly treacherous roles in the Battles of Khandaq and Tabuk. Throughout his life he was intriguing to oust the Holy Prophet (pbuh) from Madinah and to incite the Ansar and the Muhajirs against each others. His Muslim son had once sought Holy Prophet's (pbuh) permission to put an end to him but the Holy Prophet (pbuh) had always adopted a forgiving attitude towards him. On his death the Holy Prophet (pbuh) offered his own shirt for use as a coffin and even led the funeral prayer.

ABDULLAH bin UMAR

The elder son of the second caliph of Islam Hadrat Umar (ra), whose full name was Abu Abd ar-Rahman Abdullah (ra). He was an outstanding Companion, a pious personality and a brave horseman. He was not able to participate in two battles only, Badr and Uhad, due to his tender age. After that he participated in all the Ghazwahs. He commanded wide public respect because of his great virtuous calibre. He died at Makkah in 73 AH (691 AD) at the age of 84.

ABDULLAH bin UMME MAKTUM

A blind and poor Companion of Makkah. Once while the Holy Prophet (pbuh) was in session with some Quraish leaders on some important religious matters Ibn Maktum chanced to pass by that place. He desired to talk to the Holy Prophet (pbuh) who showed some indifference towards him as he was already engaged in an important discussion. Being poor and handicapped Ibn Maktum was greatly hurt. On that occasion the Surah 80 was revealed. As the Surah opens with the word "abasa" ("he frowned") it was entitled Abasa.

ABDULLAH ibn az-ZUBAIR عبد الله بن الزبير
The son of Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Companion az-Zubair ibn al-Awwam (ra) and Asma bint Abu Bakr (ra). He died in 73 AH (692 AD)

ABEL

See: HABIL.

ABLUTION

See: WUDU.

ABRAHAH

Abraha tul-Ashram, a zealot Christian general of Abbysinia (Ethiopia) who conquered Yamen in 525 AD. Later on he built a magnificent church in Yamen's capital Sanaa and then conspired to demolish the Holy Kaabah in order to replace it by his new church as a centre of worship and veneration. Accordingly he invaded Makkah in 570 AD. He used war elephants in his forces. As this was rather an unusual experience for the Makkans they named Abrahah's army as Ashab al-Fil ("People of the Elephant") and the year of incidence as Aam al-Fil ("Year of the Elephant"). But flocks of birds suddenly swarmed the sky. They started hurling pointed pebbles at Abrahah's troops. The entire campaign ended in a fiasco. Abrahah had to flee away to save his life. The historic event which took place 55 days before Holy Prophet's (pbuh) birth is briefly described in Surah al-Fil (105). As smallpox had erupted in Makkah those days some western orientalists have wrongly assigned the destruction of Abrahah's army to the smallpox epidemic.

See: AAM al-FIL, ASHAB al-FIL, al-FIL.



هاتيل

ابرهه

ABRAHAM

See: IBRAHIM.

ABU al-AALA al-MAARRI

The famed progressive Arab poet, Abu al-Aala Ahmad al-Maarri was born in Maarat al-Naman in 979 AD. He has authored quite a large number of books. He preferred to live away from people. Some people say that he believed in the doctrine of transmigration of soul. Others hold him to be an agnostic.

ABU al-AAS

His real name was Laqit and family name Abu al-Aas. He was Hadrat Khadijah's (ra) nephew and was married to Holy Prophet's (pbuh) eldest daughter, Hadrat Zainab (ra). He accepted Islam at a later stage. In 10 AH Hadrat Ali (ra) appointed him governor of Yamen. He died in 13 AH.

ABU al-ABBAS as-SAFFAH

The first ruler of the Abbasid caliphate who reigned from 132 AH (750 AD) to 136 AH (754 AD). He adopted extremely ruthless measures to consolidate his position. Even the dead could not escape his brutality. Many a grave of the preceding Umayyad caliphs was reopened, their bones ground and dead bodies hanged. He did not even spare his own confidants. His brutalities earned him the title "as-Saffah" ("the blood-thirsty").

ABU AYYUB ANSARI

A famous Companion whose name was Khalid and family name Abu Ayyub. He belonged to the Najjar tribe of Madinah. After the Hijrah when the Holy Prophet (pbuh) arrived at Madinah everyone was anxious to enjoy the honour of playing the host to him. In order to settle the issue most amicably the Holy Prophet (pbuh) said that

he would reside at the place where his she-camel would stop. The she-camel sat at the door of Abu Ayyub Ansari's (ra) house. His house was double-storied. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) stayed at the ground floor. He remained there for seven months. Hadrat Abu Ayyub Ansari (ra) is counted among daring fighters for Islam. He participated in many Ghazwahs. He took active part in the Constantinople expedition during Amir Muawiyah's days. He died there in 42 AH (662 AD).



Hadrat Ansari's House

ABU BAKR bin ABD ar-RAHMAN

Muhammad Abu Bakr bin Abd ar-Rahman was an outstanding jurist and a great Traditionist. Umayyad caliphs, especially Abd al-Malik bin Marwan, extended him great honour and appreciation.

ABU BAKR bin DAUD

The famous Muslim scholar, Abd ar-Rahman bin Abu Bakr bin Daud ad-Damashqi as-Salihi was born in Damascus in 782 AH (1380 AD) and died there in 856 AH (1452 AD). He was a distinguished writer of his age.

ABU BAKR SIDDIQUE

He was the first of the four Rightly-Guided Caliphs of Islam. His original name was Abd al-Kaabah, which was changed into Abdullah after embracing Islam. He was born in Makkah in 570 AD, two years after Holy Prophet's (pbuh) birth. He died in Madinah in 13 AH (634 AD). Abu Bakr was

ابو بكر بن عبد الرحمن

ابو بكر بن داود

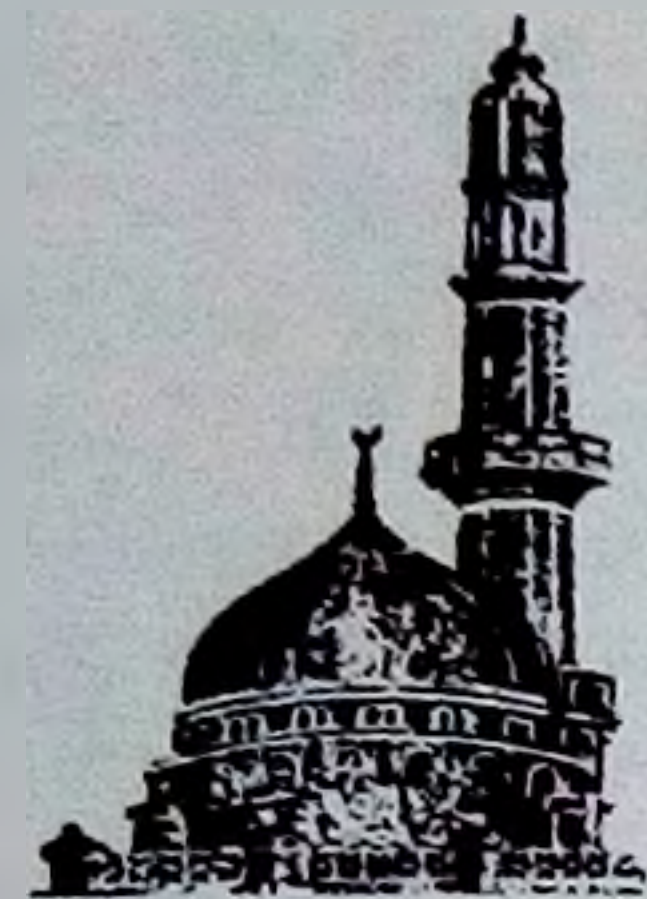
ابو بكر صدیق

his family name. His father's name was Abu Qahafah and mother's Umm al-Khair Salma. He enjoys a number of unique honours, e.g.: (1) embracing Islam first among men, (2) Holy Prophet's (pbuh) continuous company till death, (3) staying with the Holy Prophet (pbuh) in the Thaur Cave during the Hijrah and accompanying him all along the way, (4) participation in all Islamic wars, (5) marriage of his daughter, Ayesha Siddiqah (ra), to the Holy Prophet (pbuh), (6) leading the obligatory prayers at the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Mosque during his fatal illness, (7) election as first caliph of the Islamic state after Holy Prophet's (pbuh) death, (8) burial after death along side the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) grave, etc. During the short period of his caliphate (2 years, 6 months and 10 days) he rendered most valuable services to Islam, e.g.: (a) military expeditions against apostasy and those refusing to pay the Zakat (during which the notorious false prophet Musailmah, the Liar, was killed), (b) promotion of internal law and order, etc. However, little extension could be effected in the frontiers of the Islamic state owing to internal uprisings and brevity of his caliphate period.

ABU DAUD

ابوداؤد

The full name of this famed scholar is Abu Daud Sulaiman ibn al-Ashaath as-Sijistani. He was born at Basrah in 202 AH (817 AD) and died in 275 AH (888 AD). He is a noted Traditionist and a disciple of Imam Hanbal. He is the compiler of one of the six most authoritative books on Tradition, known as Sunnan Abi Daud.



Masjid-e-Abu Bakr

ABU DHAR GHAFARI

ابوذرعفاري

Jundab Abu Dhar Ghafari was a famous Companion. He belonged to the Banu Ghafar tribe, which thrived on highway robbery. He gave up his ancestral profession after accepting Islam. His last days were spent in diverse difficulties ensuing from his preaching and dissemination missions. He died in misery at az-Zubdah, a place near Madinah.

ABU DUJANAH

ابودجانة

Abu Dujanah (ra) was a brave and fearless Muslim warrior of Holy Prophet's (pbuh) times. He had the honour of being entrusted with the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Sword during the Battle of Uhad whose condition was that the trustee should "smite the enemy with it until it bends". He amply justified the honour in the battlefield.

ABU al-FADL BEHAQI

ابوالفضل بهقي

Abu al-Muhammad bin Husain Behaqi was born in Behaq in 995 AD. He was educated at Neishapur. Tarikh-e-Behaqi, which is in thirty volumes, is his memorable work. He died in 1077 AD.

ABU al-FARAJ bin ISHAQ

ابوالفرج اسحاق

A famous Muslim scholar who was born in Baghdad. He compiled the first encyclopaedia in Arabic which gives particulars about a large number of books and their authors.

ABU al-FARJ ISFAHANI

ابوالفرج اصفهاني

The famed poet and scholar, Ali bin al-Husain Abu al-Farj Isfahani was born in Isfahan in 284 AH (897 AD) and died in 356 AH (966 AD). His renowned compilation, Kitab ul-Aghani ("the Book of Songs"), is a unique masterpiece of Arabic poetry. The great work also presents a picture of those lively music parties which were held

frequently during the Abbasid period, especially those organized in the palaces of Harun ar-Rashid.

ABU HANIFAH

ابوحنيفة

The full name of this renowned scholar is Abu Hanifah al-Nuaman ibn Thabit ibn Zuta. He is known by his short title Imam Abu Hanifah. He was founder of the Hanafi school of law which has the largest followers among the Sunni Muslims. He was born in Kufa in 81 AH (700 AD). Caliph Mansur offered him the office of the Qadi, On his refusal to accept the office he was imprisoned. He died in the prison in 150 AH (767 AD).

ABU al-HASAN ASHAARI

ابوالحسن العسري

A great scholar who was born in Basrah in 260 AH (873 AD). He died in 324 AH (935 AD). During the intellectual zenith of the Islamic period two schools of thought enjoyed great reputation: (1) Muatazillah, and (2) Ashairah. Abu al-Hasan Ashaari is the founder of the Ashairah. He wrote a number of standard works and in some repudiated the arguments of the Muatazillah. Imam al-Ghazali leads the list of those eminent scholars who are prominent supporters of the Ashaari doctrine.

ABU HATIM bin HABAN

ابوحاتم بن حبان

Muhammad Tamimi bin Haban bin Ahmad bin Haban was a great scholar and a Traditionist of the fourth century of Islam. He conducted lengthy tours of the Muslim lands in order to acquire knowledge. He dedicated his entire life to the writing of standard books.

ABU HUDHAIFAH

ابو حذيفة

The famed Companion, Hasheem Abu Hudhaifah (ra) had the honour of being trained by the Holy Prophet (pbuh). He was

son of the Quraish chief, Utbah, who was commander of the pagan forces during the Badr Battle. Abu Hudhaifah's zeal for Islam can be judged by the fact that during the Badr Battle he even kept on challenging his pagan father. During the caliphate of Hadrat Abu Bakr (ra) he participated in the Battle of Yamamah and fought against Musailmah, the Liar and was martyred.

ABU HURAIRAH (Father of the Kitten)

ابوهريرة

He was a famous Companion and a noted Traditionist. Opinions differ about his real name. In 7 AH, when he embraced Islam, the Holy Prophet (pbuh) named him Umair. As he was too fond of cats he earned the nickname of Abu Hurairah ("father of the kitten"). He spent most of his time in the company of the Holy Prophet (pbuh). Being a distinguished Traditionist he is remembered as Sultan ul-Hadith ("King of Tradition"). He was governor of Bahrain for sometime during Hadrat Umar's (ra) caliphate. He died in 58 AH (676 AD) during Hadrat Uthman's (ra) caliphate.

ABU JAHL (Father of Ignorance)

ابوجهل

His real name was Amr ibn Hisham. But he is commonly known as Abu Jahl ("the Father of Ignorance") because of his persistent hostility to Islam. He was killed in the Battle of Badr in 2 AH (624 AD).

ABU JUNDAL

ابوجندل

This famous Companion was son of Suhail bin Umar. He suffered tremendous torture while in prison of the Makkan pagans around the days of Hudaibiyah Pact.

ABU LAHAB (Father of Flame)

ابولهب

His real name was Abd al-Uzza. But he is commonly known by his popular title, Abu Lahab ("Father of Flame") because he had

a reddish glitter on his face. He was Holy Prophet's (pbuh) uncle, his neighbour and a violent enemy. His poetess wife, Umm Jamil, was also a very bitter opponent of Islam. Before Islam two sons of Abu Lahab, Utbah and Utaibah, had been married to Holy Prophet's (pbuh) daughters, Ruqayyah and Umm Kulthum. With the beginning of Islam these marriages were annulled as none of the two sons accepted Islam by then. Abu Lahab died shortly after the Badr Battle. The prophecy about the fatal end of the couple, as indicated in Surah al-Lahab (111), came true.

ABU MUSA ASHAARI ابو موسى اشعري
Abdullah was the name of this famous Companion and Abu Musa his family name. He hailed from Yamen and embraced Islam at Makkah. He participated in several Ghazwahs and wars. He conquered Ahwaz, Nahawand and Isfahan. He was appointed governor of Basrah during Hadrat Umar's (ra) caliphate. He died at Makkah in 37 AH (657 AD).

ABU MUSLIM KHURASANI ابو مسلم خراساني
The famed Iranian general who helped the Abbasids in toppling the Umayyad caliphate. He eventually succeeded in putting an end to the Umayyad rule. However, the second Abbasid caliph, Mansur, got him also assassinated in 138 AH (755 AD).

ABU NUWAS ابو نوّاس
A famed Arab poet of the Abbasid period who was born at Ahwaz. His name was Hasan bin Hani and kunyah (family name) Abu Nuwas. His verses about wine and drinking (Khamriyat) have earned a unique fame and popularity. He was a favourite court poet of caliph Harun ar-Rashid. Arab critics rate his calibre equivalent even to the great poet Imra ul-Qais. He died in 195 AH (810 AD).

ABU QAIS HARMAH ابو قيس حرمه
He belonged to the tribe of Banu Najjar. He was averse to idolatry from the very beginning. He had built a decent worshipping house in Madinah even before Islam and was regular in prayers and fasting. When the Holy Prophet (pbuh) arrived at Madinah after the Hijrah he welcomed him very warmly and embraced Islam. He died in 54 AH (674 AD).

ABU al-QASIM ابو القاسم
A kunyah of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) which he assumed on the birth of his son, Hadrat Qasim. The little boy, however, died in infancy.

ABU QATADAH ابو قتاده
Harith bin Rabaai Ansari Khazraji was his name and Abu Qatadah his kunyah. Apart from being a noted Traditionist he was an excellent rider and archer. He participated in all the Ghazwahs with the exception of the Battle of Badr. He sold his share of the war spoils and purchased an orchard, thereby setting the first precedent of owning private property in the history of Islam. He died at Madinah and Hadrat Ali (ra) led his funeral prayer.

ABU SIMBAL ابو سمبل
An historically-famed site in Egypt near the Sudan border on the banks of river Nile where two ancient temples dating back approximately to 1200 B.C. are located. These temples were constructed by the Pharaoh Ramsus II. They were discovered by a Swiss tourist in 1812 AD. With the construction of Aswan Dam these temples were feared to be submerged under water. To save the situation the UNESCO initiated a project in 1961. Accordingly both of the Abu Simbal temples were removed to a safe place be-

fore the completion of the great dam.

ABU SUFYAN ابو سفيان
A wealthy merchant and a great Quraish leader of Makkah. He, along with his wife, Hind, led the opposition to the Holy Prophet (pbuh). He was commander of the pagan armies during the battles of Badr, Uhud and Khandaq. The couple accepted Islam as late as the time of the Conquest of Makkah. After embracing Islam he participated in the Battle of Hunain. He lost one of his eyes in the Taif Battle. During Caliph Umar's (ra) time he lost the other eye in a military expedition to Syria. The Umayyads, who ruled the Islamic world after the four Rightly-Guided Caliphs, were Abu Sufyan's descendants. The first Umayyad ruler, Amir Muawiyah, was his son.

ABU SUFYAN bin HARITH ابو سفيان بن حارث
Abu Sufyan Mughirah bin Harith was the son of the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) uncle, Harith bin Abd al-Muttlib. He was a poet and used to write satirical verses against the Holy Prophet (pbuh). He embraced Islam during the Conquest of Makkah and thereafter participated in many Ghazwahs with the Holy Prophet (pbuh). On Holy Prophet's (pbuh) death he wrote an extremely agonizing elegy which is also included in Ibn Abdullah's famous book, Aqd al-Farid. He died in 20 AH and was buried in the Janat al-Baqi graveyard.

ABU TALIB ابو طالب
His name was Abd Manaf and paternal name Abu Talib. He was Holy Prophet's (pbuh) uncle and Hadrat Ali's (ra) father. He became Holy Prophet's (pbuh) guardian after the death of his mother, Hadrat Amnah and grandfather, Abd al-Muttalib. As head of the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) clan



Mausoleum of Abu Talib

of Banu Hashim he extended him full protection against Quraish hostilities. When hardly twelve the Holy Prophet (pbuh) once accompanied him to a trade trip to Syria where he had a historic session with the famous Christian monk, Bahira. Although Abu Talib had not accepted Islam yet he always sided the Holy Prophet (pbuh) on all occasions. On Abu Talib's death in 619 AD, another uncle, Abu Lahab, became the clan chief. He mounted opposition to the Holy Prophet (pbuh) and forced him to migrate to Madinah.

See: ABU LAHAB.

ABU UBAIDAH ابو عبيدة
Abu Ubaidah ibn al-Jarrah (ra) was an early convert to Islam. He is one of those renowned Companions who accompanied the Holy Prophet (pbuh) in all wars. He commanded the Muslim armies on the Iran and the Syrian fronts during the caliphate of Hadrat Abu Bakr (ra). Caliph Umar (ra) appointed him Commander-in-Chief in place of Khalid bin Walid (ra). He is one of the Ashrah Mubashsharah. He died of plague at the age of 58 in 18 AH (639 AD) in Amos in Jordan.



Abu Ubaidah's Mausoleum

ABU YUSUF, IMAM

Imam Abu Yusuf was a disciple of Imam Abu Hanifah and himself an Imam of the Hanafi sect. He was born in 113 AH (731 AD). His name was Yaqub and family name Abu Yusuf. He is the first scholar in the history of Islam who was posted as Qadi ul-Qudat ("Chief Justice") during the reigns of Hadi, Mehdi and Harun ar-Rashid. His famed book, Kitab al-Khiraj, is rated as an authentic work on the Hanafi jurisprudence. He died in 189 AH (798 AD).

al-ABWA

A place between Makkah and Madinah where Holy Prophet's (pbuh) mother, Hadrat Amnah, died in 57 AD while returning from a social visit to Holy Prophet's (pbuh) maternal uncles at Madinah. She was accompanied by the Holy Prophet (pbuh), who was hardly six then and their maid-servant,



Hadrat Amnah's Grave at Abwa

Hadrat Umme Aiman. Hadrat Amnah was buried at al-Abwa. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) was brought back to Makkah safely by Hadrat Umme Aiman.

ACHHOOT (untouchable)

(1) An impure, unclean and untouchable person whose nearness or company is to be avoided according to Hinduism. (2) The fourth and last caste in the Hindu hierarchy which is considered low and not worthy of any human kindness.

ADAM, PROPHET

He is the first man, the first Muslim, the first Holy Prophet (pbuh) and the father of the mankind (Abu al-Bashar). He is referred

ابو يوسف، امام

to by his distinctive title Safi Ullah (Allah's Blessed One). The Kaabah was originally built by him. Hadrat Hawwa, the first lady, was his wife. The bloody dispute between their two sons, Habil and Qabil, resulted in the murder of the former. This was the first murder on earth.



First Murder on Earth

ADAM TAADDUD ZAUJAT عدم تعدد الزوجات (non-plurality of wives, monogamy)

Polygamy is sanctioned in Islam only under certain restrictive conditions. However, there is a Quraanic injunction: "If you fear that you may not be equitable, then only one" (4:3). This implies that the safest and the most just form appears to be monogamy. Plurality of wives has been condemned by most of the Muslim scholars. The hostile western criticism against the Holy Prophet (pbuh), who contracted several marriages, is utterly unfounded. Most of his marriages were effected just to provide solace and shelter to destitute and helpless women. Moreover, a person of his exceptional calibre alone could be just and equitable to more than one wives.

ADDAS

When the Holy Prophet (pbuh) went to Taif with the vain hope of getting support for his noble mission he was brutally handled and badly beaten over there. He took temporary refuge in an orchard belonging to two brothers,

عداس



Garden of Utbah & Shaibah

Utbah and Shaibah. Seeing the Holy Prophet (pbuh) from a distance they were moved with compassion at his miserable plight. They sent him some grapes through their Christian slave, Addas. Impressed too much by Holy Prophet's (pbuh) personality and talk Addas started kissing his head, hands and feet. When Addas returned to his masters they were simply furious and rebuked him too much.

ADHAB (punishment)

Any punishment but specifically a punishment that one gets after death for evil deeds during earthly life.

See: ADHAB al-QABR.

ADHAB al-QABR

(punishment of the grave)

One of the fundamental articles of Muslim faith is that all persons who commit evil in worldly life undergo some punishment after death even while still in the graves. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) is reported to have said that when a corpse is placed in the grave two black angels, namely, Munkar and Nakir, come to it. They interrogate the dead about Unity of Allah and Holy Prophet's (pbuh) mission. A dead person who is unable to give satisfactory answers is subjected to punishment even while in the grave, i.e. before the Resurrection Day.

ADHAN

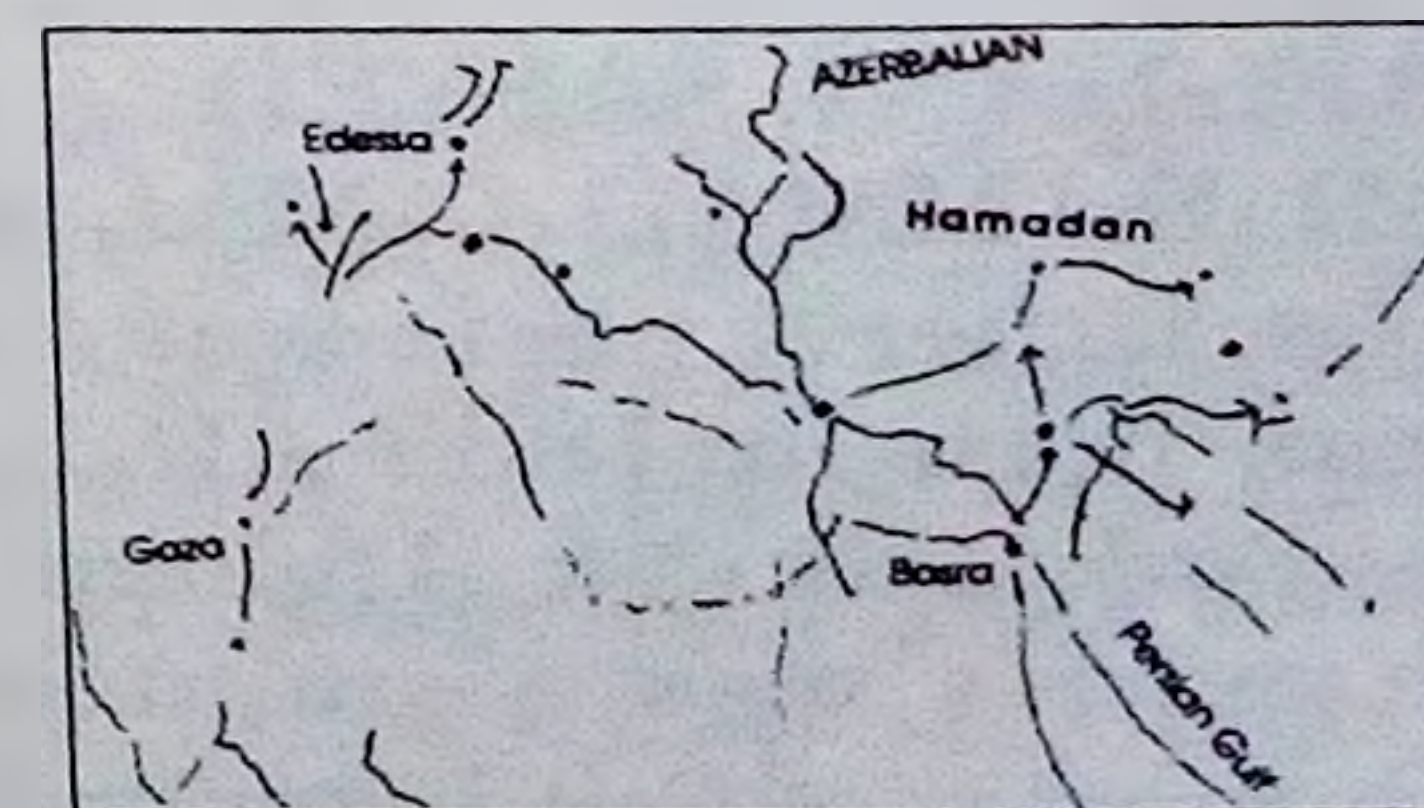
It means the call to prayer. The adhan is recited by the Muadhdhin usually from the mosque minaret, shortly before each prayer. The words of the adhan are: (1) الله اكبر ("Allah in the most Great") - four times; (2) اشهد ان لا اله الا الله ("I bear witness that there no god but Allah") - twice; (3) اشهد ان محمد رسول الله ("I bear witness that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah") - twice; (4) حي على الصلوة ("Rise up for the

prayer") - twice; (5) حي على الفلاح ("Rise up for salvation") - twice; (6) الله اكبر ("Allah, is the most great") - twice; (7) لا اله الا الله ("There is no god but Allah") - once. In the adhan for the Fajr prayer the following additional words are repeated twice after No. (5) above: الصلوة خير من النوم ("The prayer is better than sleep"). Immediately before each congregational prayer another call is recited inside the mosque as a signal for the formation of rows for the prayer. It is known as the Iqamah (or "rising up"). In addition to repeating whole of the Adhan the following additional words are repeated twice after No. (5) above: قد قامت الصلوة ("The prayer is being established"). Adhan is also chanted in the ears of a newborn baby. The Shiite Adhan and Iqamah are slightly different. An Adhan can not be chanted by an unclean person, a drunkard, a mentally unsound man or a woman. The recital of Adhan is listened with great attention and reverence in the Muslim society.



ADHERBAIJAN

A vast hilly area towards the northwest of Iran. In the past the area partly belonged to Iran and partly to USSR. The River Aras towards the north divided the two parts. The Iranian part consisted of deep valleys and fertile fields. The Russian part used to be a Soviet republic with Baku as capital, which is one of the richest areas in the world for oil production. The population is predominantly Muslim. The area has been centre



of civilization and culture. Immediately after disintegration of the Soviet Union in 1991 Adherbaijan declared its independence. It is now a sovereign Muslim state of Central Asia.

ADHERI آذري

A Turkic people, totalling over 5 millions and living in the Muslim republic of Adherbaijan and in the neighbouring areas of Iran. Their language is Adheri Turkish.

See: ADHERBAIJAN.

ADL (Justice, equality) عدل

Adl occupies a focal place in the Islamic way of life. The word appears frequently in the Holy Quraan, e.g: 9:123, 282; 4:3, 129; 5:106; 16:76; 82:7. Al-Adl is also one of the 99 Beautiful Names of Allah.

ADNAN, BANU عذران، بنو

Adnan hailed from the progeny of Hadrat Ibrahim's son, Hadrat Ismail. His offspring are known as Adnanis. Ak and Maad were two sons of Adnan. However, only the descendants of Maad's son, Nazar, flourished on the soil of Arabia. Five tribes emerged out of Nazar's descendants: (1) Namar, (2) Ayar, (3) Rabeah, (4) Qadaah and (5) Madar. These tribes enjoyed great reputation in the Arab history.

ADULTERY زنا

See: ZINA.

AFGHANI, SAYYED MUHAMMAD JAMAL ud-DIN افغانی، سید محمد جمال الدین

His father's name was Sayyed Safdar. He was born in 1838 AD in Asaad Abad in Afghanistan. He was a staunch supporter of Pan-Islamism or global Muslim unity. He appeared on the political horizon as an outstanding



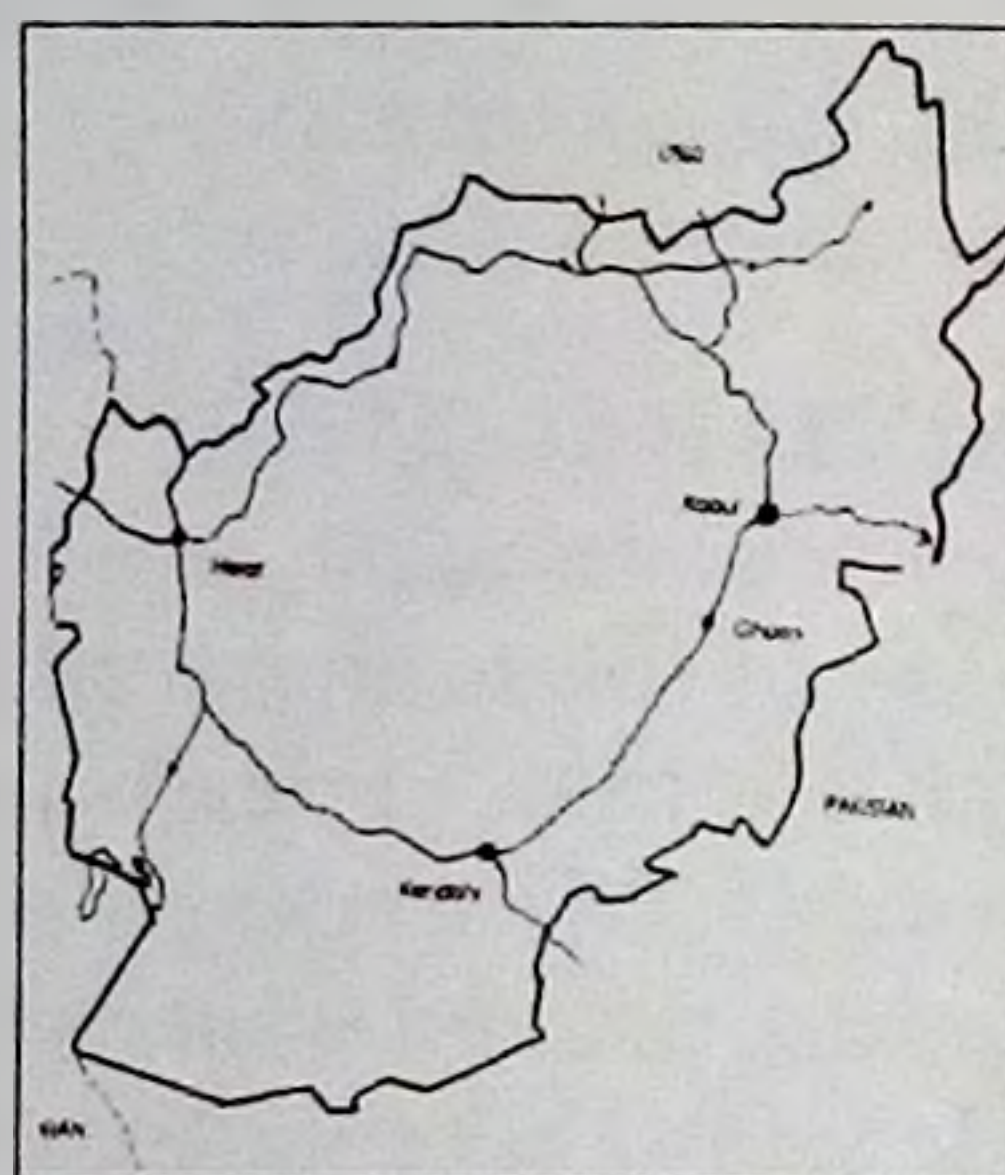
leader of the nineteenth century. He strove hard to free the Muslim countries from the yoke of western dominance. The sole mission of his life was to unite all Muslim states under one caliph and to consolidate them as a solid Muslim block. One of his disciples was the renowned Egyptian scholar, Shaikh Muhammad Abduho. He died of cancer in Constantinople in 1897 AD.

AFGHANISTAN افغانستان

A mountainous Muslim state of central Asia whose official name is Islamic Republic of Afghanistan.

Russia lies towards its north, China towards extreme north and east, Pakistan towards east and south and Iran towards west. Kabul is the capital city. Around 1979 Russia invaded

Afghanistan. After putting in a heroic jihad against the barbarious Russian infiltration the Afghan freedom-fighters eventually succeeded in regaining freedom on April 28, 1992. During the memorable jihad over 15,00,000 Afghans lost their lives and about four million homeless refugees were obliged to take shelter in the neighbouring Muslim states of Pakistan and Iran. After the tragic September 9-11, 2001 incidence in New York savage bombing of Afghanistan was started by USA and its allied forces under the pretext of "uprooting terrorism". The wild invaders ma-



A Traditional Bazar of Afghanistan

noeuvred to topple the Taliban Government and to gain their own political and strategic ends in Afghanistan. This unending massive brutality against innocent Afghans is widely condemned all over the world.

AFU (erasing, cancelling, pardoning) عفو

(1) The word is generally used for forgiveness and pardon, It is mentioned eight times in the Holy Quraan (e.g. 2:286; 4:43). (2) Al-Afu is one of the 99 special Names of Allah, meaning: "One Who pardons or forgives" or "The Eraser of sins" (4:43).

AGHA KHAN

The Imam or the spiritual leader of the Ismaili sect of the Shias. The present and the fourth Agha Khan is Shahzadah Shah Kareem.



AHD (treaty) عہد

The observance of treaties is enjoined in the Holy Quraan (8:56,58; 9:4). In the history of Islam, Muslims have always honoured their treaties, especially those made with opponents and enemies.

al-AHD ul-ATIQ (Old Testament) العہد العتیق

All Books and Scriptures of the Prophets and Messengers belonging to the Pre-Isa period (especially the period intervening Hadrat Musa (as) and Hadrat Zakariya (as)) are known as Old Testament. Tuarat and Zabur, the Books of the Old Testament, have been mentioned in the Holy Quraan (3:3; 5:44; 9:111). The Books of the Old Testament are in Hebrew, while those of the New Testament are in Greek which were later translated into Latin. A large number of the characters referred to in the Old Testament have also been mentioned in the Holy Quraan, e.g: Adam, Abel, Cain, Abraham, Terah, Korah, David

and others.

See: al-AHD ul-JADID.

al-AHD ul-JADID (New Testament) العہد الجدید
Old Testament and its leading characters are frequently mentioned in the Holy Quraan. Similarly, mention has also been made of the characters of the New Testament, e.g: Zacharias, John and Gabriel.

See: al-AHD ul-ATIQ.

AHKAM (sing. احکام order, injunction)

Orders or rules according to Islamic law. There are five such categories of orders or rules: (1) Wajib (واجب compulsory); (2) Mustahabb (مستحب a recommended order without obligation); (3) Haram or Muharram (حرام prohibited or forbidden); (4) Makruh (مکروه discouraged or disliked but not forbidden), and (5) Halal (حلال legal or allowed).

AHL ul-BAIT اہل البیت

It literally means "people of the house." The term is usually used for the Holy Prophet (pbuh), his descendants through his daughter, Hadrat Fatimah (ra) and his cousin and son-in-law, Hadrat Ali (ra).

AHL ul-HADITH اہل الحدیث

It literally means "the People of the Tradition." The term applies to a sect of the Muslims who adhere strictly to the Holy Quraan and the Traditions of the Holy Prophet (pbuh). They follow none of the four famous Imams of Muslim jurisprudence. Hence they are also called Ghair Muqallid (غیر مقلد "non-followers"). They are also called Wahabis. They are opposed to all sorts of un-Islamic innovations in religion.

See: IBN TAIMIYAH. WAHABIS.

AHL ul-KITAB اہل الکتاب

(the People of the Book)

The term is generally used in the Holy

Quraan for Christians and Jews, being also believers in revealed Books.

See: *al-KITAB. KITABI.*

AHL us-SUNNAH wal-JAMAAT

اہل السنۃ والجماعت

They are also known as Sunnis, the adjective from the Arabic word Sunnah. They follow the principles and practices of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) in all spheres of life. They adhere to one or another of the four Sunni schools of law. Quantitatively they form the vast majority in the Muslim world.

AHMAD (praised)

احمد

One of the names of the Holy Prophet (pbuh). This is the name under which his coming has been foretold by his preceding Prophet, Jesus Christ.

AHMAD RADA KHAN BRELVI, MAULANA

احمد رضا خان بریلوی، مولانا

He is founder of the Brelvi sect and a famed scholar. He performed Hajj twice. He authored quite a number of standard books. He composed several naats and salams in praise of the Holy Prophet (pbuh). He was born in the Indian city of Brelvi in 1855 AD and died in 1991 AD.

See: *BRELVI.*

AHMADI

احمدی

See: *MIRZAI, QADIANI, MIRZA GHULAM AHMAD.*

AHNAF bin QAIS

احنف بن قیس

His name was Zehk and family name Aaf. He was chief of the Bani Tamims. He embraced Islam during Holy Prophet's (pbuh) period but could not enjoy the honour of a personal meeting with the Holy Prophet (pbuh), He is, therefore, counted among the Tabaeen. He was among the advisors of Abu Musa Ashaari, the governor of Basrah during Hadrat Umar's (ra) caliphate. In 22 AH,

when caliph Umar (ra) entrusted him the Khurasan military expedition against Yazdgard, Ahnaf conquered the whole of Khurasan. Later during Hadrat Uthman's (ra) caliphate, when Muslims lost control over Khurasan, Ahnaf reconquered it. Hadrat Muawiyah had great regard for Hadrat Ahnaf.

AHRAM

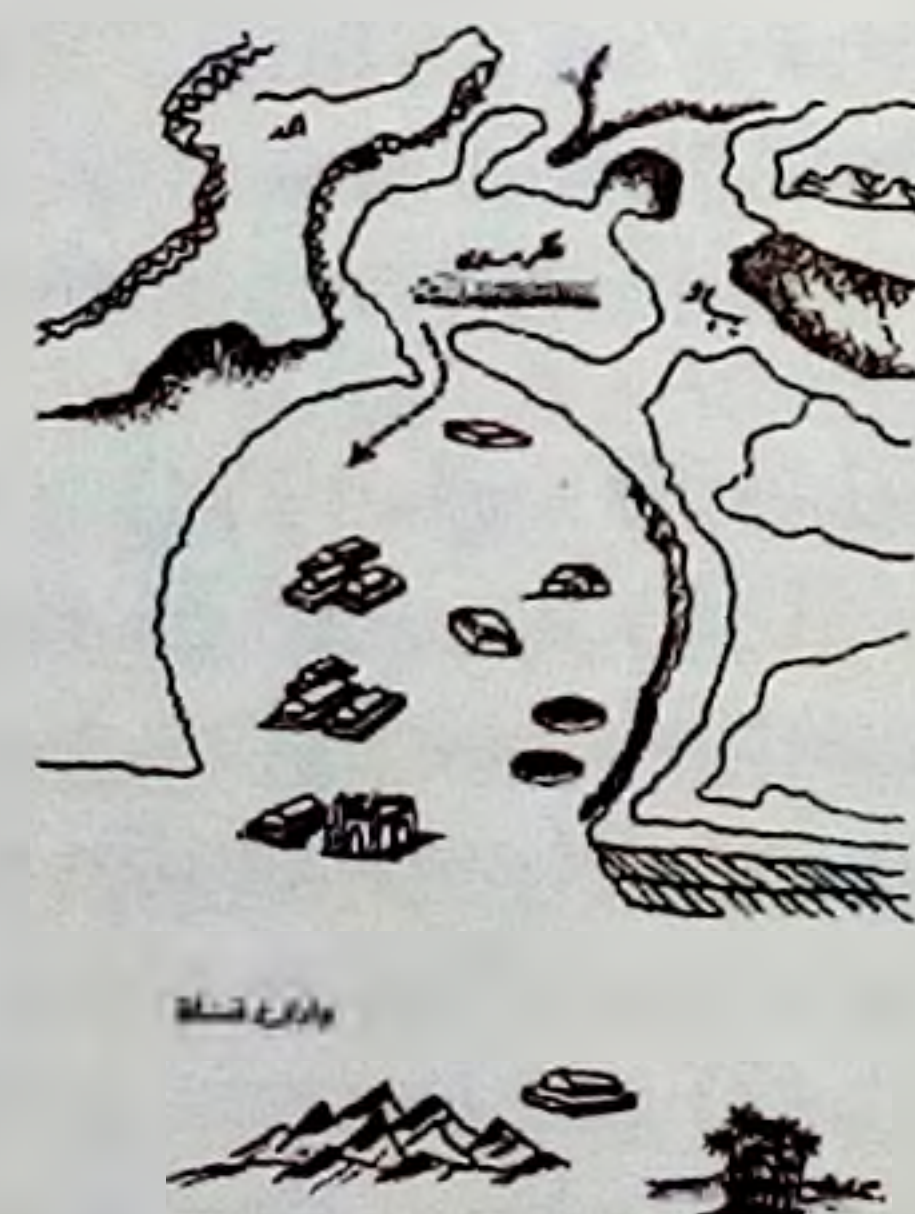
Four famous pyramids built in various parts of ancient Egypt over the mausoleums of the Egyptian Pharaohs.



AHZAB, GHAZWAH

احزاب، غزوہ

(1) The third big battle fought in Shawwal, 4 AH at Madinah between the Muslims and the Makkan pagans. Ahzab is plural of hizb which means group, tribe, sect, etc. The Jews had instigated a large number of tribes and pagan groups to take up arms against the Muslims. That is why it is also known as the Battle of Allies or Groups. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) dug a circular trench around the city on the proposal of Hadrat Salman Farisi (ra). The battle is, therefore, also known as "Ghazwah Khandaq" ("the Battle of Trench"). The battle prolonged till one day a terrible windstorm caused havoc in the invading pagan camp. Being demoralized they lifted the siege and retreated to Makkah in a state of extreme chaos and frustration.



(2) The title of Surah number 33 which was revealed at Madinah and which mentions the battle.

AJAL

اجل

The appointed time of death. It has been ordained by Allah Almighty from the very beginning (35:45).

AKHIRAT

آخرت

The immortality of the soul and the reality of future life are basic and distinctive doctrines of Islam. There are numerous references to it in the Holy Quraan. The terms generally used to express a future life after death are: (i) Dar al-Akhirat (دار الآخرة) "the abode of immortality"; (ii) Dar al-Baqa (دار البقاء) "the abode of perpetuity", and (iii) Dar al-Uqba, (دار العقبہ) "the abode of retribution".

AKHLAQ-E-JALALI

اخلاق جلالی

The famous Persian book on ethics written by the renowned scholar, Allama Muhammad bin Asad Jalal ud-Din Dawani (1427-1502 AD).

AKHUWWAH (brotherhood, fraternity)

اخوة

The concept and tradition of akhuwwah was fairly common even in the pagan Arabia of the Jahiliyyah period. Its roots however, were deeply embedded in blood and kinship. Islam presented a revolutionary concept of brotherhood wherein the cementing ties of fraternity were raised on the piety of character and conduct and common affiliation to sublimer values of life.

ALAM (standard, flag)

علم

In the history of Islam alam has played a significant role. A large variety of flags of various descriptions, colours, shapes and sizes have been used at various times and places. e.g. Holy Prophet's (pbuh) flag at the Conquest of Makkah, which was white.

ALBANIA

البانیه

A Muslim majority Baltic state of Europe presently under communist domination.

The official name is People's Republic of Albania. Tirane is the capital.

ALBUQUERQUE

البو قرق

The famous Portuguese Christian missionary Alfonso de Albuquerque, born in 1453 AD. He was notorious for callousness and brutality. In 1509 he came to India. He was desirous of establishing Portuguese rule over the whole of east. This he failed to achieve. His cherished project was to snatch the entire trade between Europe and the east from the Muslims. In 1511 AD he got hold over Malak, the famous city of Malaya. He failed to conquer Aden with a view to destroy Muslim trade in the Red Sea. He had some success in the Persian Gulf. In 1515 he conquered Hurmuz island. But he died shortly afterwards.

ALEXANDER, THE GREAT

سکندر اعظم

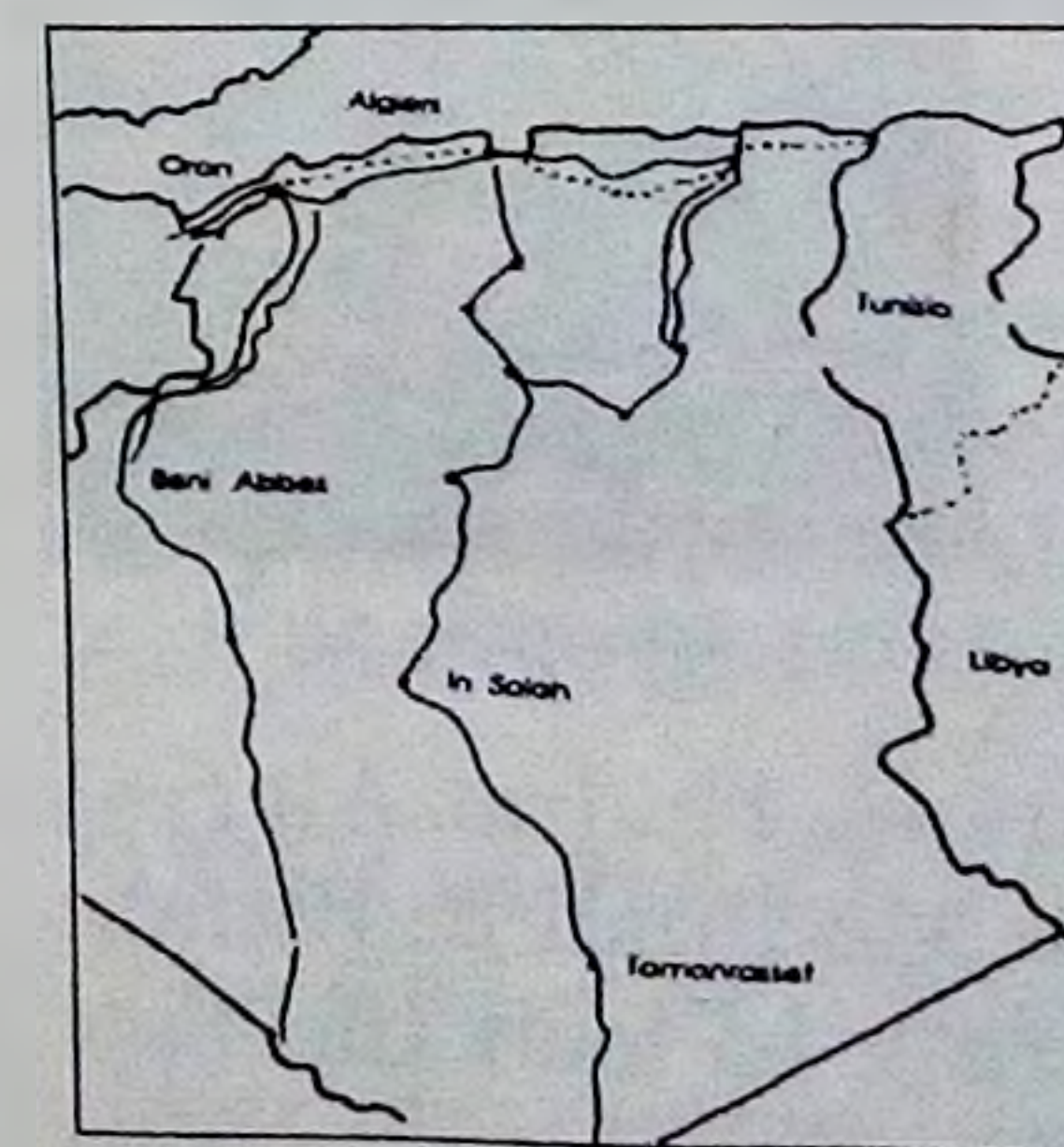


See: *ZULQARNAIN.*

ALGERIA

الجیریا

An Arab Muslim state whose exact name is Algerian Democratic Republic. It is



And Old Street in Algeria

situated on the northern coast of Africa. Its frontiers touch Morocco, Spanish Desert, Mauritania, Mali, Niger, Libya and Tunisia. Aljazirah (Lagiers) is the capital city.

ALHAMBRA

"The Red Palace" in Granada in Spain, built by the ruling Muslims around 8th century AH (14th century AD). A highly impressive structure, it is decorated with elegant Arabic calligraphy. Alhambra is one of the still-surviving unique specimens of Islamic architecture in the west.



ALI, CALIPH

علي، خليفه
Ali ibn Abi Talib (ra) was born in Makkah in 598 AD. He was a member of the house of Hashim, Holy Prophet's (pbuh) first cousin, his son-in-law, one of the Ashrah Mubashsharah and the fourth Caliph of Islam. He is one of the earliest converts to Islam. His knowledge and learning had no limits. His caliphate lasted from 35 AH (656 AD) to 40 AH (661 AD). It is an unfortunate fact that the caliphate got divided into two parts during his times: (a) Hadrat Ali (ra) ruling over Iraq, Najd and Hijaz and (b) Hadrat Muawiyah over Syria and the surrounding areas. Hadrat Ali (ra) shifted the capital from Madinah to Kufah. In 40 AH while preparing to lead the Fajr prayer at a mosque in Kufa he was attacked



Masjid-e-Ali

and seriously wounded by a Kharijite rebel, Ibne Muljam, whose sweet heart had made Ali's assassination an essential condition for their marriage. Hadrat Ali (ra) succumbed to his injuries a few days later.

ALIF LAILAH WA LAILAH

الف ليلة وليلة
(Thousand and One Nights)

It is world-famous collection of interesting stories, also known as the Arabian Nights. The stories revolve round King Shahryar who marries a chain of women, one after the other, and kills each one. At last he marries his minister's wise daughter, Shehrazad. The clever lady engages the king by telling a long chain of fascinating stories for a thousand and one nights. She ultimately succeeds in curing the king of his wickedness and cruelty to women. Most of the stories are of Indian origin. Initially they were in Persian and came to be known as "The Thousand Tales". They were then translated into Arabic in Baghdad during the third century AH (ninth century AD) when the Abbasid caliphate was at its apex. From the eighteenth century onwards the stories began to be translated into English and French. After that they gained popularity in almost all parts of the world.

ALIGARH

علي گڑھ
A famous town in India where the renowned Muslim educationist and reformer, Sir Sayyed Ahmad Khan, founded a western type secondary school for the Muslims in 1292 AH (1875 AD). It grew first into a college in 1877 and then into a Muslim university in 1920. The university soon assumed the shape at a modernizing Muslim movement patronized by such celebrated Muslim leaders as Sayyed Amir Ali, Allama Iqbal, Quaid-e-Azam Muhammad Ali Jinnah and others.

ALIM

عالم
Recognized scholar or authority of religious or other sciences. In the case of religious ulama the term usually includes all religious teachers, such as Imams, Muftis, Qadis, Mualims, Maulvis, etc.

ALLAH

الله
One of 99 Names of Allah which has been used the most in the history of Islam. The Arabs were aware of the word Allah or Ilah even before Holy Prophet's (pbuh) time. Even during the Period of Ignorance Allah appears as an integral part in several names. The name of Holy Prophet's (pbuh) father, for instance, was Abdullah. The pagans, who worshipped the idols, believed that their idols were a source or means to approach Allah. Their most favoured idols were Hubal, Uzza, Lat, Manat, etc. During crises and emergencies they used to seek Allah's assistance through the agency of their idols. Islam smashed all such polytheistic precepts and practices by declaring La Ilaha Illa Allaha (لا اله الا الله) "There is no god but Allah". In written form some words indicating respect and veneration are added after Allah, e.g., عز وجل ("Great and Glorified"), جل جلاله ("Great is His Glory"). The Holy Quraan also mentions several other Beautiful Names of Allah, which total 99. The word Allah is a unique meaningful term for it has no plural nor a feminine gender.

ALLAHO AKBAR

الله اكبر
It means "Allah is the Most Great". This expression is called "Takbir". The great phrase has played a revolutionary role in the history of Islam.

See: TAKBIR.

ALWAH (sing. lauh, tablet)

الواح
Grant of the law to Prophet Moses (as) on

tablets is mentioned in the Holy Quraan (7:145).

AMIN

آمين
It is a word of assent, meaning "so be it", "truly", "verily", etc. The word is commonly uttered at the end of Surah Fatihah, or a duaa or as an assent to a prayer. It is also used in almost similar way by the Christians and the Jews. Its resembling non-Islamic form is Amen.

al-AMIN (the trusted one)

الامين
(1) It is one of the honorific titles conferred by Quraish masses on the Holy Prophet (pbuh) even before he started his noble mission. (2) The word is also used for an official holding a position of trust, e.g. treasurer of a charitable trust, hospital, etc.

AMIN al-HUSAINI,

al-HAAJ MUFTI AAZAM

امين الحسيني، الحاج مفتي اعظم
A distinguished Arab scholar and a great political leader of the Muslim world who was born at Jerusalem in 1893. He was educated at the al-Azhar University. He is ranked as the great leader of the Palestinian Arabs. He visited Pakistan twice. He died in Beirut in 1974.



AMIR ALI, SAYYED

امير علي، سيد
Renowned Muslim scholar, historian and jurist who was born in Oudh in India in 1849. He had quite a unique mental calibre. His more famous books include: History of Saracens and Spirit of Islam. He died in London in 1928 and was buried there.

AMIR ul-HAJJ

امير الحج
The leader or officer incharge of a batch of pilgrims, usually nominated from among the pilgrims.

AMIR HAMZAH امير حمزه
See: HAMZAH.

AMIR al-MUMININ امير المؤمنين
(the Commander of the Believers)

A title first officially used by the second caliph of Islam, Hadrat Umar (ra), as head of the Islamic state and a military chief. Some later Muslim rulers have also been using the same title.

AMMAN عمان
 Jordan's capital which is situated towards the northeast of Dead Sea in the Zarqah Valley. It is a great commercial and cultural centre. It has enjoyed a unique place in the ancient political and cultural history.

AMNAH, HADRAT آمنه، حضرت
 She was daughter of Wahb, wife of Hadrat Abdullah and mother of the Holy Prophet (pbuh). Once after the death of her husband while young Muhammad (pbuh) was hardly six she set out for Madinah in the company of her son and maid-servant, Hadrat Umme Aiman to enable the young boy meet his maternal uncles. On way back she died at Abwa in 570 AD and was buried there.



Hadrat Amnah's Grave at Abwa

AMR ibn al-AAS عمر بن العاص
 One of the famed Companions and a great Muslim military genius. During the caliphates of Hadrat Abu Bakr (ra) and Hadrat Umar (ra) he conquered Syria, Palestine and Egypt. He is also remembered by the title of the "Conqueror of Rome and Persia". He died as governor of Egypt in 42 AH (663 AD). He is narrator of a number of Traditions.

ANAS bin MALIK انس بن مالك
 A famous Companion and Traditionist who got the unique honour of becoming Holy Prophet's (pbuh) personal servant at the tender age of ten. He remained in service till Holy Prophet's (pbuh) death. Continuous nearness to the Holy Prophet (pbuh) enabled him to hear and relate quite a number of Traditions. He died in Basrah in 93 AH (711 AD) at the age of 103.

ANFAL (*spoils, plunders*) انفال
 (1) The word means the spoils or plunders of war. The other equivalents are: (i) ghanimah, غنيمه (ii) fay فتي. (2) The title of 8th Surah which lays down instructions regarding the division of the spoils. At the Battle of Badr a dispute had arisen between the young men who had fought in the battle and the old men who had stayed under the ensigns. The fighters had insisted that they should be given the whole of the spoils. The old men had pleaded that they too deserved a proportionate share. The Quraanic verdict about the division was that four-fifth of the total spoils belonged to the fighting troops. The remaining one-fifth was to be divided equally for the purposes of: (a) relief of the orphans, (b) feeding of the poor and the needy, and (c) entertainment of the travellers.

ANGELS ملائكه
See: MALAIKAH.

ANSAB (*sing. nusb, sculpture*) انساب
 The making of carved graves or sculptured figures which is forbidden in Islam (5:90).

al-ANSAR (*the Helpers*) الانصار
 In the Holy Quraan the term is used for those who help in promoting the cause of Islam (8:72). It is a honorific title given by the Holy Prophet (pbuh) to those Muslims

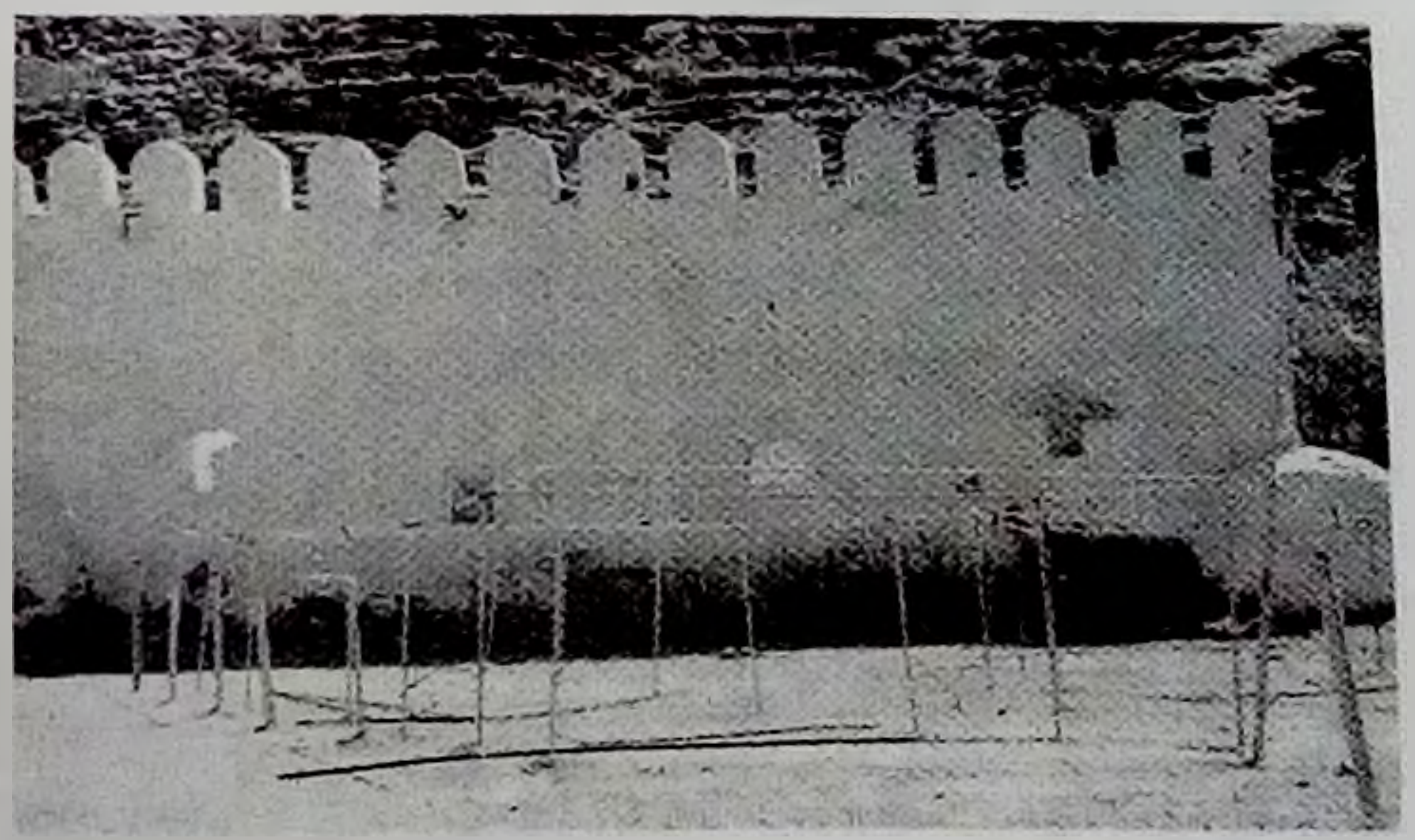
at Madinah who gave shelter to the Muhajireen ("the immigrants") from Makkah. Descendants of the original Ansar families often still maintain the title Ansari. Ansar and Muhajireen have been frequently mentioned in the Holy Quraan. The Muslims have been enjoined to follow the examples of mutual help and cooperation set by the Ansar and Muhajireen.

ANTICHRIST الدجال
See: ad-DAJJAL.

APOSTASY ارتداد
See: IRTIDAD.

APOSTLE رسول، پيغمبر
 A Messenger, a Rasul.

al-AQABAH (*hill, slope, hazardous*) العقبه
 It is the name of a famous hill at Mina just outside Makkah. It is known as the venue of three successive pledges taken with the Holy Prophet (pbuh) by certain persons from Madinah visiting Makkah for Hajj during the years 620, 621 and 622 AD who



Al-Aqabah-the Famous Place at Mina in Makkah

embraced Islam. The First Aqabah Pledge took place in 620 AD when six persons from Aus and Khazraj tribes took the oath of allegiance with the Holy Prophet (pbuh). This war followed by the Second Aqabah Pledge in 621 AD when 12 persons took the simi-

lar oath. The Third and the Last Aqabah Pledge took place in 622 AD when 75 Hajj visitors took the oath.

AQIQAH عقيقه
 The common practice of shaving a baby's hair on the seventh day after birth. After that animals are sacrificed (two sheep for a boy and one for a girl). The amount equivalent at least to weight of the shaven hair in silver is distributed among the poor. This ancient practice is confirmed by Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Sunnah and is observed throughout the Muslim world. During the Jahiliyyah period the pagans too used to offer some sacrifice while naming the newborn baby. They used to rub the blood of the sacrificed animal over baby's head. The equivalent practice among the Christians is Baptism wherein "Holy Water" is sprinkled over the baby.

al-AQSA الاقصى
 It means "the farthest (mosque)" in Bait al-Muqaddas or Jerusalem. It was from here that the Holy Prophet (pbuh) was carried



by Angel Gabriel through the heavens to the presence of Allah Almighty. As the surrounding area is under Israeli occupation these days Muslims praying inside the Masjid al-Aqsa are frequently penalized and tortured by the Jewish troops.

ARAB-ISRAEL WAR, 1956 عرب اسرائیل جنگ 1956ء

The Egyptian President Gamal Abd an-Naser adopted many measures to reconstruct the national economy. One such measure was nationalisation of Suez Canal in 1956 so that the resultant income could be invested on the construction of Aswan Dam. On this Israel made a sudden attack on Egypt. Her troops soon reached near Suez Canal. After that Britain and France also mobilized their troops in the area in support of Israeli aggressors. This worsened the situation. However, a cease-fire was soon effected by the UN Security Council when the Soviet Union threatened counter action in favour of Egypt.

ARAB-ISRAEL WAR, 1967 عرب اسرائیل جنگ 1967ء

After the 1956 war the Arabs and Israel is kept on making war preparations. Occasional skirmishes between the two also took place. Israel enjoyed full backing of U.S.A., U.K., France and many other western powers. On June 5, 1967 Israeli Air Force attacked Egypt and damaged most of its aeroplanes on the ground. All Arab states joined in declaring war against Israel in support of Egypt. Israel conquered the entire Sina area within 3 days. On the fifth day of the war the Israeli troops reached the banks of Suez Canal. On the eastern front Jordan sustained losses. Israel captured the entire Jordanian portion of Jerusalem and the west bank of the Jordan River. On the north-eastern front Syrian troops suffered reversals on the Golan Heights. Thus Israel paralysed the Arab defence within a period of six days. On June 12, 1967 cease-fire was effected with the intervention of the UN. Israel refused to return the conquered Arab territories unless

they agreed to hold talks directly. As direct talks meant recognition of Israel as a sovereign state the Arabs refused to accede to the Israel's clever condition.

ARAB-ISRAEL WAR, 1973 عرب اسرائیل جنگ 1973ء

The Egyptian President Naser died in 1970. In 1971 the new President entered into a 15-years pact of friendship and cooperation with the Soviet Union. After that Russian arms and military experts began pouring into Egypt. Russia also reequipped the Syrian army. On October 6, 1973 the Egyptian troops crossed over the Suez Canal and attacked the Israeli troops. The Jews were busy celebrating their religious festival, "Yaum Kafur". The Egyptians forced the Israelis to withdraw several miles. The Syrian troops also inflicted several successive defeats on the Israelis on the Golan Heights. Jordan remained neutral in this war. On 8th October the Egyptians freed Qintar, their biggest city in the Sinai Desert, from the Israeli occupation. The 1973 Arab-Israel War thus shattered to dust the Israeli myth of invincibility. On October 22 cease-fire was effected through UN Security Council.

ARAB LEAGUE عرب لیگ

It is an extinct organisation of the Arab states to promote their unity and cooperation and to settle their internal problems and differences through mutual arbitration. It came into being on March 22, 1948. Since then it has traced a number of crises. The membership included such Arab states as "Aljazair, Bahrain, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Mauritania, Morocco, Oman, Qatr, Saudi Arabia, Sudan, Syria, Tunisia, United Arab Emirates, Yamen, Somalia, Djibouti, etc.

ARABI, ARABIC عربی

Arabic is the language of the Holy Quraan (16:103), the Traditions, the Muslim prayers, the Arabs and even the lingua franca of the Muslim world. It is spoken and understood by over 100 million people. The Arabic alphabetical letters total 28. It is written from right to left. Arabic has provided most of the special vocabulary of Islam. A vast number of Arabic words have been adopted in such African and Asian languages as Swahili, Hausa, Persian, Pushtu, Turkish, Urdu and Malay. When Muslims ruled Spain learning of Arabic became quite fashionable even in many parts of the west. Arabic as a language is taught in almost all universities of the Muslim world in particular and the world in general. Arabic lexicons have been compiled and published in practically all major languages of the world.

ARABIA عرب

A vast sandy peninsula situated towards the south-west of the Asian continent. Persian Gulf lies towards its east, Indian Ocean and the Gulf of Aden towards the south and the Red Sea towards the west. Arabia includes autonomous states like Saudi Arabia, Yamen, Aden, Muscat, Oman, Bahrain, Kuwait, etc. The entire area is extremely hot and mostly desert. It is known for dates, camels and horses. In 1933 oil fields were discovered which revolutionised the life and economy of the Arabs. Before the advent of Islam the entire area was submerged under the darkness of ignorance. Islam brought about a creative revolution in all walks of people's life. With the conquests and expansions by the Arab Muslims a large number of the countries of the world and their peoples came to benefit from the civilization and culture, art and literature, science and technology of the early Arab Muslims.

ARABIAN SEA بحیرہ عرب

This sea is situated towards the eastern coast of Arabia, southern coast of Pakistan and western coast of India. It may be said to form north-western part of the Indian Ocean. It is an ancient sea trade channel. The trade traffic of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent also started through this sea route. With the digging of the Suez Canal its trade and strategic significance has multiplied manifold. Currently the sea traffic and trade between Europe and southeast Asia is also conducted through this sea. It has played a great and significant role in the history of Islam and the Muslims.



ARAFAT (the plain of recognition) عرفات

(1) The historic plain lying about 25 kilometres southwest of Makkah. On the 9th of Dhul-Hijjah (the 10th month of Islamic calendar), known as Yaume Arafah,

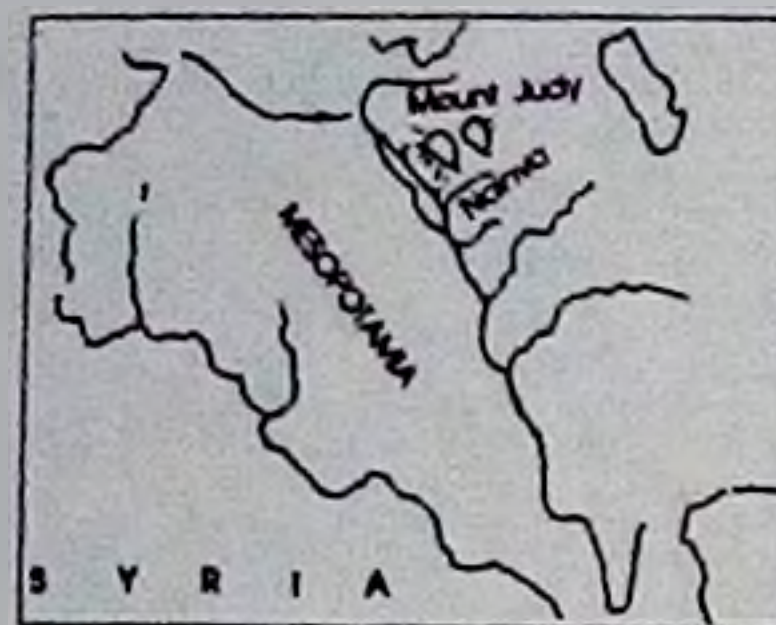


Masjid-e-Namrah at Arafat

the pilgrims assemble here. They stay there from noon to sunset which is known as waqf (وقوف, stay). They attend the Khutba and offer the combined Zuhr and Asr prayer at Asr time in the Namrah Mosque. This is the first and integral part of the Hajj rites. (9) According to a narration after their descent from the heavens Hadrat Adam and

Hadrat Hawwa met first in the Arafat plain. They recognized each other. Hence the name Arafat ("recognition").

ARARAT (ارارات) (Ararat)
It is a mountainous series on the borders of Armenia and Turkey. After the great flood Noah's Ark had stopped at Mount Judy. Some people think that Mount Judy is a branch of the Ararat series.



ARISTOTLE (أرسطو)
The renowned Greek philosopher who was a disciple of Plato and teacher and adviser of Alexander, the Great.



ARKAN ud-DIN (اركان الدين)
(pillars or fundamentals of the religion)
The observance of the five pillars or fundamentals of the religion is compulsory for every Muslim: (1) Shahadah, affirming "that there no god but Allah and that Hadrat Muhammad (pbuh) is the Messenger of Allah"; (2) Salah, the five daily prayers; (3) Zakah, a voluntary religious tax at 2.5% per annum paid either directly to the poor or to the government where arrangements for official collection exist; (4) Saum, fasting



during the month of Ramadan; and (5) Hajj, performance of pilgrimage to Makkah at least once in a lifetime for those who are physically fit and financially able to do so. They are also called the five foundations of practice as distinguished from the six foundations of faith (Iman). Sometimes Jihad ("holy war") is also referred to as the "sixth" pillar.

See: IMAN.

ARKAN ul-IMAN (articles of faith) (اركان الايمان)
Islamic faith is defined as consisting of six articles of belief: (1) Allah, Allah; (2) Malaikah, the Angels; (3) Al-Kutub, the Divine Books; (i) Ar-Rusul, the Messengers of Allah; (5) Al-Yaum al-Akhir, the Last Day; and (6) Al-Qadar, the Decree of Allah. These six articles of Faith are also known as Sifat ul-Iman (صفات الايمان "the Attributes of Faith").

ARSH (Throne) (عرش)
The term used in the Holy Quraan for the Throne of Allah (7:54; 9:129). Some scholars think that Arsh is not an actual concrete thing. It is rather a symbolic presentation of Allah's might and magnificence. Allah has said in the Holy Quraan that people are unable to appreciate the precise meaning of Arsh.

ASAAD bin ZARARI (اسعد بن زرارى)
He was a famous Companion. His family name was Abu Imamah. He belonged to Najjar family of the Khazraj tribe. He owned the piece of land in Madinah on which the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Mosque was built. He died in 622 AD. The first funeral prayer that the Holy Prophet (pbuh) led after the Hijrah was his.

ASCETICISM (زهد)
See: ZUHD.

ASHAB ul-AIKAH (اصحاب الايكه)
(People of the Grove)
A tribe or class of people who considered the Holy Prophets as liars. They are mentioned in the Holy Quraan; 15:78. Aikah is the old name of Tabuk,

ASHAB al-FIL (اصحاب الفيل)
(People of the Elephant)
The elephant army of the Christian king Abrahah who led an unsuccessful expedition against Makkans to destroy the Holy Kaabah 55 days before the birth of the Holy Prophet (pbuh).

See: AAM al-FIL, ABRAHAH.

ASHAB al-KAHF (اصحاب الكهف)
(Companions of the Cave)
The ancient Arab folklore of the cave-sleepers whose precise number is not known. They are mentioned in the Surah al-Kahf (18). When the tyrant Emperor Decius (249-251 AD) persecuted the Christians, some noble Christian youths of Ephesus are reported to have fled away along with their faithful dog, Qitmir (قطير). They hid themselves in a cave by the side of a mountain. There they went into a miraculously-long sleep spell, lasting 309 years. When they woke up the conditions in their native place had changed favourably. The new king and the people were eager to welcome the pious youths back to their home town. The youths, however, decided to stay in their cave and to



Remains of Ashab al-Kahf's Home Town

perish there ultimately.
See: QITMAR.

ASHAB an-NABI (اصحاب النبي) (sing. Sahib or Sehabi, Companions of the Holy Prophet)
The term stands for the Companions or Associates of the Holy Prophet (pbuh). In more strict sense the term includes only those followers who were closest to him in his lifetime and who endeavoured hard to assimilate the letter and spirit of his teachings. They assimilated and memorized the teachings of Quraan and Hadith and then transmitted it to others. They have been arranged in various classes according to their varying calibre and virtue. According to a more liberal view even those who embraced Islam during Holy Prophet's (pbuh) time, saw him and associated with him are included in the pale of Ashab. The number of the Companions at Holy Prophet's (pbuh) demise is reported to have been 1,44,000.

ASHAB us-SUFFAH (اصحاب الصفه)
(People of the Platform)
They are the poor "bench-sitters" at the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Mosque. They are known as Ashab us-Suffah or Ahl us-Suffah, i.e. the People of the Suffah. They were poor, homeless strangers who had no friends or shelter. The Suffah, a roofed platform towards the north of Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Mosque, thus became their mansion from where they obtained their name. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) took keen interest in looking after them personally and providing them with meals.



Present Shape of the Suffah

Outstanding men of the great calibre of Hadrat Bilal (ra), Hadrat Abu Dhar Ghafari (ra) and Hadrat Zaid bin Khattab (ra) belong to this group.

al-ASHARI العثري
Abu al-Hassan Ali bin Ismail. A famed religious scholar and founder of a famous school of Islam, al-Kalam. He was born in 260 AH (874 AD) in Basra and died in 324 AH (936 AD) in Baghdad.

al-ASHARI, ABU MUSA العثري، ابو موسى
Abu Musa bin Qais al-Ashari (ra) was born in Yemen in 614 AD. He died around 42 AH. He was a famed Companion of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) and a bold military commander. He had a melodious voice and was greatly honoured for his sweet Qiraat.

ASHRAF ALI THANVI, اشرف علي تھانوي، مولانا
MAULANA

A renowned religious scholar of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent. He was born in 1863 at Thana Bhawan, Muzaffargarh district (India). He received his education at a number of eminent educational institutions, including Deoband. In addition to his famous work in Urdu, Bahishti Zewar, he has authored several other standard books, His most outstanding contribution, however, is an Urdu commentary on the Holy Quraan, which is spread over to 12 volumes. The Psychology Department of the Government College, Lahore in Pakistan (now a university) is conducting advanced research on Maulana's system of spiritual therapy. He died in 1943.

ASHRAH MUBASHSHARAH عشرہ مبشرہ
(Ten Well-Betided Ones)

The following ten Companions who were foretold by the Holy Prophet (pbuh) about their admission to the Paradise in the next

life: (1) Hadrat Abu Bakr (ra), (2) Hadrat Umar (ra), (3) Hadrat Uthman (ra), (4) Hadrat Ali (ra), (5) Hadrat Talha (ra), (6) Hadrat az-Zubair (ra), (7) Hadrat Abd ar-Rahman (ra), (8) Hadrat Saad ibn abi Waqqas (ra), (9) Hadrat Saeed ibn Zaid (ra), and (10) Hadrat Abu Ubaidah ibn al-Jarrah (ra).

ASHURA عاشورہ (the tenth)
The tenth of Muharram, the first month of the Islamic calendar. It was observed as an optional fast day by the Holy Prophet (pbuh). It is a sacred day for the Sunnis from that point of view. It was also respected by the Christians and the Jews. For the Shiites it is a mournful anniversary of the sad martyrdom of Imam Husain (ra) by the troops of the Umayyad caliph Yazid.

See: YAUM ul-ASHURA.

ASIF آصف
Asif, the son of Barkhiya, who was the minister of Hadrat Sulaiman (as). It is related that when Prophet Sulaiman (as) desired Queen of Sheba's royal throne to be presented before him Asif had said that he could bring it within twinkling of the eyes.

See: SULAIMAN. PROPHET.

ASIYAH آیہ
The pious wife of Pharaoh of Prophet Moses' (as) times. She is one of the four perfect ladies, the other three being: (1) Hadrat Maryam (ra), (2) Hadrat Khadijah (ra) and (3) Hadrat Fatimah (ra). She is mentioned in the Holy Quraan at 66:11.

See: FIRAUN.

ASMA bint ABU BAKR اسماء بنت ابو بکر
She was daughter of Hadrat Abu Bakr (ra) and elder sister of Hadrat Ayesha (ra). She was born in Makkah 27 years before AH.

When the Holy Prophet (pbuh) and Hadrat Abu Bakr (ra) were staying in the Thaur Cave outside Makkah Asma (ra) used to fetch them food and water secretly. She was married to Holy Prophet's (pbuh) close Companion, az-Zubair ibn al-Awwam (ra). She is the mother of Abdullah bin Zubair. She died in Jamad al-Ula, 73 AH at the age of 100 years.

ASMA ul-HUSNA اسماء الحسنی (Beautiful Names)
The Names by which Allah is known in Islam. The Holy Quraan mentions 99 such "Most Beautiful Names."

ASMA ULLAH اسماء اللہ، اسماء الحسنی (Divine Names) or **ASMA ul-HUSNA**

(Most Beautiful Names)

The Names or Attributes of Allah Almighty. The Holy Quraan mentions 99 such Divine Names.

ASMA ur-RIJAL اسماء الرجال
(names of the people)

Events figuring in Holy Prophet's (pbuh) biography were recorded in black and white about a century after his death. Their sources were mostly oral narrations. In order to ascertain the authenticity of these narrations the character, knowledge, understanding and memory of the narrators were scrutinized. The expert Traditionists devoted their lifetimes to this delicate exercise. The elaborate task of research and evaluation of the narrators eventually led to the development of a regular science, known as Asma ur-Rijal ("antecedents of the people").

ASQALANI عسقلانی

A famed Traditionist, jurist and historian whose full name is Hafiz Ibn Hajr Asqalami. He was born in Egypt in 1372 AD and died in 1449 AD. His books exceed 150 out of

which Fatah ul-Bari Fi Sharah ul-Bukhari is the most famous.

al-ASR العصر (afternoon, time)
(1) The afternoon prayer, being one of the five obligatory prayers. (2) Also the title of Surah 103, revealed at Makkah.

al-ASWAD الاسود (the black one)
A false prophet who appeared in southern Arabia towards the end of the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) life. His name was Aihalab ibn Kaab. He was an eloquent and influential chief of the Aus tribe. For a brief span of time he managed to bring Yamen under his control. He was assassinated a night before the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) death.

ATA TURK اتاترک (The Father of Turks)
Ata Turk Ghazi Mustafa Kamal Pasha is the founder of modern Turkey and the first President of the Republic of Turkey. He was born in 1881 AD in a middle class family of Solonika. After completing his military training and formal education he held high positions at home and abroad. He fought against the British, French, Russians and Greeks and freed several Turkish territories usurped by them. In October, 1923 the caliphate ended in Turkey and the country was declared a republic. Mustafa Kamal was elected the first President. He introduced a series of reforms which occupy a pivotal position in the history of Turkey's development and progress. In 1934 the nation conferred upon him the title "Ata Turk" ("the Father of Turks"). He died in 1938.



ATHEIST دھری
See: DAHRI.

AUDHO BILLAH

(I seek refuge with Allah)

A common expression for taawwudh.

See: TAAWWUDH.

AULIYA

See: WALI.

AUQAF

See: WAQF.

AUS bin KHAULI

His family name was Abu Laila. He was an expert in riding and swimming. He embraced Islam after the Hijrah and participated in all the Ghazwabs. He had the honour of descending into the lehd of Holy Prophet's (pbuh) grave during his burial rites along with some members of the Ahl ul-Bait. He died during Hadrat Uthman's (ra) caliphate.

AWAIS QARNI

His full name was Awas bin Amer Qarni. He belonged to Yamen. He had an intense love for the Holy Prophet (pbuh) but could not enjoy the honour of a personal meeting. On learning that the Holy Prophet (pbuh) had lost some of his teeth in the Uhad Battle he got all of his teeth extracted. He enjoys a great position in the mystic order of Islam.

AYAH (sign, verse, miracle)

A smaller portion or a sentence of the Holy Quraan, which is marked by a small round sign (o) at the end. The Quraan is divided into 114 chapters, called Surahs. Each chapter has varying number of verses or Ayahs. The total number of verses in the whole of the Quraan is 6666. There are two broad categories of the ayahs: (1) Mutashabihat (تشابهات), those whose meanings may not look clear and whose

أعوذ بالله

precise meanings are known only to Allah, and (2) Muhkamat (محكمات), which are clear to understand and require no interpretation.

AYAT ul-KURSI

(The Verse of the Throne or The Knowledge)

It is a long verse (2:255) of the Holy Quraan. Its subject-matter is Unity of Allah and His Divine Attributes. It is recited to seek care, protection and refuge of Allah. Its spiritual power has been praised in the Hadith. The verse is also ranked as a superb piece of literary excellence.

AYESHAH SIDDIQAH

The daughter of Hadrat Abu Bakr (ra) and wife of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) and as such known by the title Umm al-Muminin ("Mother of the Believers"). After Holy Prophet's (pbuh) death she was often consulted on matters of Hadith and Sunnah. She was eighteen when the Holy Prophet (pbuh) died. She survived him for many years. She died issueless at Madinah in 58 AH (678 AD) at the age of 67. She is buried in Madinah's Baqui cemetery.

AYYUB, PROPHET

Prophet Ayyub (Job) is mentioned in the Holy Quraan in 4:163; 21:83; 38:41. He is also referred to as an example of patience and forbearance.

AZAD, MAULANA ABU al-KALAM (1889-1958)

His original name was Mohy ad-Din Ahmad, family name Abu al-Kalam and poetic name Azad. He was educated at the famous Azhar University at Cairo. He was a noted freedom-fighter of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent, a renowned scholar and a great interpreter



أبو عليه السلام

آزاد، مولانا ابوالکلام

of the Holy Quraan. He was elected President of the Indian National Congress for several terms and was jailed many times by the ruling British government. He was the first Education Minister of independent India. The Maulana is author of a number of famed works, including Tarjaman ul-Quraan.

AZER (Terah)

Name of Prophet Ibrahim's (ra) father as mentioned in the Holy Quraan (6:74). He was a statuary or a carver of idols by profession which was an honourable vocation in those days. Being a zealous idol worshipper he rejected Islamic teachings as conveyed to him through his Muslim son, Hadrat Ibrahim (ra).

al-AZHAR

The most renowned university of the Islamic world. It was founded in Egypt's capital Cairo in 358 AH (969 AD). Since then it has acquired unique prestige and reputation as one of the leading centres of religious learning.



AZIZ-e-MISR

The Pharaoh's Egyptian military chief or treasurer to whom the trade caravan folks sold Hadrat Yusuf as a handsome slave. In the Holy Quraan he is referred to as "Aziz" (i.e. a graceful, honoured person) (12:30). The Torah, however, names him as Qitfir, "Fauty Far", or "Fitfir." He is sometimes referred to as Potiphar. When Aziz's pretty wife, Zulaikha, failed to seduce Yusuf she fabricated charges of immorality against him. Details of all these incidents are men-

tioned in the Holy Quraan (12:21-35).

See: YUSUF, PROPHET; ZULAIKHA.

AZL

During sexual intercourse withdrawing from the woman before the discharge for fear of conception. During Jahiliyyah some poor Arabs used to indulge in azl to avoid the burden of unwanted offspring. The Muslim jurists have not prohibited azl. They have, however, laid down certain conditions for it, e.g. of the apprehension that conception might make adverse impact on the woman's health or cause her death. The other condition was prior consent of the concerned woman for the azl.

al-AZLAM (sing. zalm, the divining arrow)

A kind of gambling practised through the divining arrows by the pagans of Arabia during the Jahiliyyah period. The arrows were also used to forecast future.



BAATH (resurrection) or NUSHUR (rebirth)

The doctrine of the resurrection of the bodies from the graves and their reunion with their souls to face accountability on the Day of Judgement (30:56; 35:9).

BAB as-SALAM (the Gate of Peace)

The gateway to Kaabah through which the Holy Prophet (pbuh) chanced to enter first in the morning and was thus unanimously elected by the Quraish to decide the question as to which tribe would carry the Black Stone to its proper place.

عزل

بعث يا نشور

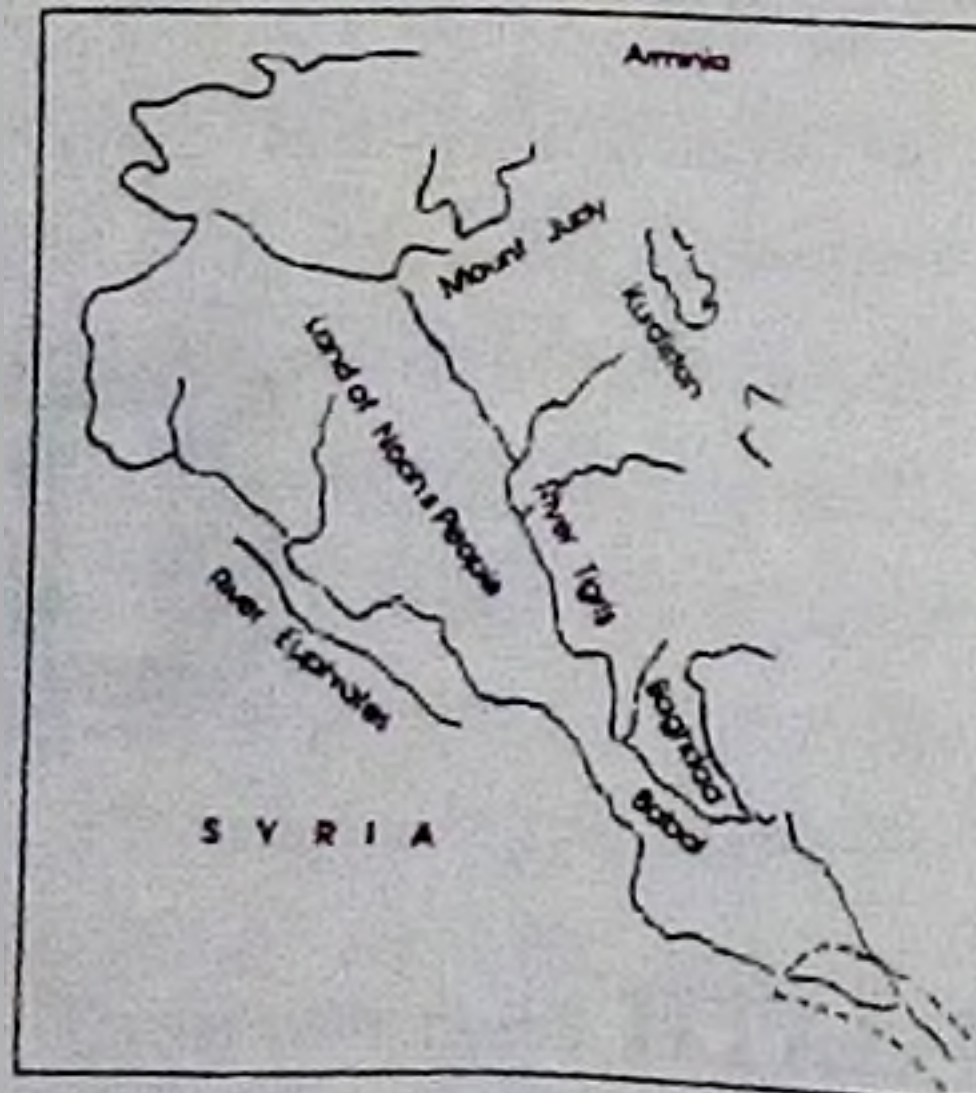
باب السلام

BABAK KHURMI بابک خرمی

He was the founder of a secret and dangerous religious and political organization during the Abbasid period. He wielded considerable influence in Adherbaijan and a large number of Iranians had become his followers. He had started raiding and looting the Muslim settlers. His followers believed him to be a "prophet". They believed that prophethood was hereditary. They also believed in the doctrine of Transmigration of the Soul ("Tanasukh"). After a hectic chase of years Babak Khurmi was eventually hauled up during the reign of Caliph Mutasim Billah and hanged.

BABAL (Babylon) بابل

An ancient historic city of Mesopotamia (present Iraq), which was situated 55 miles towards the south of present-day Baghdad, by the side of river Euphrates. The great city is mentioned frequently in the writings dating 4000 B.C. The "Hanging Gardens of Babylon", which were made during the 7th century B.C., are counted among the seven wonders of the world. At present only the scattered relics of the historic city have survived. The ancient town is mentioned in the Holy Quraan at 2:102.

**BABAR, ZAHIR ud-DIN** بابر ظہیر الدین

A famed Muslim Mughal ruler of India (1483-1530 AD) who enjoyed full command over sword and pen. He was a poet of Persian and Turkish and had a



refined taste for music. His famous book, *Tozuk-e-Babri*, presents a masterly review of his times.

BABRI MOSQUE بابری مسجد

This historic mosque was constructed in 1598 AD in Ayudhya in India by the Mughal emperor, Baber. Ever since their independence and even before that the fanatic Hindus of India had been clamouring hard to



Hindu Fanatics Demolishing Babri Mosque

demolish this mosque as a part of their age-old vendettas to wipe out Islam and the Muslims from the Indian soil. On December 6, 1992 furious mobs of the Indian Hindus eventually levelled the centuries-old mosque to the ground to raise a Hindu temple on that spot. The demolition operation was conducted under the supervision of Shiv Prasad, the commander-in-chief of the notorious Hindu communal terrorist organization, Bajrang Dal. After that beastly deed they manoeuvred the most violent anti-Muslim riots in the whole of India during which innocent Muslims were martyred on a mass scale, women dishonoured, houses put to fire, countless mosques and copies of the Holy Quraan set ablaze. Such horrifying anti-Muslim riots have now become a frequent genocidal practice in India. The Babri Mosque tragedy testified once again to India's hypocrisy about her much-trumpeted claims of "secularity" and "democracy". Unprecedented protest rallies are being staged all over the world against India's brutality and fanaticism. It so hap-

pened that the former anti-Muslim gang chief, Shiv Prasad, has recently embraced Islam and has adopted Muhammad Mustafa as his Islamic name.

BADDU or BADAVID (Bedouin) بدو، بدوی

Uneducated, nomadic, rural Arabs whose favourite profession is rearing camels, horses and sheep. Living in tents they are on the constant look out for water and fodder. The Bedouins are a principled and hospitable people. Each Bedouin tribe has its own chief.

BADR, BATTLE of غزوة البدر

The first major battle between the early Muslims and the Makkan pagans fought on 19th Ramadan, 2 AH (17th March, 693 AD). Badr is a village situated about 80 kilometres to the south of Madinah. The Muslims numbered 313 while the pagans exceeded 1000. The Muslims fought under the command of the Holy Prophet



(pbuh) like a disciplined body. They emerged victorious eventually. Fourteen Muslims



The Commemorative Mosque at Badr

were martyred, while the pagans lost 70 men, including Abu Jahl. The astonishing victory enhanced the power and prestige of the Muslims.

BADSHAHI MASJID بادشاہی مسجد

A famous mosque which was built in 1674 AD by the famed Indian Muslim emperor Aurangzeb



Alamgir towards the north in the present Pakistan's historic city of Lahore. It is one of world's biggest mosques.

BAGHDAD بغداد

The present Iraqi capital. A famed city which was founded by Caliph al-Mansur in 145 AH (762 AD) on the west side of the Tigris river near Madain, on the site of the ancient Babylonian city. It was also the capital during the Abbasid Caliphate.

BAHA ud-DIN بہاؤ الدین**ZAKARIYA MULTANI, SHAIKH** زکریا ملتانی، شایخ

A famous Sufi saint of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent who was born in Multan in 578 AH (1182 AD) and died in 661 AH (1262 AD). His ancestors migrated from Makkah to Khawarizm and then finally settled down in Pakistan's historic city of Multan. He received education from outstanding scholars of the age and contributed fully to the dissemination of Islam and Islamic learning. He was buried in Multan where a modern university has recently been established to commemorate his great services to Islam.

BAHIRA, MONK بھیرا، راجب

A famous Christian monk of the seventh century AD who lived in Bostra in Syria. While yet about twelve years old young Muhammad (pbuh) once accompanied his uncle, Abu Talib, on a trade trip to Syria. On the way they met monk Bahira who recognized in young Muhammad (pbuh) the signs of the



Bahira Viewing the Trade Caravan

would-be prophet. He advised Abu Talib to take the blessed boy back to Makkah lest the Jews in Syria recognize him and harm him.

al-BAHR (the sea)

The Red Sea (بحر الأحمر) has been mentioned as al-Bahr in the Holy Quraan (10:90).

BAHRAIN

An Islamic state which is composed of five islands of the Persian Gulf and is situated between Qatr and Saudi Arabia. Its capital is Manama. Oil is the biggest source of revenue.

BAIAT

In religious terminology Baiat means holding the right hand of a prophet or a religious leader or a ruler and declaring repentance of sins or pledging oath of allegiance to him. During his times the Holy Prophet (pbuh) used to administer Baiat to every new entrant to Islam. During the days of the Rightly-Guided Caliphs also it was obligatory upon every Muslim to offer Baiat to the caliph of the day. In the subsequent times the practice of the religious leaders taking Baiat of the followers also became common.

BAIAT ur-RIDWAN

During the period of six years following the Hijrah the Muslims could not visit Makkah for Hajj. In 6 AH the Holy Prophet (pbuh) set out towards Makkah for Umrah along with a party of 1,400. The Makkan pagans refused the Muslims permission to enter Makkah for Umrah.

The Holy Prophet (pbuh) halted at a place known as Hudaibiyah. He then deputed Hadrat



The Commemorative Mosque at Hudaibiyah

Uthman (ra) towards Makkah to negotiate with the pagans as the representative of the Muslims. Meantime rumour that Hadrat Uthman (ra) had been martyred began to circulate among the Muslims. At this stage the Holy Prophet (pbuh) sat under a tree and took Baiat from the Muslims for retaliation of Uthman's rumoured martyrdom. They pledged that they would not go back until they had retaliated for the loss of Uthman's life. The oath is known as Baiat ur-Ridwan. The tree under which the oath was taken is known as the Ridwan Tree. Surah al-Fath (No. 48) refers to this historic event.

See: RIDWAN, al-HUDAIBIYAH, SULH.

BAIDAWI

His full name was Abdullah bin Umar. He was born in Baida and died in Tabriz. He was an outstanding commentator of the Holy Quraan. His most creative contribution is his famous commentary entitled, "Anwar ut-Tanzil wa Asrar ut-Tawil." It is commonly known as Tafsir-e-Baidawi. According to the Sunnis it is an outstanding commentary and is included in the Dars-e-Nizami.

BAIHAQI, ABU al-FADL

Famed Irani historian known for his veracity and oratory. He was born in Baihaq in Khurasan and educated in Neishapur. His main work is Jame at-Tawareekh, spreading to 30 volumes. He died in Safar, 470 AH (August, 1077 AD).

BAIT ul-ATIQ (The Old House)

One of the names of the Holy Kaabah.

BAIT ul-HARAM (The Sacred House)

One of the several names of the Holy Kaabah.

BAIT ul-HIKMAH (house of wisdom)

An academy founded in 215 AH (830 AD)

by the Abbasid caliph al-Mamun in Baghdad. Its purpose was to translate Greek books on philosophy and sciences into Arabic. Later the Fatimids established an academy in Egypt with a similar name, Dar al-Hikmah ("abode of wisdom")

BAIT ul-LAHM (the house of flesh)

It is the name of a Palestine village which is the birth place of Jesus Christ. The village is situated 5 miles south of the ancient city of Jerusalem. According to one source it is also birth place and residence of Hadrat Daud (as). The village used to be part of Jordan. During the June, 1967 Arab-Israel War Israel occupied it by force.

BAIT ul-MAAL

It is the public treasury of an Islamic state. When the series of conquests and expansions started in the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) time receipts from land tax, spoils of war, zakat, ushr, jizyah, etc. began to multiply. Further increase in the state revenue obliged Caliph Umar (ra) to establish a separate department of Bait ul-Maal. Salaries and stipends of the Muslims, aids to the widows and orphans and miscellaneous state expenditure were paid out of the Bait ul-Maal. Detailed accounts of all receipts and expenditures were maintained. However, after the Rightly-Guided Caliphate the Bait ul-Maal deteriorated into the royal treasury. Most of its revenue also began to be squandered on the personal whims and vanities of the luxury-loving rulers

BAIT ul-MUQADDAS or BAIT ul-MAQDAS

The famous city and capital of Palestine which is a sacred place for all the three religions - Islam, Christianity and Judaism. The Masjid al-Aqsa ("the Farthest Mosque"), situated in this city is consid-

ered as the third revered-most mosques of the Islamic world. The other two are: (1) the Bait ul-Haram in Makkah and (2) the Masjid an-Nabi at Madinah. The Hebrew name of this ancient city is Jerusalem. In the Holy Quraan the city is never mentioned by this name. In Traditions and other Muslim works it is invariably called al-Bait al-Muqaddas. The reference in the Holy Quraan occurs in 17:1. The Muslims conquered it in Zil-Hijjah, 15 AH, during the caliphate of Hadrat Umar (ra). In 1949 the city was divided into two halves, one half going to Jordan and the other to Israel. During the 1967 Arab-Israel War Israel forcibly annexed the other half as well.

BAIT ULIAH (Allah's House)

A name assigned to the Holy Kaabah.

BAKR, HADRAT ABU

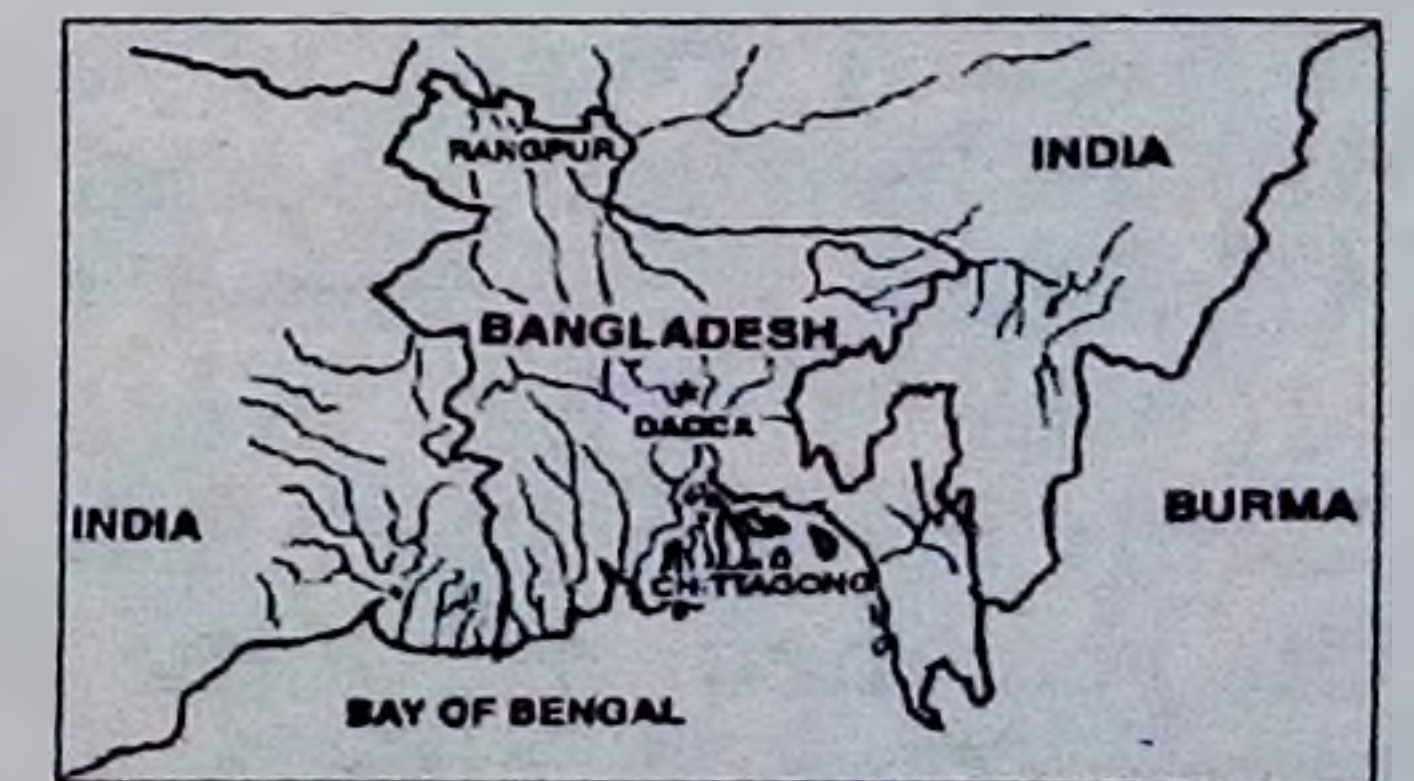
See: ABU BAKR, HADRAT.

BALADHARI

A renowned historian whose full name was Ahmad bin Yahya Jabar bin Daud al-Baladhari. He is author of two famous works on history for which he undertook a great deal of travel. He died in 279 AH (892 AD). It is said that he inadvertently took the juice of a poisonous plant known as Baladhar which caused his death and for which he is known as Baladhari.

BANGLADESH

An Islamic state of south Asia whose official name is the People's Republic of Bangladesh. India lies towards its north, east and west and the Bay of Bengal and Burma towards the south. It was a part of



Pakistan from 1947 to 1971. But on December 16, 1971 it emerged as a separate sovereign Muslim state. Islam spread in Bangladesh during the twelfth century AD as a result of the preachings of the Muslim saints and scholars.

BANI AUS

بنی اوس

A grand tribe of Madinah which is the next big tribe after Khazraj to have embraced Islam. An old enmity had existed between Aus and Khazraj. The Jews used to provoke them against each other and avail of the fights between the two. Islam brought their mutual enmity to an end. This is mentioned in the Holy Quraan as well (49:9). The famous Companion, Hadrat Saad bin Maadh, was a chief of the Aus tribe.

BANI ISRAEL (Jews)

بنی اسرائیل

(1) The descendants of Hadrat Ismail's (as) grandson and Hadrat Ishaq's son, Hadrat Yaqub (as). Hadrat Yaqub's Hebrew title was Israel. Hence his offspring were called Bani Israel. (2) All prophets coming after Hadrat Ibrahim (as) were from among the Bani Israel. Only Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) was a descendant of Hadrat Ismail's (as) offspring. (3) The Jews are mentioned in the Holy Quraan and the Hadith under the names of Yahud (يهود Jews, sing. يهودي) and Banu Israel ("Children of Israel"). No distinction is made between the Jews and the Israelites. The words Yahud and Bani Israel are used synonymously. The Jews are acknowledged as Ahl al-Kitab ("People of the Book"). Prophet Moses is their special law-giver. Prophet Abraham is referred to as Hanif ("pure Muslim"). They are a people who were highly favoured by Allah. But they perverted the real meaning of the Scripture and called Ezra (Uzair) "the son of Allah" (9:30).

Some selected references in the Holy Quraan are: 2:67-71, 120; 3:63-66; 4:47; 5:51; 9:30; 10:90; 60:13. (4) Bani Israel is the title of the 17th Surah. (5) From times immemorial the Jews have been harbouring ill-will and hatred against the Muslims. (6) Although the Jews are a very clever, trained and powerful community yet they had remained dispersed all over the world. In 1917 Britain promised them a sovereign state in Palestine. Accordingly in May 15, 1948 Palestine was divided forcibly and an Israeli state carved out. Ever since its inception this forcibly-transplanted state is engaging in diverse demonstrations of the typically Jewish mentality of torture and tyranny, annexations and expansions.

BANI MASTALIQ, GHAZWAH

بنی مصطلق، غزوة

Somewhere in 6 AH the Holy Prophet (pbuh) was informed that Harith bin Abi Darar, the chief of the Bani Mastaliq tribe, was preparing to invade the Muslims. The Holy Prophet (pbuh), therefore, departed from Madinah leading the Muslim troops on Shaaban 2, 6 AH. The Muslims were victorious. In addition to a huge booty, Barraah, the daughter of the tribal chief Harith, was also made prisoner of war. She embraced Islam and was married to the Holy Prophet (pbuh) who renamed her as Juwariyah.

BANI NUDAIR, GHAZWAH

بنی نضیر، غزوة

Bani Nudair was a tricky tribe of the Jews which had settled in the suburbs of Madinah. Those people used to have treaties with the Muslims but were given to violating them again and again. Once they even hatched a plot to assassinate the Holy Prophet (pbuh). Their unending intrigues and treaty violations compelled the Holy

Prophet (pbuh) to lay a siege around their fort. Eventually the Banu Nudair vacated Madinah in 4 AH (627 AD) and settled at Khaibar. Even there they continued their crafty pastimes. They instigated the Makkan Quraish to invade the Muslims at Madinah once again. In the ensuing battle a large number of the clans, besides the Quraish, fought against the Muslims.

See: AHZAB, GHAZWAH.

BANU ABBAS

بنو عباس

Banu Abbas are the offspring of the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) real uncle Hadrat Abbas (ra). The tribe was fortunate enough to enjoy the active and intelligent support of a great political leader of the times, Abu Muslim Khurasani. With his help the Banu Abbas toppled the Umayyad government and established the Abbasid caliphate. Banu Abbas reigned from 750 to 1258 AD.

BANU ADNAN

بنو عدنان

Adnan was a person belonging to the offspring of Hadrat Ismail. His descendants were known as Banu Adnan. Abd Munaf was one of the famous tribes of Banu Adnan. Hashim, the chief of the Abd Munaf, was the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) great grandfather. The birth of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) in the Banu Hashim family bestowed upon the Banu Adnan the most unique honour ever falling to the lot of anyone anywhere in the world.

BANU HASHIM

بنو هاشم

Banu Hashim was a distinguished clan of the Quraish tribe. Hashim enjoyed great respect among the Quraish because of his affluence and prestige. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) was great grandson of Hashim. Similarly, Hadrat Ali (ra), his offspring and the Abbasid caliphs were all descendants of the Banu Hashim. At present king Husain of

Jordan is the only surviving member of the Banu Hashim.

See: HASHIM.

BANU KHUZAAH

بنو خزاعه

A famous tribe of the Qahtani Arabs which had settled in Yamen in ancient times. After the advent of Islam they sided the Muslims according to the terms of the Hudaibiyah Treaty. The tribe was with the Muslims during the Conquest of Makkah.

BANU QAHTAN

بنو قحطان

This tribe is descendant from the offspring of Sam bin Nuh. Their ancestral home was Yamen. Banu Qahtan were considered superior in civilization and culture. Before the advent of Islam they had wielded considerable power and dominated the scene in Arabia.

BANU QAINQAA

بنو قینقاع

This troublesome Jew tribe had settled in Madinah. It had an agreement with the Muslims for mutual help in case of war. But during Badr Battle Banu Qainqaa violated the agreement. The tribe rather became bitter and jealous over the Muslim victory and began to display hostilities towards the Muslims. They were, therefore, externed from Madinah. They got settled at Khaibar but continued mischief-making even there. Consequently the Muslims gave them a severe thrashing during the Khaibar Battle.

BANU QURAIZAH

بنو قریظہ

A prominent tribe of the Jews of Madinah which had built forts near the city. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) had entered into truce terms with the Madinite Jews but Banu Quraizah used to violate them again and again. When this troublesome tribe committed a clear violation of the truce during the Battle of Trench the Muslims eliminated it after the battle.

BANU SAAD بنو ساعد

An ancient Arab tribe which was an off-spring of the Hawazin race. This tribe was known for its eloquence and oratory. Holy Prophet's (pbuh) nurse, Halima, hailed from this tribe and was hence called Halima Saadiyah. The Holy Prophet's (pbuh) early infancy was spent among this tribe.

BANU TAMIM بنو تميم

A famous Arab tribe which had stretched over Najd, Basrah and Yamamah. They were fire-worshippers in the beginning and later embraced Islam.

BANU TAYY بنو طي

A famous tribe of Yamanite Arabs whose leader was Hatim Taie, proverbially renowned for his generosity. The tribe fought against the Muslims in the Battle of Hunain and was defeated. When Hatim Taie's son and daughter were presented before the Holy Prophet (pbuh) as prisoners of war he extended them good treatment in view of their father's generosity. During 9 AH (631 AD) the whole of the tribe embraced Islam.

BANU THAQIF بنو ثقف

A famous warring Arab tribe which had settled in and around Taif. This tribe sided with the pagans and fought against the Muslims for a long period of time. Eventually it embraced Islam in 9 AH (631 AD). Hajjaj bin Yusuf, the famous governor of Basrah during the Umayyad period, belonged to the Banu Thaqif.



A View of the Old Taif

BANU UMAYYAH بنو امية

Like Banu Hashim, Banu Umayyah was also a distinctive and affluent tribe of the Quraish whose chief was Umayyah. The Umayyads rendered commendable services during the period of the Rightly-Guided Caliphs. The Umayyad period is known for conquests and expansions. The famous Muslim conquerors Uqbah bin Nafea, Musa bin Nusair, Tariq bin Ziyad, Qutaibah bin Muslim and Muhammad bin Qasim belonged to this period. During the Umayyad period the frontiers of the Islamic state stretched from Sind and Multan in the east to Spain in the west and from Turkistan in the north to Jazirat ul-Arab in the south.

BANU ZUHRAH بنو زهرة

It was a famous Quraish tribe. The Holy Prophet's (pbuh) mother, Hadrat Amnah (ra), was daughter of the chief of this tribe. During the Badr Battle this tribe deserted Abu Jahl. The entire tribe embraced Islam after the Conquest of Makkah.

BAPTISM تعميد، اصطباغ

A Christian ceremony in which holy water is sprinkled over the head of the new-born or on anyone on conversion to Christianity.

al-BAQUI البقيع

It is the famous cemetery in Madinah, situated near Masjid ash-Sharif. Many of the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Companions, family members and other renowned figures of Islam are buried there. The full name is Baqui al-Gharqad ("roots of the lote-tree"). The entrance is by a door known as Bab ul-Baqui.

**BARMAKIS** برمكة

The Barmaki family rose to an unparalleled power and prestige during the Abbasid caliphate. They held coveted ministerial positions upto the year 803 AD. The Barmaki ministers were extremely talented and seasoned. However, after the rise to power and glory their downfall was equally debasing and disgraceful. They were subjected to torture and elimination one after the other.

BARNI برني

A famous scholar, historian and author of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent whose full name was Dia ud-Din Barni. He was born in Barn in 1286 and died in 1359 AD.

BARZAKH (obstacle, distance) برزخ

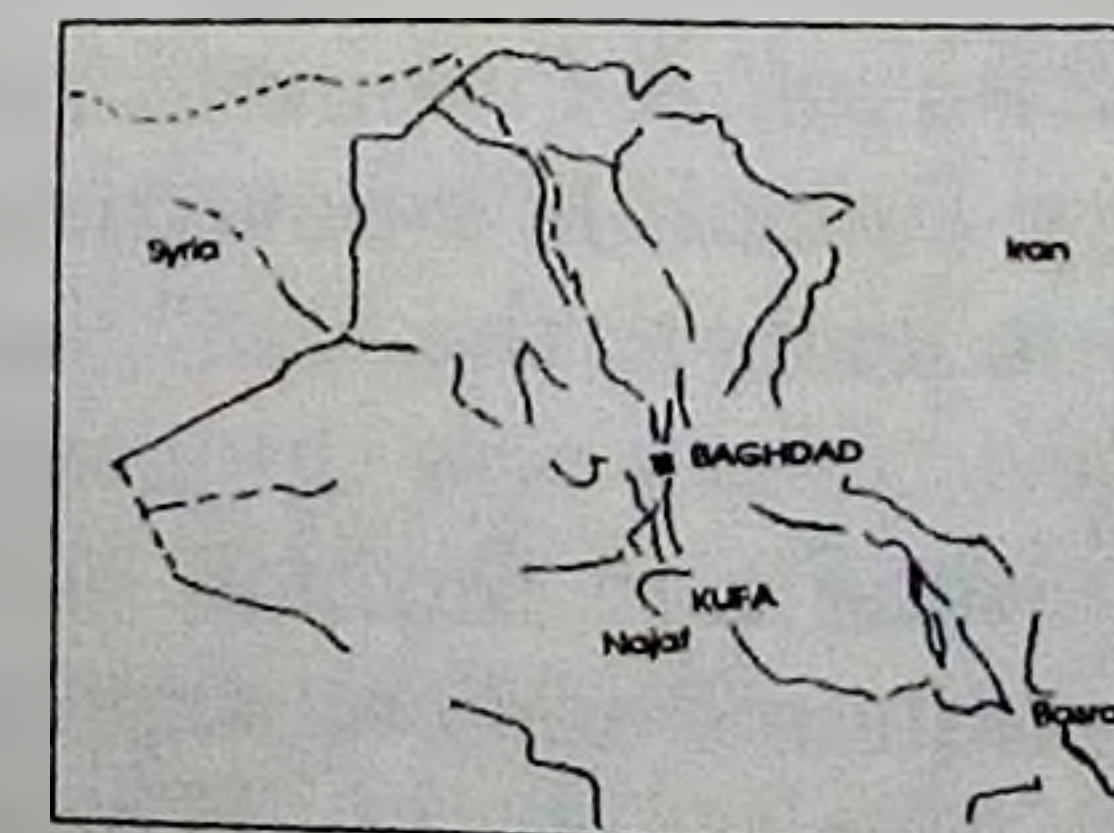
The word literally means anything that intervenes between two things. In the context of Islamic faith it refers to the state or periods between death and resurrection. It is often referred to as Aalam-e-Barzakh (عالم برزخ) or Aalam-e-Arwah (عالم ارواح) ("the world of spirits"). Barzakh appears thrice in the Holy Quraan: 23:100; 25:53 and 55:20.

BASHARAT بشارت

The coming of good news, reviving hope by removing dismay. The word appears frequently in the Holy Quraan, e.g. 10:87; 22:34, 35, 37; 37:112; 57:12; 58:22.

BASRAH بصره

Situated 75 miles away from the Persian Gulf this famed historic city of Iraq enjoys unique reputation for culture, dates and oil. It was built in 636 AD under



orders of Caliph Umar (ra). During the reign of Harun ar-Rashid Basrah had assumed the shape of a great cultural centre.

BATIL باطل

That which is false in doctrine.

BATIN (hidden) باطن

(1) A term used in the Muslim theology for that which is hidden in its meanings in contradistinction to that which is evident and manifest. (2) Al-Batin is one of the 99 Divine Attributes.

See: ZAHIR.

BATTLE OF THE CAMEL جنگ حمل

See: CAMEL, BATTLE OF THE.

BATTLE OF THE DITCH غزوة الخندق

See: GHAZWAT ul-KHANDAQ.

BATTLE OF HUNAIN غزوة الحنين

See: GHAZWAT ul-HUNAIN.

BATTLE OF NAHRAWAN جنگ نهروان

See: NAHRAWAN, BATTLE OF.

BATTLE OF QADISIYYAH جنگ قادسية

See: QADISIYYAH, BATTLE OF.

BATTLE OF THE TRENCH غزوة الخندق

See: GHAZWAT UL-KHANDAQ.

BATTLE OF UHAD غزوة احد

See: UHAD, BATTLE OF.

BAYBARS بيبرس

The great Mamluk Sultan of Egypt (632-676 AH, 1233-1277 AD). His full name was al-Malik az-Zahir Rukn ad-Din.

BAYAZID BUSTAMI بايزيد بستمائي

A mystic whose full name is Abu Zaid (Ba Yazid) Taifur bin Isa bin Saroshan. He was born in Bustam in 745 and died in 874 AD.

BAYYINAH

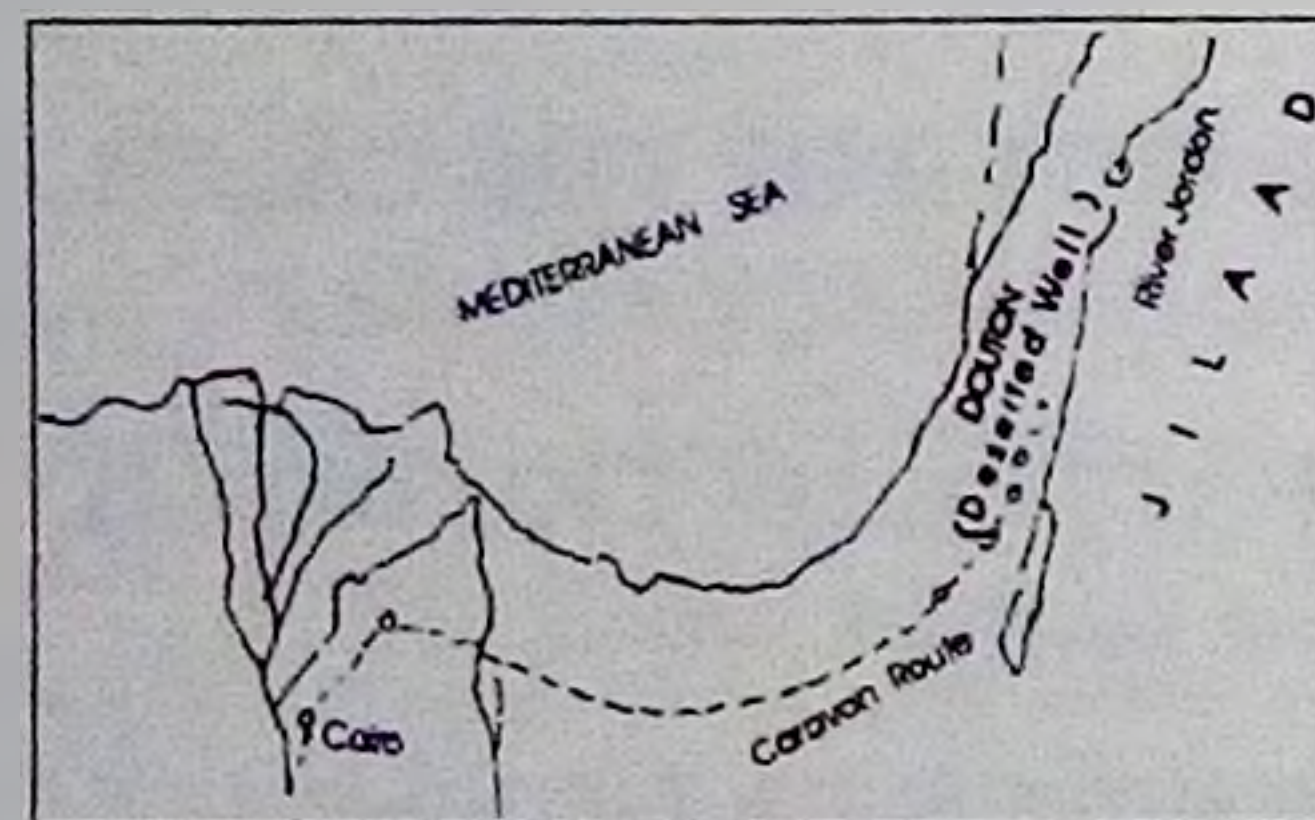
(1) Conclusive proof, clear evidence; (2) In legal terms: clear evidence, witness; (3) Al-Bayyinah is also the title of the 98th Makkan Surah of the Holy Quraan.

BEARD

See: LEHYAH.

BEIR YUSUF (*Yusuf's Well*)

A famous well at Douton in Tibriyah on the outskirts of Syria. It is stated that Hadrat Yusuf's step-brothers pushed him into this well after taking him out from home on the pretext of an outing in the nearby forest. A passing by caravan then took him out. They sold the boy as a handsome slave to a military chief, Fauty Far, in Egypt.

**BELIEVER**

The terms used for a believer are: (1) Mumin (pl. Muminun) and (2) Muslim (pl. Muslimun).

BERBERS

Berbers are a Mediterranean people found in North Africa from Libya to the Atlantic and from the Mediterranean to regions below the Sahara. They comprise various classes of nomads. In the beginning they were Christians and Jews. When the Arabs conquered their areas during the seventh century AD they embraced Islam and became a vital part of the Muslim armies. They played a substantial role in the conquest of Spain.



The Berber Nomads

al-BERUNI

This famous physicist and astronomer was a noted researcher and a great historian who was born in 362 AH (973 AD) in a locality known as Berun in the city of Khawarizm. That brought him the title al-Beruni. His full name is Abu Raihan Muhammad bin Ahmad al-Beruni. In 387 AH (997 AD) he exchanged letters on Aristotle's physics with Ibn Sina who was then living in Bukhara. The countries he visited for scientific research included India as well. He learned Sanskrit from the Indian Pundits and studied the religious and social conditions of India. He then wrote his monumental work, Kitab ul-Hind. He also rendered an Arabic translation of Bhagwat Gita. He discovered the longitudes and latitudes of all the Indian cities that he visited. In 409 AH he calculated the earth's radius and circumference near present-day Islamabad in Pakistan. His impact on the scientific and cultural development of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent has been duly acknowledged. He died in 449 AH (1048 AD).

**BIBLE**

See: INJIL.

BIDAAH

In the terminology of Islamic faith Bidaah means any new and alien practice or custom which clashes with Quraan and Sunnah or which is contrary to the letter and spirit of Islam. A Prophetic Tradition says: "Every Bidaah is a deviation and every deviation leads to the Hell". Imam Shafae holds that "every new thing which is contrary to Quraan and Sunnah is Bidaah." With the conquests and consequent expansion of the Muslim territories many local people started

البيروني

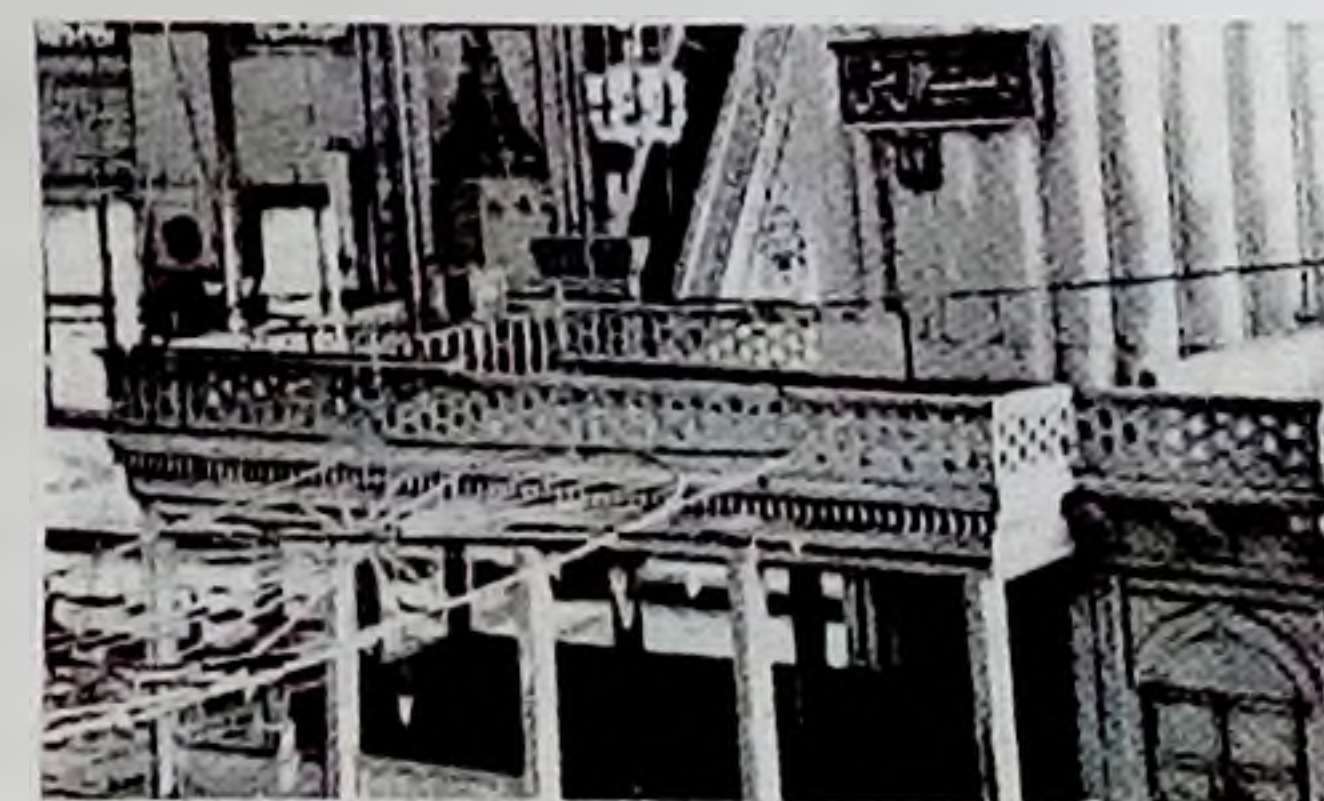
بائبل

بدعت

injecting their own un-Islamic customs and practices into Islam. The right-thinking Muslims never favoured the Bidaah trends and tendencies. In olden times Imam Hanbal opposed the Bidaahs. In the immediate past Abd al-Wahhab Najdi waged a crusade against all Bidaahs. In the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent Sayyed Ahmad Shaheed and Shah Ismail struggled hard against the Bidaahs because with a continuous association with non-Muslim Indians many Hindu customs and ideas had crept into the Muslim polity.

BILAL, HADRAT

A black Abyssinian slave who was subjected to the most inhuman torture by his pagan master at Makkah after he had embraced Islam. Another similar slave who also suffered great torture and persecution at the hands of the Quraish pagans was Khubab. Bilal was ransomed from his cruel master and freed by Hadrat Abu Bakr (ra). One of the



Hadrat Bilal's Mausoleum

few early converts, he is the first Muadhhdhin of Islam. When the Adhan was first introduced Bilal was chosen because of his fine voice despite his imperfect pronunciation of the Arabic. On the Conquest of Makkah also it was he who enjoyed the unique honour of climbing the roof of the Holy Kaabah to recite the first Adhan.

See: KHUBAB.

BILQIS, QUEEN OF SHEBA

Bilqis was the famous queen who ruled Saba (Sheba), an ancient territory of

بلال، حضرت

بلقيس، ملكة سبا

southern Yamen during the tenth century B.C. Her people worshipped the sun and the stars. She was a contemporary of Prophet-cum-King Sulaiman (as). She accepted Islam at his hands and married him. The story of King Sulaiman (as) and Queen Bilqis is mentioned in the Holy Quraan (27:2044).

BIOGRAPHY OF PROPHET (PBUH) MUHAMMAD

See: SIRAH.

BISMILLAH (*By Allah's Name*)

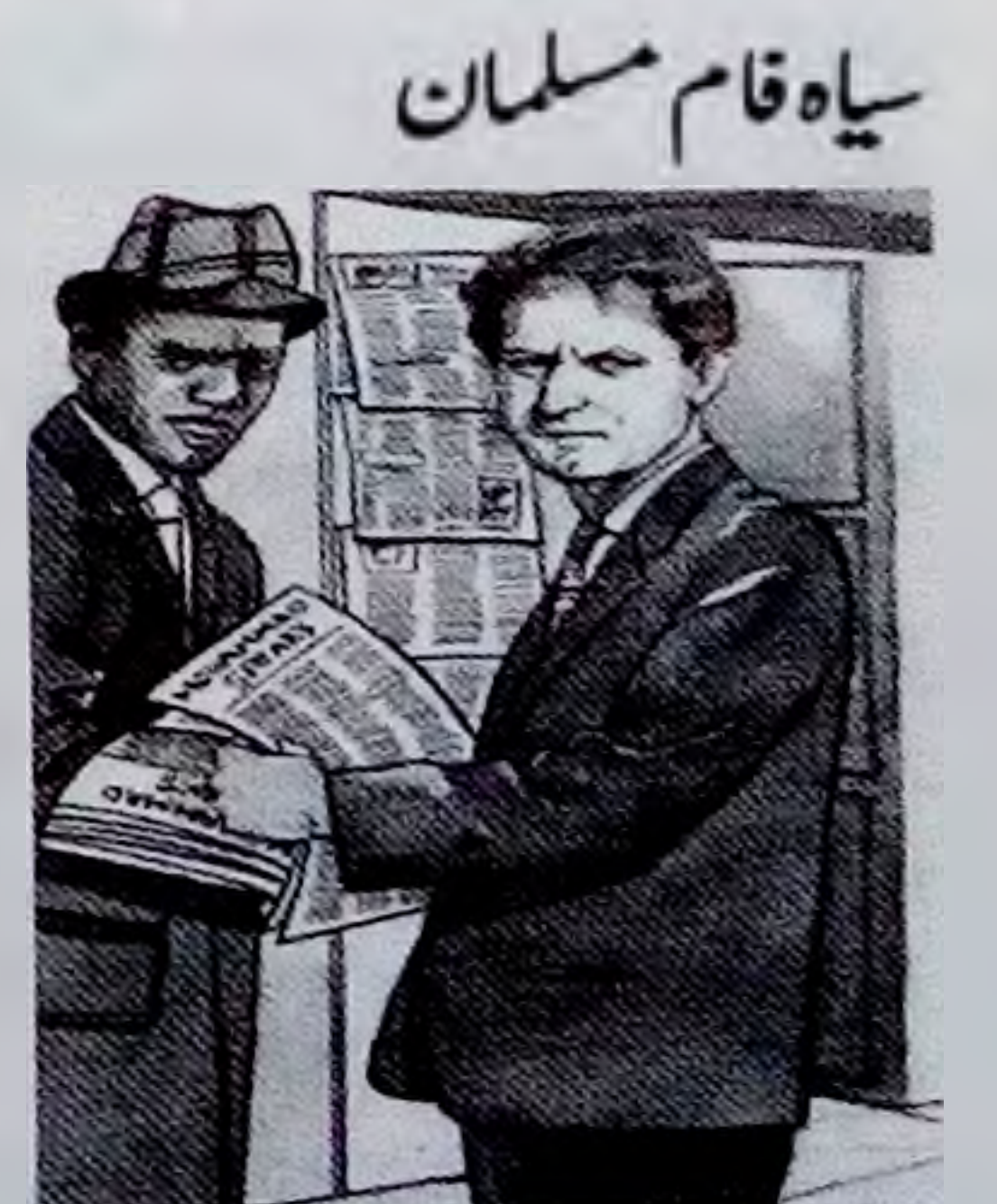
Before starting anything, the Muslims invariably recite Bismillah which means: "I begin with the Name of Allah". It is the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Sunnah to utter Bismillah before reciting the Holy Quraan, taking a bath, eating, sacrificing an animal, etc. All Quraanic Surahs, with the sole exception of the 9th (Surah Taubah or Baraat), start with Bismillah. From the numerical calculations of the alphabets the letters in Bismillah total 786. That is why many Muslims put the figure 786 on top of the paper before starting to write.

BLACK MUSLIMS

It is one of the most impressive and inspiring Muslim organization in the USA. Its original name was "the Nation of Islam" and was founded by the great Black Muslim leader, late Elijah Muhammad. The Organization is rendering meritorious services to Islam in the USA.

BLACK STONE

See: al-HAJJAR al-ASWAD.



The Compiler With a Black Muslim Worker in New York

سيرة

بسم الله

سياه قام مسلمان

الحجر الاسود

BOOK OF DEEDS

The register wherein the two angels, Kiraman Katibeen, record all major and minor deeds that human beings commit during their life span on earth. On the Judgment Day reward and punishment and entry into Paradise or Hell will be determined in accordance with the entries in the Book of Deeds.

BOSNIA HERCEGOVINA

A newly-independent Muslim state of Europe whose capital is Sarajevo. This state used to be a Muslim-majority area of former Yugoslavia. In 1992 it got independence from former Yugoslavia. Its 32% strong Serb population invaded the newly-independent Muslim state in connivance with Serbia, Montenegro, other non-Muslim states of former Yugoslavia along with some other anti-Muslim powers of Europe. A mass massacre of the Bosnian Muslims and a large-scale destruction of their property was organized. Muslim POWs were jailed together in horrifying concentration camps wherein the standard of torture and brutality had even broken the records set by the Nazi Germans during the World War II. Peace has now been restored.

BRELVI

A Muslim sect which was founded by the famous Indian religious scholar Maulana Ahmad Rada Khan Brelvi. The scholars and followers of this sect are known as the Brelvis. The Brelvis also like to be called as "Hizb ul-Ahnaf."

See: AHMAD RADA KHAN BRELVI, MAULANA.

BRUNEI

An extremely affluent Muslim monarchy in

the southeast Asia with Bandar Seri Bagawan as the capital port. Petroleum, kerosine oil and natural gas are the main mineral wealth.



BUDDH, MAHATAMA GAUTAM

The founder of Buddhism, which preaches renunciation of the world and earthly desires to attain Nirvana or salvation. The Buddhist monk is known as Bhikshu and the follower as a Buddhi or Buddhist.



BUDDHI

A Buddhist or a follower of Buddhism.

BUHTAN

A false accusation, a calumny. The word occurs at several places in the Holy Quraan, e.g. 4:20, 112; 24:16; 33:58.

BUKA

It means weeping and lamenting, usually over the dead. This is strictly forbidden in Islam. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) is reported to have said: "O women, keep yourself from wailing which is the devil's noise".

See: NAUHAH.

BUKHARI, IMAM

His full name is Abu Abdullah Muhammad ibn Ismail al-Bukhari. He is commonly known as Imam Bukhari. He is a renowned Muslim scholar who was born in Bukhara in 194 AH (810 AD). He died at village Khartang near Samarqand in 256 AH (870

AD). He is compiler of the famous collection of Traditions known as al-Bukhari. It is reported that Imam Bukhari was so anxious to record only trustworthy Traditions in his collection that in addition to taking other precautions he performed a sajdah before recording each individual Tradition. His other books on literature, law and Traditions total about twenty.

See: al-BUKHARI.

BUKHL (miserliness)

(1) The antonym of extravagance. (2) In Islam the term denotes the tendency to refrain from spending in Allah's way and is forbidden in the Holy Quraan, 3:180; 9:76-77; 47:38; 107:1-3).

BULGARIA

A people's republic of south eastern Europe which is situated towards the eastern zone of the Balkan Peninsula. Sofia is the capital city. Over 13 per cent of the population is Muslim of which Turk Muslims predominate. During the fourteenth century AD Ottoman Turks took over Bulgaria. After that it remained a part of the Ottoman Empire. In 1908 Bulgaria attained complete freedom. Ever since that date the Bulgarian government has been subjecting its Turk Muslim minority to all sorts of tortures and excesses.

BULUGH (also bulughiyat, puberty)

Puberty among males and females whereafter all Muslims are subject to all laws affecting adults and must observe all the injunctions and ordinances of the Muslim faith.

BURAIHAH

One of Abu Talha's gardens situated opposite the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Mosque in Madinah, where the Holy Prophet (pbuh)

often used to go to relax under the shade of a tree and to enjoy fresh water.

BURQA (the glittering one)

The miraculous steed which Angel Gabriel brought for the Holy Prophet (pbuh) to ride during the Heavenly Ascent (Miraj). There is no specific mention of the animal in the Holy Quraan. The commentators, however, hold that this animal was named as Buraq. It was bigger than a donkey and smaller than a horse. Its mouth was that of a human and the body that of a horse. It had two wings too. Its colour was white and it was very glittering, hence the name, Buraq. During the medieval ages Buraq had been a favourite theme with the Muslim artists, poets and painters.



BURHAN

A clear-cut, conclusive argument. The term has been used frequently in the Holy Quraan, e.g. 2:111; 4:174; 12:24; 21:24; 23:117; 27:64; 28:32,75.

BURIAL ALIVE OF DAUGHTERS

See: al-MAUDAH, WAAD ul-BANAT.

BURQA

A veil or a covering sheet, usually sewn on the sides, covering women from top to bottom. This fastly-decaying traditional veil is still worn in some Muslim societies although there is no specific injunction about such a cumbersome style of veil either in the Holy Quraan or in the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Traditions.

See: HIJAB.

BYZANTINE EMPIRE

During the fourth century AD the Roman Empire got divided into two parts: (i) eastern and (ii) western. Byzantine was the capital of the eastern part. That is why this empire began to be called Byzantine Empire. In 330 AD the Byzantine emperor,



Constantine, renamed Byzantine after his own name as Constantinople. The Byzantine Empire included Syria, Asia Minor, Egypt, Tharese and Greece. Towards the close of the seventh century the Arab Muslims had conquered North Africa, Egypt, Syria, Palestine and Cyprus. By that time the Byzantine Empire had virtually shrunk into a small Greek state. In 1453 AD the Turk king, Sultan Muhammad II, conquered Constantinople as well. The last Byzantine ruler, Constantine XI, was killed. This marked the end of the Byzantine Empire and heralded the advent of renaissance in Europe.



CAINE

See: QABIL.

CAIRO (victorious)

The capital of the Arab Republic of Egypt which is situated towards its north at the end of River Nile's delta. It is a great his-

toric place and the African continent's most famed city.

CALENDAR, ISLAMIC

See: TAQWIM, USBU, YAUM.

CALIPH

See: KHALIFAH.

CALL, PRAYER

See: ADHAN.

CAMEL, BATTLE OF THE

While performing Hajj at Makkah Hadrat Ayesha (ra) learnt that the third caliph, Hadrat Uthman (ra), had been assassinated and Hadrat Ali (ra) had succeeded him. She wanted Caliph Ali (ra) to arrest the culprits immediately and to exact qisas from them. Then she went about inciting people for qisas of Uthman's assassination. These developments led to a most unfortunate war between her and Caliph Ali (ra) on 10th Jumada ath-Thani, 36 AH (4th December, 656 AD). The battle was fought at Khuraibah outside Kufa. As Hadrat Ayesha (ra) commanded her troops while riding a camel, the encounter was named as the Battle of the Camel. Hadrat Ali (ra) won the battle. About 10,000 Muslims were killed on both sides, including Hadrat Talha (ra) and Hadrat Zubair (ra). Both were fighting on Hadrat Ayesha's side. At the close of the battle Hadrat Ali (ra) sent back Hadrat Ayesha (ra) to Madinah with due honours.

CARAVAN

See: QAFILAH.

CASTING LOTS

See: ZALAM.

CHANGEIZ KHAN

The most notorious militant Mongol ruler

who was born in the area around river Anan in 1162 and who died in 1227 AD. His original name was Tamujan. He became a ruler in 1175 at the tender age of 13. After a prolonged period of ruthless conquests and plunders of the surrounding areas he eventually set out on an ambitious mission of world conquest. His barbarious troops invaded areas upto southern Russia and northern India. In 1227 he lost his life during his third invasion of China. In his native territory of Mongolia he had established a strong and unified rule by uniting all mutually-hostile tribes. The uniting tribes, accordingly, unanimously conferred upon him the title of "Khaqan", which means "an emperor".

See: HALAKU KHAN.

CHISHTI

The famed Muslim Sufi saint of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent whose name was Khawajah Muin ad-Din Muhammad Chisti. He was born in 537 AH (1142 AD) and died in 633 AH (1236 AD). Millions of Indian Hindus embraced Islam at his hands.



The Chisti Mausoleum

CHISTIYAH

A famous sect of the faqirs and darveshes whose founder is said to be a descendant of Hadrat Ali (ra). According to some their founder settled in village Chist of Khurasan after migrating from Asia Minor. Hence the name Chistiyah. The Chistiyah sect continues to enjoy considerable popularity among the Muslims.



CHRIST, JESUS

See: ISA, PROPHET.

CIRCUMCISION

See: KHATNAH.

COMMANDER OF THE FAITHFUL

See: AMIR al-MUMININ.

COMMENTARY OF THE QURAAN

See: TAFSIR.

COMORO ISLANDS

A combination of several small and big islands, most of which are volcanic, situated about 300 miles north-west of Madagascar in the Mozambique Channel. Eighty six per cent of the residents are Muslims. The islands were conquered by the Arabs during the sixteenth century AD.



COMPANIONS of the CAVE

See: ASHAB al-KAHF.

COMPANIONS of the PROPHET

See: ASHAB an-NABI.

CONSTANTINOPLE

See: QUSTUNTUNYAH.

CORDOVA

See: QARTABAH.

COVENANT

See: MITHAQ.

CRUSADES

See: as-SALIBIYYAH.

عيسى، حضرت

ختنه

امير المؤمنين

تفسير

كومور، جزائر

اصحاب الكهف

اصحاب النبي

قسططنية

قرطبه

ميثاق

الصليبية

**DABBAT ul-ARD***(the creature from the earth)*

A monster-like creature of the earth who shall arise on the Last Day. It shall cry unto the people of the earth that mankind had not believed in Allah's messages (27:82; 34:14). Reference has also been made to it in the Traditions as a sign of the Resurrection Day.

DABT *(occupation, seizure)*

In Muslim law it means attachment, distraint, sequestration, taking lands under the management of government officers.

DAHK *(laughing)*

Immoderate laughing is condemned in Islam. Hadrat Ayesha (ra) reports that the Holy Prophet (pbuh) "never laughed a full laugh so that the inside of his mouth could be seen. He only smiled".

DAHRIYA *(atheist)*

One who disbelieves in the existence of Allah or of His Attributes. He believes in the eternity of matter and denies the Resurrection Day.

DAHRIYYAH *(atheism)*

A philosophical school of thought which disbelieves in the existence or concept of Allah. In modern times Marxism, Logical Positivism, Pragmatism, etc. are considered some of the varieties of atheism.

DAIN *(debt)*

A debt contracted with some definite term fixed for repayment. Dain is distinguished from qard (قرض) which is a loan given with-

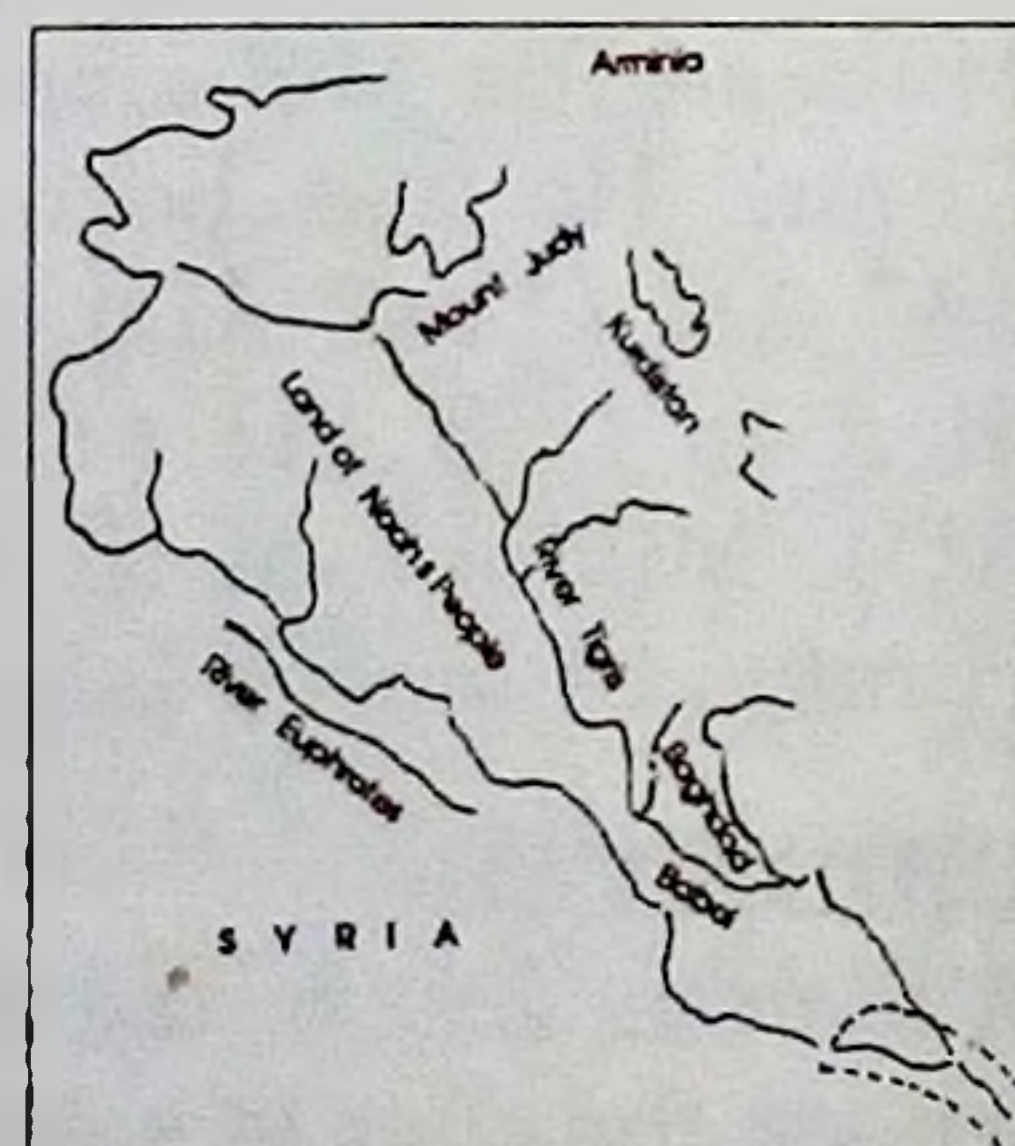
out any fixed term for repayment.

DAJJAL*(liar, deceiver, imposter, swindler, cheat, etc.)*

He is also referred to as Masih ad-Dajjal (Anti-Christ) or Kadhib (liar). There is no mention about him in the Holy Quraan. Details are, however, available in the Traditions. His physique shall be clumsy. He shall be one-eyed with the word Kafir (infidel) written boldly on his forehead. He shall be riding a donkey. His followers shall be hypocrites and non-religious people. The period preceding him shall have deteriorated terribly. He shall conquer the world. Eventually after a rule of 40 days or so Hadrat Masih or Imam Mehdi shall kill him in Syria or Palestine. Many folk tales have also gained currency about Dajjal. One of Holy Prophet's (pbuh) prayer runs as follows: "O Allah, I seek refuge with You from the disorder of the false Messiah".

DAJLAH *(Tigris)*

A historically-famed river which emerges from the hills of Kurdistan. Irrigating the plains of Iraq it joins the river Furat (Euphrates). The combined water course of the two rivers is known as Shatt ul-Arab (Mesopotamia).

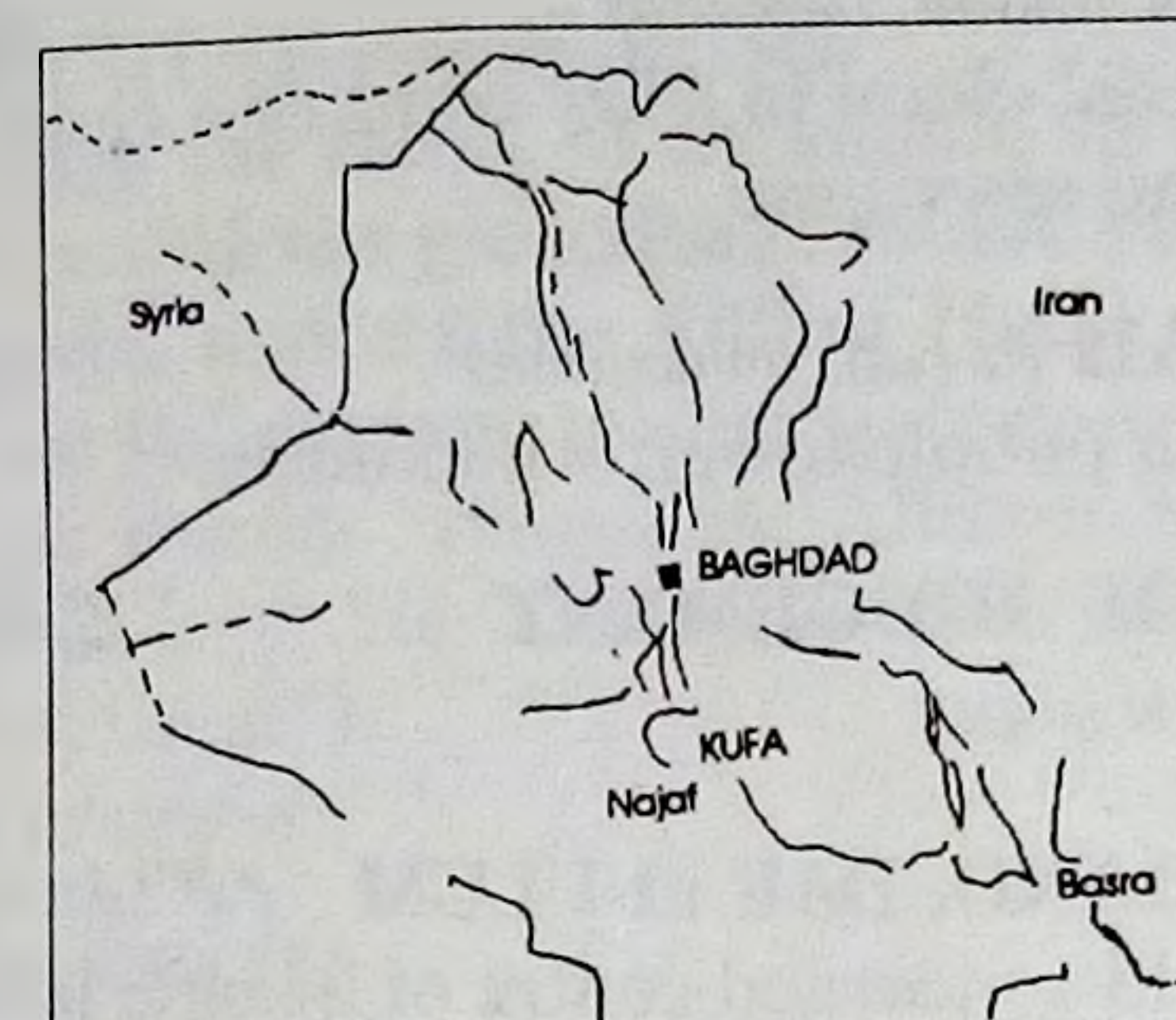
**DALALAH** *(error)*

Making any error, especially in the matters of Din. The word occurs frequently in the Holy Quraan, e.g. (2:16, 175).

DALIL *(an argument, a proof)*

A convincing argument is Dalil Burhani. A

decisive proof is Dalil Qatai.

DAMASCUS

See: DIMASHQ.

DAR ul-HARB *(abode of war)*

From the religious angle the Muslims divide the entire world into two zones: (1) Dar ul-Harb ("the abode of war"), and (2) Dar ul-Islam ("the abode of peace"). Dar ul-Harb is a country which is not governed by the Muslims and wherein they are extended injustice, enmity and torture. However, its situation and population promises hope that if war is waged against it, it could be turned into Dar ul-Islam. If a Muslim state deteriorates into a Dar ul-Harb hijrat (migration) becomes a fard (imperative) for its inhabitants.

See: DAR ul-ISLAM.

DAR ul-ISLAM *(abode of peace)*

A Muslim country administered strictly in accordance with the laws of Quraan and Sunnah. Even non-Muslims are entitled to be nationals of such a Muslim state. Their care and protection is the responsibility ("dhimmah") of the Muslims. Hence they are called "Dhimmies".

See: DAR ul-HARB, DHIMMI.

DAR us-SALAM *(abode of peace)*

(1) A distinctive name of Damascus city.



It is also called as Madinat us-Salam (مدينة السلام "the city of peace") (2) The name of East Africa's republic of Tanzania.

DAR us-SULAH *(the abode of pact)*

It is also known as Dar ul-Ahd ("the abode of covenant"). Some ulama have defined a third category of a state, Dar us-Sulah besides the two, i.e. Dar ul-Harb and Dar ul-Islam. Dar us-Sulah is a territory the Muslims have obtained as a result of a treaty or a pact. Some ulama have termed such a territory as a Dar ul-Islam. But if the people of the area violate the terms of the treaty the area gets converted into a Dar ul-Harb.

See: DAR ul-HARB, DAR ul-ISLAM.

DAR ul-ULUM *(house of learning)*

A traditional educational institution where students come to learn various disciplines.

DARAR bin AZUR

A distinguished Companion, an affluent person and a great horseman. He displayed his martial feats and defence capabilities in several wars. During combat he rode his horse usually dressed in his girdle (lion cloth) alone.

DARB *(striking)*

A multi-meaning word, e.g.: (1) In arithmetic, "multiplication", (2) In poetry, the concluding foot of a line of poetry; (3) In general literature and usage, to beat, to strike; (4) In Sufi mysticism, the assembly of Dhikr.

DARIBAH (taxation) ضريبة

There are three words used for taxation in the Muslim books on law: (1) Ushr (عشر "one tenth"), one tenth on the, actual agricultural products; (2) Kharaj (خراج "land revenue"), a tax levied on the lands restored to their owners after the conquest; (3) Jizyah (جزيه "the capitation tax"), imposed on the non-Muslims in a conquered territory which guarantees their security and protection and which also exempts them from the payment of Zakat and other taxes payable by the Muslims only.

DARS-E-NIZAMI درس نظامی

An old system of religious education which was started during the times of Nizam ul-Mulk Toosi and for which a systematic curriculum was drafted. Dars-e-Nizami is still popular in many religious institutions despite being so outdated otherwise.

DARVESH (a poor, pious Muslim) درویش

Various groups of the Muslim faqirs who spend a lifetime of self-imposed poverty and prayers. They have a variety of cults and creeds of their own.

DATE کھجور

A famous and delicious sweet fruit of Africa and Asia which has enjoyed a great reputation in Islamic history.

DAUD (DAVID), PROPHET داؤد علیہ السلام

A famous Muslim Prophet and a powerful king. He is mentioned in the following Surahs of the Holy Quraan: 2, 4, 5, 6, 21, 27, 34 and 38. Allah revealed az-Zabur (Psalms of David) on him. The Holy Quraan has also conferred the title "Khalifat ul-Ard" (Vicegerent on Earth), on him. This title was previously enjoyed by Prophet Adam (as) only.

DAVID داؤد، حضرت

See: DAUD, PROPHET.

DAWA (claim, demand) دعویٰ

Any legal claim in a law court or a claim or demand anywhere.

DAWAH (a call, invocation) دعوة

Calling people towards goodness.

DAY OF JUDGEMENT یوم الدین

See: YAUM ud-DIN.

DEOBAND, DAR ul-ULUM دایوبند، دارالعلوم

A world-renowned centre of Islamic learning which was established in 1283 AH (1867 AD) in Saharanpur city of the Indian territory of U.P. Its founder was Maulana Muhammad Qasim who died in 1297 AH (1881 AD). In the beginning Deoband was a small religious madrasah. It has now grown up into a centre of Islamic learning reputed in the whole of the Muslim world, next only to the al-Azhar University at Cairo. The scholars graduating from Deoband are given the Sanad-e-Fadilat (the Certificate of Honour) and a green turban. Thousands of students complete their education and training here each year. Several top religious leaders of the Muslim world in general and the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent in particular enjoy the honour of studying and teaching at the Dar ul-Ulum, Deoband.

See: DEOBANDI.

DEOBANDI دایوبندی

The graduates of Dar ul-Ulum Deoband or ulama subscribing to this school of thought are known as Deobandis. They are Hanafis and stress Tauhid. They avoid all sorts of Bidaahs and consider the un-Islamic deviants as Bidaatis.

See: DEOBAND, DAR ul-ULUM.

DEVIL ابلیس

See: IBLIS, TAGHUT.

DHABH (to slaughter, to slay) ذبح

Cutting the throat of an animal in accordance with the prescribed Islamic manner, thereby making the killing Halal (5:3). While slaughtering it is obligatory to recite these words: "Bismillah, Allah-u-Akbar" (بسم الله الله اکبر "In Allah's Name; Allah is Most Great").

See: DHABIHAH.

DHABIHAH ذبیحہ

(1) An halal animal slaughtered according to the prescribed requirements of Islamic law, i.e. by reciting the words: "Bismillah, Allah-u-Akbar" (بسم الله الله اکبر "In the Name of Allah, Allah is Greatest"). (2) In the case of game pronouncing the Takbir before firing makes the kill a Dhabihah. (3) According to some ulama Muslims can eat the Dhabihah of the Ahl ul-Kitab.

See: AHL ul-KITAB, DHABH.

DHAKIR ذاکر

One who remembers Allah by reciting His Names and praises Him too often. The reciter of Dhikr.

DHANB (pl. dhunub; sin, crime) ذنب

The word occurs frequently in the Holy Quraan, e.g. (26:14; 40:3; 81:9). The other words for sin are; ithm (اثم pl. اوثام) Khatiah (خطية pl. خطایه). Muslim scholars divide the term sin into two broad classes: (a) Kabirah (کبیره great), and (b) Saghirah (صغیره minor). The Kabirah sins are those great ones for which if a Muslim does not repent, he will be sent to Hell. The Saghirah sins, on the other hand, are those minor sins which are inherent in the nature of man. The following 17 sins are generally held to be Kabirah sins: (1) Kufr

(کفر); (2) Constant commission of Saghirah sins; (3) Despairing of Allah's mercy; (4) Considering oneself safe from Allah's wrath; (5) False witness; (6) Qazf, (7) Taking a false oath; (8) Magic; (9) Drinking wine; (10) Appropriating orphan's property; (11) Usury; (12) Adultery; (13) Unnatural crime; (14) Theft; (15) Murder; (16) Fleeing in a battle before the face of an infidel enemy; and (17) Disobedience to parents.

DHARRAH (atom, tiny particle) ذره

The word occurs in the Holy Quraan in 99:7, 8.

DHAT ذات

(pl. dhawat from dhu, a possession of which dhat is the feminine)

(1) It is defined as the essence of a thing. It is used for the Nature or Essence of Allah, Allah is called the Ism udh-Dhat or "Essential Name of Allah." Dhat Ullah, "the Essence of Allah", is a scholastic theological expression. (2) In Muslim law, dhat signifies body connected with the soul, in opposition to badn, which means "the material body".

DHAT an-NITAQAIN ذات النطاقین

(the two-belted woman)

A nickname given affectionately by the Holy Prophet (pbuh) to Hadrat Asma, the daughter of Hadrat Abu Bakr (ra), because she used to wear two belts round her waist.

DHAT as-SAWARI ذات السواری

The first sea battle of Islam fought during the period of Umayyad caliph Muawiyah.

DHIKR (remembering) ذکر

The religious exercise or act of devotion which is practised very enthusiastically by various religious orders of Sufis, Faqirs and

Darveshes. The word dhikr has been mentioned in the Holy Quraan 109 times (e.g. 33:41). Dhikr is of two kinds: (1) Dhikr Jali (ذكر جلي) that which is recited aloud, and (2) Dhikr Khafi (ذكر خفي) which is performed either with a low voice or mentally only.

See: DHAKIR.

DHIMMI

ذمي

Non-Muslim whose protection is responsibility of the Muslim state. Hence they are known as Dhimmies (الذمة) or Ahl udh-Dhimmah. They pay a nominal tax known as Jizyah, and enjoy exemption from: (a) Zakat and (b) military service. They enjoy full freedom and protection. The practice is almost extinct now.

See: DAR ul-ISLAM, JIZYAH.

DHIMMIYAH

ذمية

An un-Islamic sect which considers that Hadrat Ali (ra) had a better title to prophethood than the Holy Prophet (pbuh). Utbah bin Zaraq was the founder of this sect.

DHU'L HALIFAH

ذوالحليف

(1) A place 6 miles away from Madinah which is the Miqat for the pilgrims coming from that direction. Miqat is a fixed place at which the pilgrims must wear their Ihrams. (2) On the occasion of the Hajjat ul-Widaa the Holy Prophet (pbuh) stayed at Dhu'l Halifah and put on the Ihram there.

See: MIQAT.

DHU MAHRAM

ذو محرم

(1) A male whom a woman can never marry

because of a close blood relationship, e.g. a brother, a father, an uncle, etc.; (2) Dhu Mahram may also refer to a woman's own husband.

DHUL FIQAR

ذوالفقار

The name of Holy Prophet's (pbuh) sword which he later gifted to Hadrat Ali (ra).

DHUL HIJJAH

ذوالحج

The 12th month of the Islamic calendar. On the 9th of this month the Muslims assemble in the Arafat plain to perform the Hajj. On the 10th animal sacrifices are offered. This day, Eed ul-Adha, is celebrated with zeal, devotion and joy all over the Muslim world.

DHUL JABIN

ذوالجبین

The title of Holy Prophet's (pbuh) helmet. DHU'L JANAH (of feathers and wings) (1) A specially-decorated horse which the Shiah include in their mourning procession on the Ashurah. Dhu'l Janah is held to be the image of the horse of Hadrat Imam Husain (ra). (2) According to some Dhu'l Janah is also the name of one of the riding horses of Hadrat Sulaiman (as).

DHUL KIFL (lord of a portion)

ذوالکفل

He is a noble Prophet mentioned in the Holy Quraan twice (21:85 and 38:48). No further details are given either in the Holy Quraan or in Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Traditions. The Bible is totally silent about him. According to some scholars it is the title of either Prophet Ilyas (Elias) (as), Prophet Zakariyyah (Zachariah) (as) or Hadrat Yushaa (Joshua). Some have conjectured him to be Gautama Buddha which appears fantastically incorrect.

DHUL QAADAH (of rest)

ذوالقعدة

The 11th month of the Muslim calendar. It is so called because in this month the an-



The Mosque at Dhu'l Halifah

cient Arabs abstained from warfare.

DHUL QARNAIN (of the two horns) ذوالقرنین
Title of a great ancient ruler known for his character and piety. His story is mentioned in the Holy Quraan (18:83-98) as a powerful king who completed three great expeditions.

DHU wal-ARHAM

ذوالارحام

(sing. dhu ar-rahm, distant kindred)

All uterine relations in Muslim law which in English law are called distant kindred. The word occurs twice in the Holy Quraan, 8:75 and 33:6.

DHU wal-NUN (man of the fish)

ذوالنون

The title given to Prophet Yunas (Jonah) in the Holy Quraan (21:87) because he remained in a big fish's belly for three successive days.

DHU-wal-NUN MISRI

ذوالنون، مصري

A famous Sufi saint whose name was Thauban bin Ibrahim and family name Abu Fa'id. He was born in 180 AH (976 AD) and died at Khaibrah near Cairo in 247 AH (859 AD).

DHU wal-NURAIN (of the two lights)

ذوالنورین

The title of the third caliph of Islam, Hadrat Uthman (ra). He was married to Hadrat Ruqayyah (ra), the daughter of the Holy Prophet (pbuh). After her death he was married to Hadrat Umme Kulthum (ra), another daughter of the Holy Prophet (pbuh). He is, therefore, called as Dhu wal-Nurain, "of the two lights".

DIMASHQ (Damascus)

دمشق

This famed city is the federal capital of the Syrian republic. It has played a vital role in the history of world civilization and culture in general and of the history of Islam in particular. It is also known as Dar as-Salam

and Madinat as-Salam. In ancient times it has remained under dominance of the Armenians, the Assurians and the Persians. In 333 B.C. Alexander, the Great conquered it. In 62 B.C. it was a provincial capital of the Roman Empire. In 13 AH (635 AD) Khalid bin Walid (ra) conquered it during the caliphate of Hadrat Umar (ra). From 661 to 750 AD it served as the capital of the Umayyad caliphs. The Abbasids, however, shifted the capital first to Kufa and then to Baghdad. It was a battlefield during the Crusades. In 1260 Halaku Khan reduced it to ashes. A century later Taimur conquered it. In 1516 the Uthmani (Ottoman) Turks took over it. In 1946 it became the capital of the Republic of Syria.

DIN (way of life)

دين

(1) In popular parlance the word is used for religion. The word, however, has wider connotations. Its correct meaning is defined in the Holy Quraan wherein it stands as a comprehensive way of life – the religion of the Prophets and the inspired Books. It is thus synonymous with Islam. (2) The other two words used for religion are: (a) Millah (ملة) and (b) Madhhab (مذهب). It may be remembered that while Din covers a comprehensive code of life, Madhhab is limited exclusively to worshipping.

DINAR (a golden coin)

دينار

The word Dinar is an Arabicised version of the Greek-Latin word Denarius. It was a gold coin during the caliphate.

DINYAT

See: ILM ul-ILAH, KALAM.

DIRAR, MASJID

See: MASJID DIRAR.

DISTANT KINDRED

See: DHU wal-ARHAM.

ضرار، مسجد

ذوالارحام

DIVINE NAMES

See: ASMA ul-HUSNA.

DIVORCE

See: TALAQ.

DIYAFAH (hospitality)

A traditional virtue of the Muslims. Hospitality has been enjoined in the Quraan and Sunnah.

DIYAH (blood-money or compensation)

A blood-money or any pecuniary compensation paid for any inflicted injury on a person or unintentional murder in consideration for foregoing the claim of qisas or retaliation when such a course is not possible or not expedient. It is in compliance with the Quraanic injunction. The amount or mode is usually fixed by the government or the community. Diah is not applicable to cases of wilful murder.

DOME OF THE ROCK

See: QUBBAT as-SAKHRAH.

DOWER

See: MAHR.

DRESS

See: LIBAS.

DUAA (supplication)

(1) An oral petition to Allah collectively or individually after the regular prayer or just anytime (2:186; 4:32; 7:56; 11:46, 47; 17:56, 57). It is usually made with the palms of the hands opening towards the heaven and recitation of certain expressions of praise and thanks to Allah Almighty, followed by a statement of one's problems and perplexities with a view to seeking Divine help. (2) In Islam Duaa



اسماء الحسنی

طلاق

ضيافہ

دیہ

قبۃ الصخرہ

مہر

لباس

دعا

is distinct from Salat, the regular form of prayer. It is, however, included in the process of the prayer. (3) A large variety of Duaas have been prescribed in the Holy Quraan and in Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Traditions. Some of these Duaas are specific for specific problems and occasions. Others are general for all problems and all occasions. (4) A huge variety of the Duaas are now available in printed form. In fact the books on Duaas have grown as a distinct species of the religious literature in Islam.

DUAA al-QUNUT

It is also called Qunut al-Witr. It is a prayer recited standing, usually after reciting Surah Fatihah and Surah Ikhlas in the third rakaat of the witr of the Isha prayer. It is also recited after the second ruku in the Fajr prayer.

See: DUAA.

DUHA (forenoon, the brightness of the day)

(1) The part of the day, half way between sunrise and noon; (2) Ad-Duha, the title of Surah 93.

DULDUL

The name of Holy Prophet's (pbuh) mule which he gave as a gift to Hadrat Ali (ra).

DUMAT ul-JANDAL, GHAZWAH

Dumat ul-Jandal is situated between Dimashq and Madinah on the Syrian frontier. In 5 AH the Holy Prophet (pbuh) was informed that its Christian ruler, Akidar, was preparing to invade Madinah. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) marched towards Dumah with a contingent of 1,000 Muslims. When Akidar came to know of the developments he ran away in terror. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) returned to Madinah after a short stay around Dumah. This military expedi-

دعاء القنوت

ضحیٰ

دلدل

دومتہ الجندل، غزوہ

tion and travel is known as Ghazwah Dumat ul-Jandal.

DURUD (a benediction)

درود

(1) It is a Persian word. The Arabic equivalent is as-Salat (الصلاة). It is a benediction imploring mercy. It is, a part of the ending prayer in the seated posture and is, recited immediately after the Tashahhud (التشهد). (2) Reciting durud and salam for the Holy Prophet (pbuh) is imperative according to the Holy Quraan (33:56). Emphasising Durud's importance the Holy Prophet (pbuh) said: "He who recites it will have blessings on his head ten times, ten sins will be forgiven and he will be exalted ten steps".

**ECONOMIC****COOPERATION ORGANIZATION (ECO)**

ECO is a memorable milestone in the recent history of Islam. It is a newly-formed organization comprising ten sovereign Muslim states for mutual economic cooperation. Historically it existed since 1964 on a restricted scale in the shape of RCD (Regional Cooperation for Development) with Iran, Pakistan and Turkey as members. After 1979 it became dormant. It was revived in 1990. In 1992 it became active under its present name, ECO, and is now operating with zeal and zest. Seven new members have been admitted: Afghanistan, Tajikistan, Azerbaijan, Turkmenistan, Kirghistan, Uzbekistan and Kazakhstan. During its preliminary sessions way has been prepared for the formation of Islamic Common Market.

تنظیم برائے اقتصادی تعاون

EED

It is from the Arabic word (عود) which means "coming again", i.e. a happy day which comes again and again. The major festivals of the Muslims are the two Eeds: (1) Eed al-Fitr and (2) Eed al-Adha.

See: EED al-ADHA. EED al-FITR.

EED al-ADHA (the feast of sacrifice)

عید الاضحیٰ

It is the greatest festival of the Muslim world which is celebrated on 10th Zil-Hajjah each year. The purpose of the festival is to revive the memory of the historic event when Allah commanded Hadrat Ibrahim (as) in a dream to sacrifice his loving son, Hadrat Ismail (as), in His way. Both the father and son agreed to comply with Allah's command and set out from their home for this purpose. Reaching a place, Mina at Makkah, the father was about to sacrifice the son with a knife when Allah expressed His pleasure at their readiness in obeying His command. Allah ordered the father to sacrifice a ram instead, which Angel Gibrail (as) had brought there for that purpose. Muslims all over the world celebrate the day by practising the animal sacrifice which is a "Sunnat-e-Ibrahim". The pilgrims observe this Sunnah at Mina while the other Muslims observe it at their towns and homes. One person can sacrifice a sheep or a ram, whereas seven persons can join and sacrifice a cow or a camel. One-third of the sacrificial meat can be consumed by the person doing the sacrifice and his family but one-third has to



The Mina Valley

be distributed among the relatives and friends and at least one-third has to be distributed among the poor and the needy. The festival is also known as Eed al-Kabir ("the great feast") and Yaum an-Nahr ("the day of sacrifice").

See: EED, EED al-FITR.

EED al-FITR

(the feast of breaking the fast)

Next after the Eed al-Adha, the second most important festival of the Muslims is Eed al-Fitr. It signifies the end of the month of Ramadan, the 9th month of the Muslim calendar. The festival is celebrated on the first day of the next month (Shawwal). It is marked by special Eed congregational prayers, offering of the prescribed alms (known as Sadaqat al-Fitr or Zakat al-Fitr) before the prayers and the customary festivities after the prayers.

See: EED, EED al-ADHA.

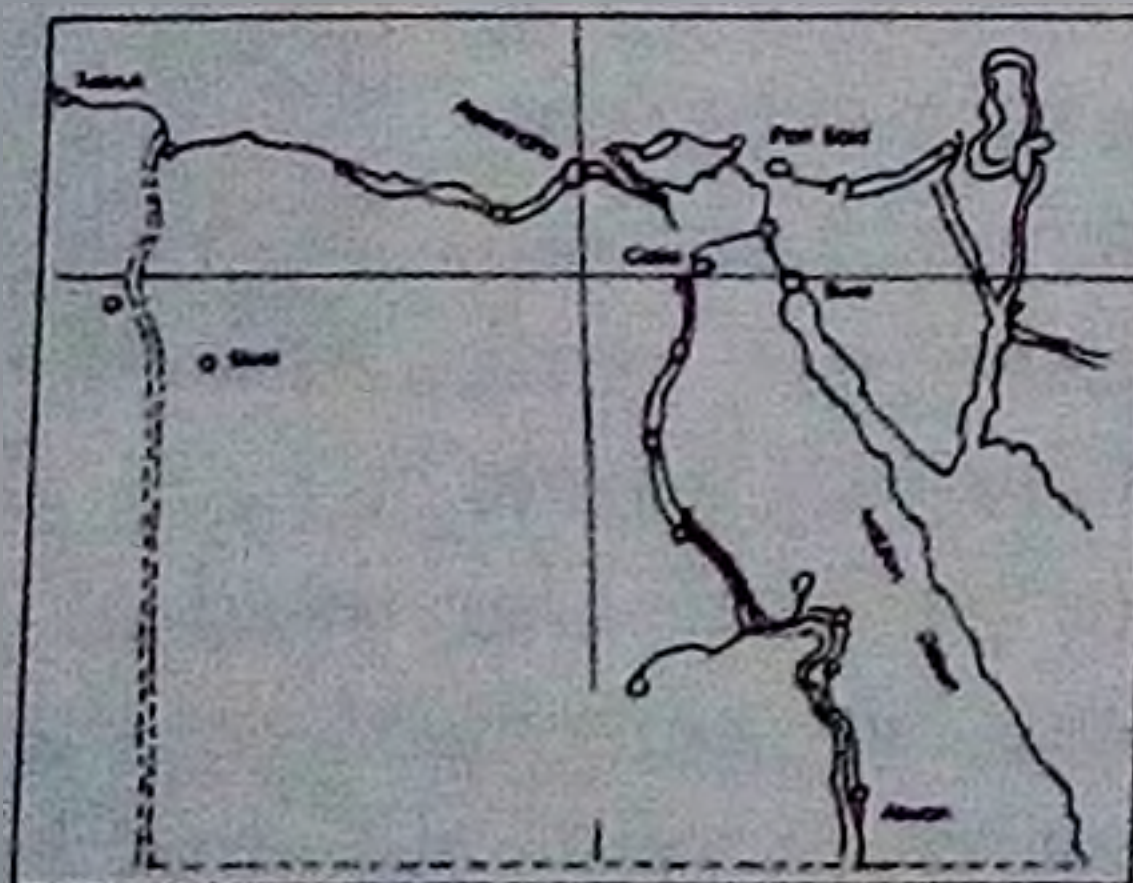
EED MILAD an-NABI

(the feast of Holy Prophet's (pbuh) birthday)

The day is also called Milad an-Nabi. It is celebrated on 12th Rabi al-Awwal, being the birthday of the Holy Prophet (pbuh). The custom of celebrating the Milad as a public holiday started around the 6th century AH (12th century AD). The manner of observance are colourful local customs which vary from place to place. In most of the countries enthusiastic street processions are also organized and big meetings held.

EGYPT

A Muslim state of north-eastern Africa, which is known as the Arab Republic of Egypt. The Mediterranean Ocean lies towards its north, Israel and Red Sea on the east,



Sudan on the south and Libya on the west. Cairo is the capital. Some historic places are: al-Azhar University, Suez Canal, the Pyramids and the Cairo Museum which has preserved a number of mummies of the ancient Pharaohs. Egypt has been mentioned in the Holy Quraan in connection with events centering round Prophets Yusuf (as) and Musa (as).



An Old Egyptian Street

ELIJAH

See: ILYAS, PROPHET

ELISHA

See: al-YASAA.

EMANCIPATION of SLAVES

See: ITAQ.

ENCYCLOPAEDIA of ISLAM

See: MAUSUAH or MAALMAH.

EUPHRATES

See: FURAT.

EXTRAVAGANCE

See: ISRAF.

EZRA

See: UZAIR, PROPHET.



FADL

(grace, redundant, that which remains over and above)
A term used in the Holy Quraan (2:243) for Allah's grace and kindness.

al-FAHRIST

The voluminous bibliography compiled in 377 AH (987 AD) by Muhammad bin Ishaq bin Abi Yaqub an-Nadim. The work also offers valuable information regarding those books and their authors which were lost in Baghdad during the Tartar invasion.

FAID

An ancient and historic city in northern Morocco.

FAITH

See: IMAN.

al-FAJR (the day-break, dawn)

(1) The title of Surah 89. (2) The name of the Dawn prayer.

FALAH

Success, achieving one's goal, welfare (2:5; 87:14)

FALASTIN (Palestine)

Palestine is an historic area of Middle East which is revered equally by the Muslims, Christians and Jews. Present-day Israel, western Jordan, southern Syria and western Lebanon are considered part of Palestine. On May 15, 1948 Palestine was divided into two portions according to the decision of the UN: (a) Israel and (b) East Jordan. The Arab states rejected the measure. Since those times this area has turned into a centre of hostility and aggression, tension and turmoil. Ever since the forcible division and formation of their state the Israelites have embarked upon ambitious projects of expansion and elimination of the native Palestinians. Consequently, the victims of their aggression and hostilities thousands of homeless refugees are now rotting since decades in UN camps and the neighbouring states in the vain hopes of

returning to their original homes.

FALL OF ADAM

See: ZALLAT ul-ADAM.

FALSAFAH (Philosophy)

The ancient-most science which promotes a sound perception of one's own self and the universe. The Greeks have played a vital role in the history of ancient philosophy. The Muslims contributed creatively to disseminate the understanding of Greek philosophy. Islamic philosophy is itself the most stimulating area of philosophy.

FAQIH

A Muslim lawyer or theologian. In Spanish the term al-fiqh still continues to be used for law.

FAQIR (poor)

(1) The term is generally used for one who leads a religious life of abstinence. It corresponds to the Persian word darvesh. (2) Also used for a poor person who possesses very little property as against a miskin who has no property whatsoever.

FAQR (poverty)

The life of a faqir or an ascetic.

FARABI

The full name of this renowned Muslim philosopher was Abu an-Nasr ibn Tarkhan al-Farabi. He was born in 257 AH (870 AD) in Farab in Turkistan. He died in Damascus in 339 AH (950 AD). He had full command over Greek philosophy and interpreted the philosophical systems of Aristotle and Plato. He had also a great interest in mathematics and music. All of his writings are philosophical and outstanding.



FARABI, ZAHIR فارابی، ظہیر

A famous Irani poet who was born in Faryab and died in Tabriz in 1201 AD. He had full command over the Arabic language, philosophy and astrology.

FARAS فارس

(1) The old name of Iran which was changed into its present name, Iran, on March 11, 1935. (2) An Iranain province situated on the northern coast of the Persian Gulf whose ancient name was Meed or Meedia.

FARD (*compulsory, obligatory*) فرض

Those of the Divine commands which are explicitly mentioned in the Holy Quraan and whose compliance is absolutely essential. Compliance of a Fard yields Thawab ثواب, whereas its negligence brings Adhab عذاب, e.g. the prayers, fasts, Zakat, Hajj, etc. Wajib, on the other hand, are those commands which, although not explicitly mentioned in the Holy Quraan are, nevertheless, almost as essential as the Fard. Ignoring a Fard tantamounts to Kufr. But ignoring a Wajib is a sin, not Kufr. There are two kinds of Fard: (1) Fard al-Ain (فرض العین) which is obligatory upon everyone, e.g. prayers, fasts, etc; and (2) Fard al-Kifayah (فرض الکفایہ) which suffices if complied by a fair number of the Muslim community, e.g. attending the funeral services, etc. Apart from these religious obligations a number of social cultural, moral and national obligations are also obligatory for every Muslim.

See: FARD al-AIN, FARD al-KIFAYAH, WAJIB.

FARD al-AIN فرض العین

An essential injunction, ordinance or command the obligation of which extends to every Muslim, e.g. prayers, fasting, Zakat, Hajj, etc.

See: FARD, FARD al-KIFAYAH.

FARD al-KIFAYAH فرض الکفایہ

An obligation or a command which is imperative (fard) upon all Muslims. But if performed by a reasonable number of the Muslims it is sufficient (کفایہ). Some examples of Fard al-Kifayah are: returning a salutation, visiting the sick, participation in a jihad, following a janazah on foot upto the grave, etc. If a sufficient number of the Muslims fulfil these obligations it is sufficient or equivalent to having been performed by all.

See: FARD, FARD al-AIN.

FARID ud-DIN SHAKR GANJ فرید الدین شکر گنج

A famous Sufi saint who was born in Pakistan near Multan and who died in 664 AH. Most of the big families of Punjab, the Tiwanas, for instance, embraced Islam at his hands.

FARISHTAH فرشتہ

The famous Irani historian who was born in 1570 AD in Astar Abad on the banks of the Black Sea. He died in 1611 AD. He settled in India in young age. In 1609 he completed his famous work on history covering the rise and fall of the Muslims in India after a continued research of over 20 years. The work became known under the title, Tarikh-e-Farishtah.

FARQULIT فارقلیط

The Arabic word used for Ahmad (pbuh). It is equivalent of the word Paraclete in Greek and other literatures. In Bible too the Holy Prophet (pbuh) is referred to under this name.

FASAD فساد

Exceeding the limits, mischief-making. In the Holy Quraan the word has been used to convey diverse dimensions of evil, mischief-

mongering, etc. (2:26, 27, 220; 7:142).

FASID فاسد

A mischivous, rebellious or seditious person. The Holy Quraan emphasizes repeatedly that Allah disapproves rebellion and rebellious people who go about spreading disorder on earth (2:205).

FASIQ (*reprobate*) فاسق

A man who commits any Kabirah sin and is accustomed to the Saghirah sins. He is reckless about his dress, food and behaviour. The evidence of a Fasiq is not reliable. Offering prayer under his imamat is makruh. A Fasiq can not be trusted nor called a Muslim unless he repents (49:6-7).

FAST صوم

See: SAUM.

FATIAH (*the opening*) فاتحہ

(1) Title of "the opening chapter" of the Holy Quraan. Its recitation is obligatory in all the rakaats of all prayers. The Surah is the essence of Quraan and is known by several other names. It is composed of seven brief verses. (2) Fatiah also refers to the recitation of Surahs for the thawab of the departed souls.

FATIMAH فاطمہ

She is one of the daughters of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) from his first wife, Hadrat Khadijah (ra). She was born in 606 and died in 632 AD. She is usually referred to as Fatimah az-Zahra ("Fatimah, the Resplendent"). She was married to Holy Prophet's (pbuh) cousin, Hadrat Ali ibn Abi Talib (ra), who later became the fourth caliph of Islam. Their two sons, Hasan (ra) and Husain (ra), are equally famed in Muslim history. Hadrat Fatimah (ra) died six months after Holy Prophet's (pbuh) death and lies bur-

ied in the al-Baqui cemetery.

al-FATIMIYAH الفاطمیہ

A famous Arab Muslim dynasty which ruled North Africa, Egypt and later Syria and Palestine from 908 to 1169 AD. It is known as the Fatimid Dynasty because its founder, Ubaid Ullah al-Mahdi, claimed to be a descendant of the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) grandsons. Recent researches have repudiated the claim. In 1169 the government was transferred from the Fatimids to Sultan Salah ud-Din Ayyubi.

FATRAH (*a lapse, intermission, languor*) فترہ

There are three meanings to this word, the first two being more common ones: (1) The period of time intervening between two prophets, e.g. six centuries between Prophet Isa (as) and Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). (2) A period in Holy Prophet's (pbuh) life wherein no revelation descended upon him, e.g. the period intervening between the revelation of Surah 74 and Surah 93. (3) The term is also used by the Sufi mystics for a declension in spiritual life.

FATWA (*religious verdict*) فتویٰ

A religious opinion, verdict or order regarding a legal matter issued by a competent Mufti or a religious scholar. Fatwa is issued only in those matters in which distinct direction may not be available in the Holy Quraan or Sunnah.

FAUT ul-HAJJ فوت الحج

The end of the rites of the pilgrimage.

FAUTYFAR or FITFIR or POTIPHAR فوطی فار

See: AZIZ of EGYPT.

FAY فی

It is a land which Muslims acquire from non-Muslims without putting in any fight.

When the intriguing Jewish tribe of Banu Nudair was excommunicated from Madinah under orders of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) their lands came under possession of the Muslims. Such Fay lands were distributed among the poor Muhajirs.

FEMALE INFANTICIDE

See: WAD ul-BANAT.

FIDAIE (A staunch devotee)

It was a secret organization of the Ismailis. The Fidaies used to lay down their lives for their leader, Hasan bin Sabbah, who died in 518 AH (1124 AD) and for his followers. They believed that by so doing they will get the status of a martyr and enter Paradise straightaway.

FIDAK, BAGH

After the conquest of Khaibar in 7 AH one of the Jewish gardens over there, known as the Bagh-e-Fidak, came under Muslim possession by mutual consent. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) used to meet his personal expenses out of the income from this garden and gave the rest to the poor people of Banu Hashim. After the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) death Hadrat Fatimah (ra) came to Caliph Abu Bakr (ra) in 11 AH and pleaded that the Fidak Garden be transferred to her by way of inheritance. Caliph Abu Bakr (ra), however, declared that it was a waqf (trust) property. Later on during the Umayyad rule Marwan bin al-Hakam (died 65 AH) made the garden his personal property. However, during the rule of Hadrat Umar bin Abd al-Aziz (died 101 AH) the Fidak Garden was again declared a trust and its income re-



served for Banu Hashim.

FIDYAH (from fida, to ransom, to exchange) فدية
(1) An expiation or compensation for sins and omissions committed, or duties, rites, ceremonies, etc. missed or wrongly practised. (2) Also the money paid as a ransom for pardoning life. The usual form of fidyah is money, foodstuffs or sacrifice. The word is mentioned at several places in the Holy Quraan e.g.: 2:184; 2:196; and 47:4. The other word used in the Holy Quraan for the same concept is Kaffarah (كفارة 5:89, 95).

See: KAFFARAH.

al-FIL (the elephant)

The title of the Makkan Surah 105, giving a brief account of the Ashab al-Fil, i.e. the elephant army of King Abrahah who invaded Makkah to demolish the Holy Kaabah.

See: AAM al-FIL, ABRAHAH, ASHAB al-FIL.

FIQH (Islamic law)

The Islamic Fiqh offers detailed guidance about all personal and collective problems of the Muslims in all fields of their life – religious, political, social, economic and cultural. The four basic foundations of the Fiqh are: (1) Quraan, (2) Sunnah, (3) Ijma and (4) Qiyas. The four main scholars of Fiqh are: (a) Imam Abu Hanifah, (b) Imam Shafei, (c) Imam Malik and (d) Imam Hanbal. Their followers are accordingly known as: (a) Hanafi, (b) Shafei, (c) Maliki and (d) Hanbali. All these four Imams are from the Ahle-e-Sunnat wal-Jamaat. The Shias have a separate Fiqh of their own.

See: ILM al-Fiqh.

FIRAUN (Pharaoh)

Firaun (Pharaoh) was the official title of the ancient Egyptian kings. Firaun is the

Arabic form of the Hebrew word Faru which is the distorted form of the Egyptian word Fra, meaning "sun-god". Every Firaun used to start building his Harm (هرم mausoleum) soon after his coronation. The Harm (pl. Ahram اهرام) usually used to be conical in shape. The Harms (Pyramids) at Ghazah in Egypt are considered among the seven wonders of the world. The Firaun who clashed with Hadrat Musa (as) was King Ramsus II. He went in chase of Hadrat Musa (as) and was drowned in the Red Sea (10:90-92).

See: AHRAM, ASLAH, MUSA, RAMSUS II.

FIRDAUSI

The famous Persian poet who composed the celebrated work, Shahnamah ("Book of Kings"). It narrates the history of the Persian people upto the Arab conquest. Firdausi's full name was Abu'l Qasim Mansur. He was born in 328 AH (940 AD) and died in 411 AH (1020 AD).

FIRE

See: an-NAR.

FIRQA (pl. firaq, sect)

The Holy Prophet (pbuh) has said that his followers would be divided into numerous religious sects. Strictly speaking a Muslim sect is entitled to claim its Islamic character only when it adheres to the fundamentals of Islam as defined by the Quraan and Sunnah.

FITNAH

(sedition, strife, commotion; pl. fitan)

A term especially used for those wars and commotions which shall precede the Resurrection Day (2:193).



FITRAH (nature, primordial nature)

(1) The primordial norm, a harmony between man, creation and Allah, such as existed between Allah and Adam (as) in the Paradise. (2) The term also denotes certain ancient practices of the Muslim prophets which have not been forbidden by Prophet Muhammad (pbuh).

FIVE PILLARS OF ISLAM

See: ARKAN ad-DIN.

FOOD

See: TAAM.

FORCINATION

See: ZINA.

FORGIVENESS

See: AFU.

FORTUNE-TELLING

See: KAHANAH.

FRIDAY PRAYER

See: SALAT al-JUMUAH.

FULK an-NUH (Noah's Ark)

The famous ark built by Prophet Nuh (as) under Allah's command as a safe refuge against the impending flood. It has been mentioned both in the Holy Quraan (38:11; 64:7) and the Bible. It was a huge boat with three stories: (1) the lowest for the beasts, (2) the middle one for men and women, and (3) the highest for the birds. According to the Bible it was approximately 450 feet long, 75 feet broad and 45 feet high. After the flood subsided the Ark



stopped at the foot of the Mount al-Judi which is located in modern Turkey.

See: NUH. PROPHET.

FUNERAL

See: JANAZAH.

FURAT (Euphrates)

The historically-famed river, about 1700 miles long, which irrigates Iraq. Near Qarna another famous river, Dajlah (Tigris) joins it and the area of their meeting place is known as Shatt ul-Arab. The water of Euphrates narrates the history of Iraq. Its banks saw the rise and fall of such great ancient civilizations as Babal, Nainva, Kuldani, Syrian and others. At a little distance away from its banks took place the unforgettable tragedy of Karbala.

al-FURQAN (the criterion, the divider) الفرقان
Al-Furqan refers to: (1) A name for the Holy Quraan because this revealed Book is the basis for discrimination between truth and falsehood; (2) Another title of Quraanic Surah 25, a Makkan Surah with 77 Ayat; (3) The title given to Torah revealed to Prophet Moses (as) (2:53); (4) Victory in the Badr Battle (8:41); (5) A term used by Sufi mystics for distinguishing between truth and falsehood. The Muslim lexicographers are unanimous that the word furqan means that which differentiates between good and evil, lawful and unlawful.

FUTUH ul-BULDAN

The famed historical work by Imam Abu'l Hasan Ahamd Yahya bin Jaber al-Baladhari which provides valuable information about Arab conquests. The work covers the period from the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) time to the reign of the last Abbasid caliph, Muatizz Billah. In a simple and clear style the great author narrates how the Arab con-

querors fought against tyranny and despotism. They put an end to the ruthless Roman and Persian empires of the day and laid the foundations of Islamic state and civilization. The author's date of death is 279 AH.



GAMBLING

See: QIMAR.

GEETA

(1) A sacred poem. (2) The sacred book of the Hindus. It embodies the sermon of Maharaj Krishan wherein he admonishes Arjan.

GRANTH

The sacred book of the Sikhs which contains poems and sayings of Guru Nanak and other holy figures of the Sikhs.

See: GRANTHI. SIKH.

GRANTHI

The religious leader of the Sikhs who recites the Granth, acts upon it and preaches others to follow its teachings.

See: GRANTH. SIKH.

GHADAB (anger, wrath)

The word is frequently used in the Holy Quraan for Allah's wrath, e.g.: 4:93.

GHALI (exaggerator)

(1) Those Muslims who exceed the limits in showing respect and regard for Hadrat Ali (ra) by calling him a Prophet or even Allah. (2) Any person who is given to exaggeration.

GHAMRAH (agony, abyss, pl. ghamarat) غمره
A word used to express death agonies of the unbelievers or the evil people (6:94).

GHANIMAH

See: ANFAL.

GHAR (cave)

An underground hollow in a mountain. In Islamic history three great caves have gained eminence by their great roles and consequent reference in the Holy Quraan: (1) Hira Cave, (2) Thaur Cave, and (3) Kahf Cave.

See: All these caves under their respective headings.

GHARNATAH (Granada)

The famous city of Spain which was the last symbol of the grandeur of Muslim rule over there. The Muslims lost it finally in 1492 AD. The Muslims had laid the foundation of this historic city in the eighth century AD. It enjoyed a prestigious social, cultural and educational position during the Muslims rule. The wonderful Alhamrah palace, built by the Muslims, is also situated in this city.



Alhamrah Palace

GHAUTH

(one to whom one can cry for help)

A Muslim saint, a mediator. In the spiritual hierarchy a Ghaus is one step inferior in rank of sanctity to a Qutb.

See: QUTB.

GHAZAH

An ancient city near the Mediterranean Sea, belonging to north-eastern Egypt, which was annexed by Israel during the 1967 war. The city has been a commercial centre from

times immemorial. Its rectangular coastal strip has a great strategic significance.

GHAZAH (Gizeh)

One of north Egypt's historic cities situated near Cairo by the side of river Nile. It is also a great trade and commerce centre. On the suburbs of this city are located the Pyramids (Ihram) of the ancient Egyptian kings who were known as Firauns (Farainah). The statue of Abu 'l-Haul is also situated nearby.

See: FIRAUN.

al-GHAZALI

A renowned Muslim philosopher, theologian, jurist and mystic whose full name was Imam Abu Hamid Muhammad bin Hamid al-Ghazali. He was born in 450 AH (1058 AD) in Tus near Khurasan in Persia and died in 505 AH (1111 AD). He believed that philosophy and religion are opposed to each other. He vehemently opposed some philosophical concepts and supported Islamic thought which earned him the title, Hujjat ul-Islam ("The Proof of Islam"). His great theological work (احياء العلوم الدين "Revival of the Religious Sciences") and a great philosophical book, (تهافت الفلاسفة "Repudiation of the Philosophers") are still considered as great classics.

GHAZI

(1) A hero, a warrior who fights in Allah's way and is victorious. (2) Also a title of distinction conferred by Muslim rulers and masses upon renowned generals and warriors.

GHAZNAVID DYNASTY

When the Abbasid caliphate was on the decline during the tenth century AD a number of autonomous states had started emerging at places situated far away from the capital. A Turk slave, Alaptagin, who was com-

mander of the Khurasan army units, also revolted. He established an independent Ghaznavid state in 962 AD. This state continued to thrive under various rulers until in 1186 AD it was conquered by Muhammad Ghauri, thus bringing an end to the



Mahmud Ghaznavi

Ghaznavid dynasty. The most famed ruler of the Ghaznavid dynasty was Mahmud Ghaznavi. His famous feats include a raid on the Indian Hindu temple at Somnat and destroying the idols lying over there.

See: MAHMUD GHAZNAVI.

GHAZNI

A famed city of Afghanistan which had reached the apex of civilization and culture



Old Ghazni City

during the reign of Sultan Mahmud (998-1030 AD). But when the Ghaurids and the Ghaznavids clashed, Ala ud-Din destroyed this historic beautiful city. Soon a charming place was reduced to a heap of rubble and ashes. This brutality earned Ala ud-Din the title of "Jehan Suz" ("the burner of the world").

GHAZWAH (holy war, pl. Ghazawat)

An holy war fought between the kafirs and the Muslims wherein the Holy Prophet (pbuh) participated in person. Some famous Ghazwahs are: (1) Ghazwah-e-Badr (2 AH,

624 AD); (2) Ghazwah-e-Uhad (3 AH, 625 AD); (3) Ghazwah-e-Ahzab or Khandaq (5 AH, 627 AD); (4) Ghazwah-e-Khaibar (8 AH, 630 AD); (5) Ghazwah-e-Hunain (8 AH, 630 AD); (6) Ghazwah-e-Tabuk (9 AH, 631 AD).

GHAZWAT ul-HUNAIN

The Battle of Hunain was fought in 8 AH (630 AD). Hunain is a valley about three miles to the north-east of Makkah, in between Makkah and Taif. In 8 AH, after the Conquest of Makkah, a battle took place here between the Muslims as led by the Holy Prophet (pbuh) and the tribes of Hawazin and Thaqif. The Muslims first panicked and fled away but emerged victorious eventually (9:25, 26).

Also See: HAWAZIN.

GHAZWAT

ul-KHANDAQ (Battle of the Trench)

During 5 AH (627 AD) the Makkan Quraish made hectic preparations to attack the Muslims at Madinah. Under advice from Hadrat Salman al-Farisi (ra) the Holy Prophet (pbuh) ordered a defensive trench (khandaq) to be dug around the Madinah city. The invading Quraish army was composed of 4,000 Makkans, 5,000 allies and 1,000 cavalry. They included their great leader, Abu Sufyan and the famous general, Khalid bin al-Walid who had not yet embraced Islam. The Muslims of Madinah totalled only 3,000. The invaders made several attempts to cross the trench but failed each time. Young Ali (ra) fought in single combat with one of the famed challenging attackers and killed him. The attacking forces laid a prolonged siege to the city. They were however, marred by inner dissensions in their camp. Meantime a violent wind began to blow from the sea and was followed by a heavy rain storm. This demor-

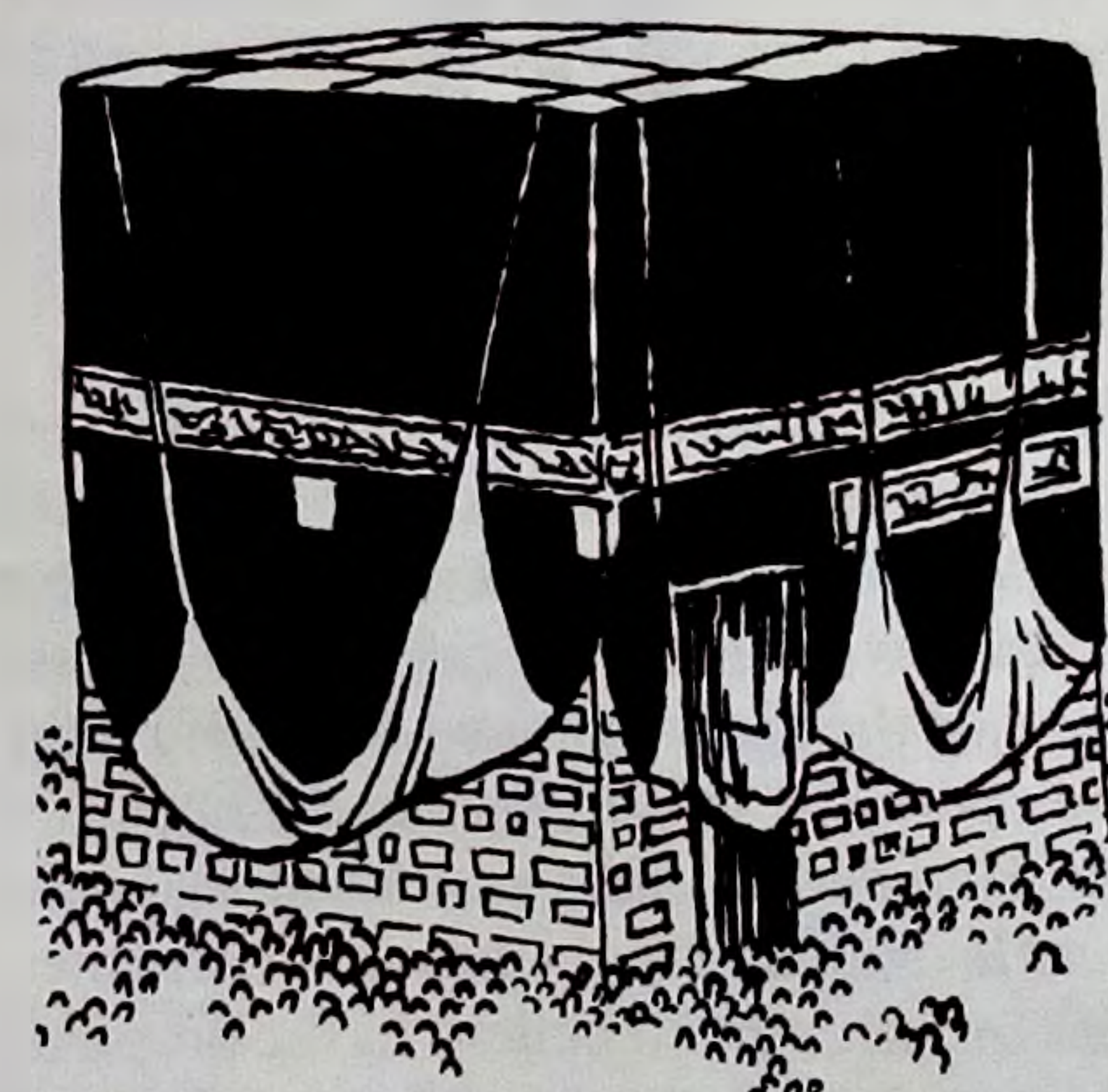
alized the invaders further. They abandoned the siege and retreated to Makkah in a state of acute dismay and frustration.

See: SALMAN al-FARISI.

GHIBAH (calumny)

Anything whispered to the detriment of an absent person, although it might even be true. It is strictly forbidden in both the Holy Quraan (49:12) and the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Traditions.

GHILAF-e-KAABAH



See: KISWAH.

GHINA (singing)

There is no specific injunction in the Holy Quraan or in the Prophetic Traditions forbidding all kinds of singing. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) only forbade vulgar songs of an objectionable nature. The Muslim Sufis have often engaged in elevating singing under the pretext of aiding spiritual growth.



GHUSL (washing)

Ghusl means washing the entire body with clean water. It confers a state of purity on the washer. Ghusl is compulsory to join the Friday congregational prayer and before putting on Ihram for the Hajj. It is customary on Eed al-Adha and Eed al-Fitr. Ghusl is essential for purposes of cleanliness after intercourse, ejaculation, menstruation, child birth, etc. Ghusl is also performed by a convert on joining Islam. When it is not possible to perform ghusl for lack of water or on grounds of health, tayammum (symbolic purification with clean earth or stone) is allowed. Four types of ghusl are known as "Ghusl-e-Masnun" ("washings which are Sunnah"): (1) Upon the admission of a convert to Islam; (2) Before the Friday prayers and on the great festivals of Islam; (3) After washing the dead; and (4) After bloodletting.

GIFT

See: HIBAH.

GOD

See: ALLAH.

GOG and MAGOG

See: YAJUJ and MAJUJ.

GOLIATH

See: JALUT.

GOOD DEEDS

See: SALIHAT.

GOSPEL

See: INJIL.

GOVERNMENT

See: HUKUMAH.

GREAT DAYS

The main great days of spirituality, festivity, celebrations, etc. in the Islamic calen-

dar are: (1) Eed al-Fitr; (2) Hajj and Eed al-Adha; (3) Shab-i-Baraat; (4) Miraj an-Nabi; (5) Milad an-Nabi; and (6) Ashurah.

GUARDED TABLET or PRESERVED TABLET

See: *al-LAUH al-MAHFUZ*.

GUARDIANSHIP

See: *HIDANAH, WILAYAH*.

GULF WAR

In August, 1990 Iraq forcibly occupied Kuwait. Despite varied pressures from various world quarters President Saddam Husain of Iraq refused to quit Kuwait. On November 29, 1990 under American pressure UN Security Council passed its Resolution No: 678 empowering the Allied Forces to take military action against Iraq if it continued to occupy Kuwait. Iraq refused to comply with the Allied Forces, composed of over 30 top western nations. War was accordingly declared against Iraq under the leadership of USA on January 16, 1991. A most brutal series of ceaseless air raids were conducted over Iraqi territory and a large part of the country was soon reduced to dust and debris. Saudi Arabia was made to serve as the major operational base of the Allied Forces. India had also secretly allowed refuelling of the American war planes at her airfields. On February 26, 1991 cease-fire was effected. Most humiliating terms and conditions were imposed on Iraq. During the brief war, which had virtually assumed the shape of a ferocious American vendetta for Iraq's total destruction, big demonstrations were held all over the world protesting against brutal bombing, mass massacre of civilian population and complete blockade of medical and food supplies to Iraq. The war caused unprecedented loss of life and property. The

aquamarine life of the entire Gulf area was also very seriously affected by ceaseless bombing.

GULISTAN

The famous prose work of Shaikh Saadi which was written in 1258 AD. Moral education is the subject-matter of the great book. The original work is in Persian. It has been translated in several languages.

See: *SAADI*.



HABIB an-NAJJAR

He was a reputed saint of the Turkish city of Antakia. Some commentators think that the saint who has been referred to in these verses of the Holy Quraan (36:20-27) is the same person. In the beginning he was a kafir. He used to make wooden idols, hence his title Najjar which means a carpenter. Later on he came to believe in the prophets and even laid down his life in defence of their faith and honour.

HABIL (Abel)

The younger son of Prophet Adam (as) who was stoned to death by his elder brother, Qabil (Cain) over a dispute about their sacrifice and marriage. According to some the dispute arose over the cultivation of land. This was the first murder on earth. The gory story is mentioned in the Holy Quraan (5:27-31).

See: *QABIL*.

HABLUL ALLAH

Allah's rope, i.e., Islam. In order to strengthen one's relation with Allah and to promote

Muslim unity Muslims have been enjoined to hold fast to "Allah's rope" (3:102).

HADATH

State of an unclean person who has not performed the usual ablution before the prayer.

HADD (pl. hudud, a fixed punishment)

Literally the word means "limit", "obstruction", "borderline", etc. In law it expresses Allah's boundary limits for halal and haram and punishments prescribed for offences as defined in Quraan and Sunnah. These punishments are: (1) stoning for adultery; (2) one hundred lashes for fornication; (3) eighty lashes for qazf, i.e., false accusation of an innocent married woman with adultery; (4) death for apostasy; (5) eighty lashes for drinking wine; (6) cutting of the right hand for theft; (7) the loss of hands and feet for simple highway robbery and (8) death either by sword or hanging for highway robbery with murder.

See: *TAAZIR*.

HADITH

Hadith means that which is born in time as opposed to qadim, which is without any beginning, as Allah Almighty. As against the majority view the Muatazilites have held that the Holy Quraan is hadith (created) and not qadim (ancient).

See: *QADIM*.

HADITH (pl. Ahadith, Tradition)

Hadith literally means "speech", "report", "account", etc. Technically it stands for the sayings or deeds of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) as narrated by his Companions. Hadith offers guidance in all departments of life. It stands next only to the Holy Quraan as the basis of Islamic law. The science of Tradi-

tions is known as Ilm al-Hadith (علم الحديث) and the scholar well-versed in the science as Muhaddith (محدث). The first collection of Traditions was Muatta by Imam Malik. The most authentic Hadith collections are the Sihah Sittah (صحاح ستة "The Six Authentic Ones"). These six books are: (1) Bukhari, (2) Muslim, (3) Tirmidhi, (4) Abu Daud, (5) Nisai and (6) Ibne Bajah. Of these the first two are most authentic. In addition Imam Hanbal's Musnad and Tibrizi's Mishkat also rank outstanding.

HADITH QUDSI (a sacred hadith) حديث قدسي

An Hadith which relates a revelation from Allah in the language of the Holy Prophet (pbuh).

HADIYAH (present) هدية

A present or offering made to important persons like kings, rulers notables, etc.

HADRAT (an honorific prefix) حضرت

The word is used as a mark of honour and reverence. It is prefixed to proper names.

HAFIZ (guardian, protector, memorizer) حافظ

The term denotes the following three broad meanings: (1) One of the Names of Allah, al-Hafiz, (the Protector); (2) A governor or guardian, e.g. Hafiz al-Bait (حافظ البيت the guardian of the Holy Kaabah); (3) One who has committed the entire Holy Quraan to memory. Such a person enjoys great honour and respect in the Muslim society. The Tarawih prayers during the month of Ramadan are always led by a Hafiz.

HAFAH

Umm al-Muminin Hadrat Hafsa (ra) who was the daughter of Hadrat Umar (ra) and who was married to the Holy Prophet (pbuh) in 3 AH (624 AD) after the martyrdom of her husband, Khunais bin Khadafah

(ra). There was no issue from her. She died in Madinah in 45 AH (665 AD) during Amir Muawiyah's period. She was well-educated and a narrator of several Traditions. The copy of the Holy Quraan which Hadrat Zaid bin Thabit had compiled was lying in custody of Hadrat Hafsah. Hadrat Uthman (ra) circulated copies of the same to various significant people and places.

al-HAJAR al-ASWAD

(the Black Stone)

This is a black stone which stands erected in the south-eastern wall of the Holy Kaabah. It is a sacred object for the Muslims. It has to be kissed actually or symbolically during each Tawaf during the Hajj. The history of the Black Stone is very interesting. It was brought from Paradise by Angel Gibrail (as) when Hadrat Ibrahim (as) and Hadrat Ismail (as) were repairing the Kaabah. Hadrat Ibrahim (as) fixed it in one of the Kaabah walls. In 606 AD when repairs of the Kaabah were under way every tribe insisted to enjoy the honour of replacing it in the wall. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) was 35 then. He settled the dispute in a uniquely amicable manner. In 694 AD when Hadrat Abdullah bin Zubair (ra) had taken asylum inside the Kaabah the troops of Hajjaj bin Yusuf stoned Kaabah with minjaniques. This caused considerable damage to the Hajar al-Aswad. During the reign of the Abbasid caliph ar-Radi Billah a Qaramite chief, Abu Tahir, took away the Hajar. He returned it after a long time.

HAJARAH (Hagar)

The wife of Prophet Ibrahim (as) and

mother of Prophet Ismail (as). When a son (Ismail) was born to her the other wife, Sarah, became jealous. She forced Hadrat Ibrahim (as) to put away both the mother and the child. At Makkah Allah produced for them the spring Zamzam.

See: ZAMZAM.

HAJJ

(setting out, tending towards, pilgrimage)

(1) One of the five pillars of Islam which is founded upon the express injunctions in the Holy Quraan (2:158, 196; 3:97; 22:29). The practice of Hajj was in vogue even before the revival of Islam by Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). The annual pilgrimage to Makkah is obligatory for every healthy Muslim who can afford it at least once in lifetime. It is performed in the month of Zul-Hajjah, the last month of the Muslim calendar. The idea of the pilgrimage is expressed in two ways: (a) al-Hajj – the performance of the obligatory Hajj from 8 to 13 Zul-Hajjah; (b) al-Umrah – which is optional and can be performed anytime during the year, excepting the Hajj days. Umrah is also called Hajj-e-Asghar (or mini-Hajj). (2) Hajj is also the title of Surah 22.

See: UMRAH.

HAJJAJ

A famous general and administrator of the Umayyads whose full name was Hajjaj bin Yusuf ath-Thaqfi. He was born in Taif in 41 AH (661 AD) and died in Wasit in 95 AH (714 AD). Under his military leadership the Islamic state expanded into India and Central Asia. The expedition in Sind in India against Raja Dahir under the command of General Muhammad bin Qasim and the consequent spread of Islam in India, took place under his direction. Hajjaj is known for his disciplinarian temperament and ruthlessness. He is also reputed for his oratory. He



الحجر الأسود

حاجره

invented the system of Erab (اِعراب), the diacritical signs of the Arabic language.

HAJJAT ul-WIDAA

(The Farewell Pilgrimage)

It was the last Hajj performed in 10 AH (633 AD) by the last Prophet of Islam. It was attended by 1,40,000 pilgrims. This historic Hajj is also remembered by some other names, e.g.: (1) Hajjat ul-Islam, (2) Hajjat ul-Tableegh, (3) Hajjat ul-Akbar, etc. It was during this Hajj that the Holy Prophet (pbuh) delivered his historic Khutbah while sitting atop his she-camel. In Islamic history this Khutbah is known as Khutbat ul-Widaa ("the Farewell Sermon"). In this Khutbah the Holy Prophet (pbuh) summarized the entire teachings of Islam in his characteristically charming style.

See: KHUTBAT ul-WIDAA.

Hajveri, Sayyed Ali

A famous Persian Sufi saint who was born in Ghazah in 1009 AD. He died in 1072 AD in Pakistan's historic city of Lahore and was buried there. His paternal name is Abu'l Hasan. His early stay at Hajver earned him the title Hajveri. He is commonly known among the masses of Pakistan as Data Ganj Bakhash. He travelled extensively in the Muslim world in order to expand his spiritual vision. In 1039 AD he arrived at Lahore under orders of his religious guide and started his inspiring series of preachings and persuasions. He authored quite a few standard books on religion. Kashf ul-Mahjub, however, is his most outstanding and most popular masterpiece. The gist of his teachings centres round the basic points that original Tasawwuf is one



The Hajveri Mausoleum

which remains totally within the bounds of Quraan and Sunnah.

HAKAM (arbitrator)

An arbitrator appointed by a qadi to settle a dispute.

HALAKU KHAN

The grandson of Changeiz Khan and brother of Kublai Khan. He was born in 614 AH (1217 AD) and died in 663 AH (1265 AD). Halaku led part of the Mongol horde against the Abbasids and sacked their capital, Baghdad, with the help of 1,00,000 troops. This brought an end to the Arab caliphate. After two years he captured Damascus. All his invasions were marked by ruthless massacres, arson and loot. He was, however, checked by the Mamluks at the Battle of Ain Jalut in 659 AH (1260 AD). At a later stage the Mongols of the south embraced Islam. Historian Ibn al-Athir has held the Mongol invasions as "the greatest calamity that had befallen mankind".

See: CHANGEIZ KHAN.

HALAL (lawful)

(1) Anything that is lawfull in Islam as against Haram which is forbidden and unlawful. (2) The term is used more particularly for food and meat from animals which have been slaughtered in the proper Islamic way after pronouncing "Bismillah, Allaho Akbar" (بِسْمِ اللَّهِ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ).

See: HARAM.

HALALAH (making something Halal)

Before the revival of Islam it was customary among the Jahiliyyah Arabs that if anyone divorced his wife and later on desired

حکم

ہلا کو خان



حلال

حلالہ

to remarry her he could only do it thus: The divorced wife had to get married to some other person, get divorced from the new husband and then remarry the former husband. Islam maintained this practice so that men may not divorce their wives so easily.

HALF (swear, take an oath)

Half or oath-taking is an age-old practice. Honouring an half is considered to be a religious, moral and social obligation. Oath-taking varies from place to place and from society to society. Muslims usually do oath-taking by acknowledging the presence of Allah and/or over the Holy Quraan.

HALF al-FUDUL (oath of virtue) **حلف الفضول**
Harb al-Fujjar of the Jahiliyyah period was fought in the 15th year of the Aam al-Fil between the Quraish and Bani Qais. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) also participated in it. The battle eventually culminated into a truce treaty known as Half al-Fudul. It was so named because all the three mediating chiefs who endeavoured for ceasefire had the word Fadl (pl. fudul) occurring common in their names. The warring tribes agreed: (1) to maintain peace and harmony, law and order; (2) to help the poor, the needy and the travellers, irrespective of their tribe, etc. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) used to recollect the Half al-Fudul appreciatively even during the period of Prophethood. He used to say that he was always willing to welcome such peace-promoting pacts.

See: *HARB al-FUJJAR*.

HALI

A reputed scholar of the Indo-Pakistan sub-continent whose full name was Khawajah Altaf Husain and poetic name Hali. He was born in 1837 AD in the historic Indian city of Panipat and died in 1914 AD. On a request from Sir Sayyid he composed his fa-

mous Urdu poetic work, Musaddas. The book narrates the rise and fall of Islam in a most penetrative style.

HALIMAH SAADIYAH **حليمه سدييه**

She was the foster-mother of the Holy Prophet (pbuh). She hailed from the famous tribe of Banu Saad bin Bakr. Her husband was al-Harith.

HALLAJ

A famous Persian Sufi whose full name was Abu'l Mughith al-Husain bin Mansur Hallaj. He was born in 244 AH (857 AD) in at-Tur. He was a staunch believer in the unity of Divine essence and used to assert: "I am the Truth" (انا الحق). During the Abbasid period he was arrested and tried for heresy. He was found guilty and hanged in 309 AH (922 AD). After his death a group of ulama held him a Kafir and a Zindiq. But another group, which included outstanding Sufis like Rumi and Attar, rated him as a Wali and a Shahid.

HAM

The second son of Hadrat Nuh (as) who is mentioned but not named in the Holy Quraan. He was one of the three sons who escaped drowning in the Great Flood. His descendants have a dark complexion. His brother Sam's descendants, on the other hand, are of a whitish complexion.

HAMAN

The prime minister of Firaun during Hadrat Musa's (as) time who has been mentioned in the Holy Quraan at: 28:6,8; 29:39; 40:24. It is he who advised Firaun to slaughter all the new-born males of Bani Israel. When Hadrat Musa (as) advised Firaun to worship the One-Allah, Firaun had ordered Haman jestingly to build a lofty tower from where he could have a glimpse of Musa's

Allah. It is thought that Haman was drowned along with Firaun and his troops.

HAMASAH (bravery, chivalry) **حماسه**

It is the title of an extremely famous collection of ancient Arab poetry compiled at Hamadan by Abu Tamam Habib ibn Aus at-Tai who lived from 188 to 232 AH.

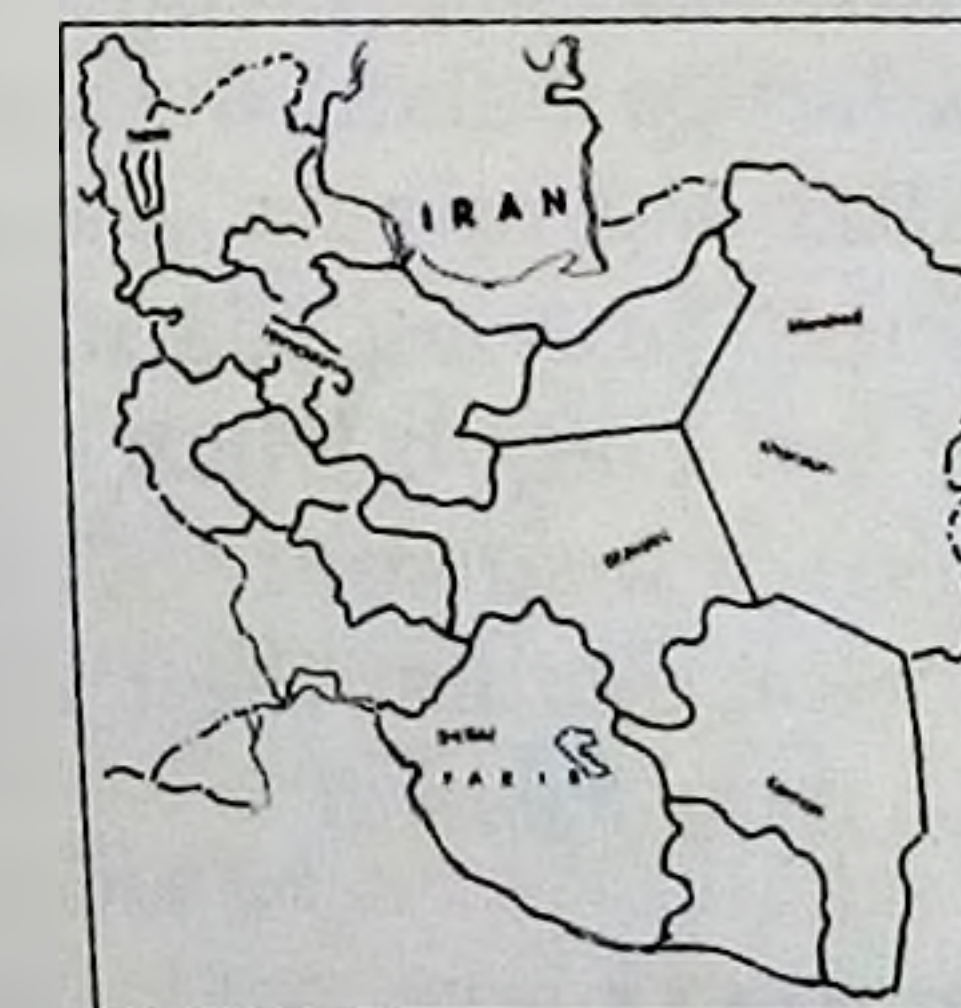
al-HAMD (praise) **الحمد**

Allah's praise. The opening word of "the Opening Chapter" (Surah Fatihah) of the Holy Quraan, meaning praise.

See: *TAHMID*.

HAMDAN

A famed ancient historic city of western Iran which is situated 160 miles towards the southeast of Tehran. Arabs, Saljuqs, Turks, Mongols and Uthmanis have all passed through this place.



HAMRA ul-ASAD **حمراء الاساد**

After the Uhah debacle the Holy Prophet (pbuh) chased the retreating Makkan forces upto Hamra ul-Asad, a small town 60 miles away from Madinah. He lit there 500 fires to impress the victorious pagans that the Muslim fighting and chasing power was enormous and that he intended to hit back. This chivalrous action was conducive to revitalizing the declining Muslim morale.

See: *UHAD, BATTLE of*.

HAMZAH, HADRAT **حمزه حضرت**

(1) An uncle of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) whose full name was Hamzah bin Abd al-Muttalib (ra). He was an early convert to Islam and a great leader with dare and de-

termination. He played a heroic role in the Battle of Badr. He was martyred by a wild negro slave,

Wahshi, in the Battle of Uhah in 3 AH (624 AD). Thereafter his dead body was shamefully mutilated by Hind, the wife of Abu Sufyan, as a measure of retaliation for her dead ones in the preceding Battle at Badr. (2) Hamza also occupies a prominent place in the folk tales. His deeds of bravery are recorded in Persian prose and poetry, wherein he is remembered as the celebrated Amir Hamzah as the celebrated hero.

HAMZAH **حمزه**

The founder of the religious system of the Daruz community whose full name was Hamzah bin Ali bin Ahmad. The Daruz consider him to be Hadi-e-Azam ("the greatest guide").

HANAFI **حنفي**

The followers of Imam Abu Hanifah are known as Hanafis. It is one of the four main sects of the Muslims. Imam Abu Hanifah used Qiyas in the light of Quraan and Sunnah. Present Hanafis appear to be in majority in the Muslim world.

See: *IMAM ABU HANIFAH*.

HANBAL, IMAM **حنبل امام**

Imam Hanbal is the famed Muslim scholar and an eminent jurist whose full name is Imam Abu Abdullah Ahmad bin Muhammad bin Hanbal. He was born at Baghdad in 164 AH (780 AD). He is the founder of one of the four famous schools



Hadrat Hamzah's Mausoleum

to remarry her he could only do it thus: The divorced wife had to get married to some other person, get divorced from the new husband and then remarry the former husband. Islam maintained this practice so that men may not divorce their wives so easily.

HALF (swear, take an oath)

Half or oath-taking is an age-old practice. Honouring an half is considered to be a religious, moral and social obligation. Oath-taking varies from place to place and from society to society. Muslims usually do oath-taking by acknowledging the presence of Allah and/or over the Holy Quraan.

HALF al-FUDUL (oath of virtue) *حلف الفضول*

Harb al-Fujjar of the Jahiliyyah period was fought in the 15th year of the Aam al-Fil between the Quraish and Bani Qais. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) also participated in it. The battle eventually culminated into a truce treaty known as Half al-Fudul. It was so named because all the three mediating chiefs who endeavoured for ceasefire had the word Fadl (pl. fudul) occurring common in their names. The warring tribes agreed: (1) to maintain peace and harmony, law and order; (2) to help the poor, the needy and the travellers, irrespective of their tribe, etc. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) used to recollect the Half al-Fudul appreciatively even during the period of Prophethood. He used to say that he was always willing to welcome such peace-promoting pacts.

See: *HARB al-FUJJAR*.

HALI

A reputed scholar of the Indo-Pakistan sub-continent whose full name was Khawajah Altaf Husain and poetic name Hali. He was born in 1837 AD in the historic Indian city of Panipat and died in 1914 AD. On a request from Sir Sayyed he composed his fa-

mous Urdu poetic work, Musaddas. The book narrates the rise and fall of Islam in a most penetrative style.

HALIMAH SAADIYAH *عليه سعاديه*

She was the foster-mother of the Holy Prophet (pbuh). She hailed from the famous tribe of Banu Saad bin Bakr. Her husband was al-Harith.

HALLAJ *حلاج*

A famous Persian Sufi whose full name was Abu'l Mughith al-Husain bin Mansur Hallaj. He was born in 244 AH (857 AD) in at-Tur. He was a staunch believer in the unity of Divine essence and used to assert: "I am the Truth" (*انا الحق*). During the Abbasid period he was arrested and tried for heresy. He was found guilty and hanged in 309 AH (922 AD). After his death a group of ulama held him a Kafir and a Zindiq. But another group, which included outstanding Sufis like Rumi and Attar, rated him as a Wali and a Shahid.

HAM *حام*

The second son of Hadrat Nuh (as) who is mentioned but not named in the Holy Quraan. He was one of the three sons who escaped drowning in the Great Flood. His descendants have a dark complexion. His brother Sam's descendants, on the other hand, are of a whitish complexion.

HAMAN *هامان*

The prime minister of Firaun during Hadrat Musa's (as) time who has been mentioned in the Holy Quraan at: 28:6,8; 29:39; 40:24. It is he who advised Firaun to slaughter all the new-born males of Bani Israel. When Hadrat Musa (as) advised Firaun to worship the One-Allah, Firaun had ordered Haman jestingly to build a lofty tower from where he could have a glimpse of Musa's

Allah. It is thought that Haman was drowned along with Firaun and his troops.

HAMASAH (bravery, chivalry) *حماسه*

It is the title of an extremely famous collection of ancient Arab poetry compiled at Hamadan by Abu Tamam Habib ibn Aus at-Tai who lived from 188 to 232 AH.

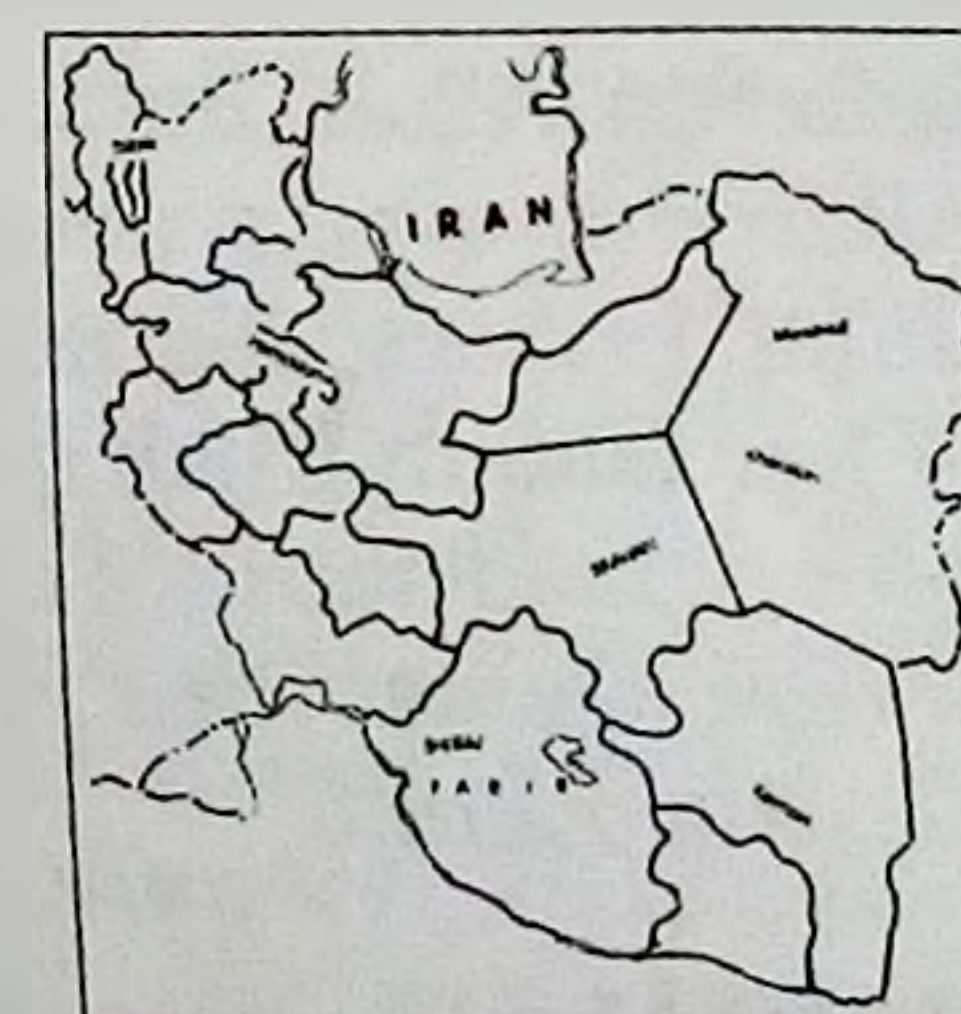
al-HAMD (praise) *الحمد*

Allah's praise. The opening word of "the Opening Chapter" (Surah Fatihah) of the Holy Quraan, meaning praise.

See: *TAHMID*.

HAMDAN *همدان*

A famed ancient historic city of western Iran which is situated 160 miles towards the southeast of Tehran. Arabs, Saljuqs, Turks, Mongols and Uthmanis have all passed through this place.



HAMRA ul-ASAD *حمراء الاساد*

After the Uhad debacle the Holy Prophet (pbuh) chased the retreating Makkan forces upto Hamra ul-Asad, a small town 60 miles away from Madinah. He lit there 500 fires to impress the victorious pagans that the Muslim fighting and chasing power was enormous and that he intended to hit back. This chivalrous action was conducive to revitalizing the declining Muslim morale.

See: *UHAD, BATTLE of*.

HAMZAH, HADRAT *حمزه، حضرت*

(1) An uncle of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) whose full name was Hamzah bin Abd al-Muttalib (ra). He was an early convert to Islam and a great leader with dare and de-

termination. He played a heroic role in the Battle of Badr. He was martyred by a wild negro slave,

Wahshi, in the Battle of Uhad in 3 AH (624 AD). Thereafter his dead body was shamefully mutilated by Hind, the wife of Abu Sufyan, as a measure of retaliation for her dead ones in the preceding Battle at Badr. (2) Hamza also occupies a prominent place in the folk tales. His deeds of bravery are recorded in Persian prose and poetry, wherein he is remembered as the celebrated Amir Hamzah as the celebrated hero.

HAMZAH *حمزه*

The founder of the religious system of the Daruz community whose full name was Hamzah bin Ali bin Ahmad. The Daruz consider him to be Hadi-e-Azam ("the greatest guide").

HANAFI *حنفي*

The followers of Imam Abu Hanifah are known as Hanafis. It is one of the four main sects of the Muslims. Imam Abu Hanifah used Qiyas in the light of Quraan and Sunnah. Present Hanafis appear to be in majority in the Muslim world.

See: *IMAM ABU HANIFAH*.

HANBAL, IMAM *حنبل، امام*

Imam Hanbal is the famed Muslim scholar and an eminent jurist whose full name is Imam Abu Abdullah Ahmad bin Muhammad bin Hanbal. He was born at Baghdad in 164 AH (780 AD). He is the founder of one of the four famous schools



Hadrat Hamzah's Mausoleum

of law. His famous collection of Hadith, Musnad, contains over 30,000 Traditions. He suffered imprisonment and even public flogging at the hands of the rulers of the day because of his strong religious convictions against the Mutazillah doctrines. He died in 241 AH (855 AD). His funeral was attended by a train of 8,60,000 mourning men and women. It is a kind of miracle that over 20,000 Christians and Jews embraced Islam on the day of his death alone.

See: HANBALI, MUSNAD.

HANBALI

The followers of Imam Ahmad bin Muhammad bin Hanbal are known as Hanbalis. It is one of the four major sects of the Muslims. In legal matters the Hanbalis overlook Qiyas. They raise the edifice of their sect on Quraan and Sunnah. Imam Ibn Taimiyah was also an Hanbali.

See: HANBAL, IMAM; IMAM ibn TAIMIYAH.

HANIF (follower of true faith)

(1) The word Hanif occurs frequently in the Holy Quraan and has been specially used for Hadrat Ibrahim (as) and his din. Even at the time of the revival of Islam several people were followers of the Hanif religion which was that of Hadrat Ibrahim (as). Warqah bin Naufal was one such Hanifs. (2) A true and complete Muahhid is also called an Hanif and this word is deemed to be the antonym of Mushrik.

See: SHIRK

HAQ (truth, justice)

(1) In theology the term signifies that which is true, e.g. the word of Allah, religion, etc. (2) In law it implies that which is due, a thing decreed, a claim. (3) The Sufi mystics always use it for Divine Essence, Allah. (4) Al-Haq, "The Truth", is also one of the 99 Attributes of Allah.

HAQUQ al-IBAD (rights of people) **حقوق العباد**
In the Islamic social organization the rights of people occupy a central position. That is why the Haquq al-Ibad enjoy a clear precedence even over Haquq Ullah. On the Day of Judgement the matters about Haquq al-Ibad will be scrutinized more thoroughly. These rights and duties pertain to all dealings of people with people, including even animals.

See: HAQUQ ULLAH.

HAQUQ ULLAH (rights of Allah) **حقوق الله**
In the Islamic Shariah the rights of Allah over people (Haquq Ullah) also occupy considerable significance. In theology it means belief in Allah, disbelief in shirk, belief in Allah's prophets, acting upon their instructions, praying, fasting, etc. In the language of law Haquq Ullah mean enforcement by a qadi or magistrate of these rights and proper action against their violators.

See: HAQUQ al-IBAD.

HARAM (unlawful, prohibited)

That which is prohibited or unlawful whether food or act as against Halal which is lawful. The word is used in both good and bad senses e.g. Bait al-Haram (بيت الحرام "the Sacred House"), Ibn al-Haram (ابن الحرام "an illegitimate son"). Haram is generally and mostly used for things and acts which are categorically prohibited in Islam. The Harams are: (1) Foods like the following: dead animals, blood, swine, animals over which names other than Allah have been invoked while slaughtering, etc. (2) Marriage with the following: mother, daughter, sister, maternal or paternal aunt, niece, foster mother, mother-in-law, step-daughter, daughter-in-law, etc. (3) Some such acts as the following: usury, gambling, drinking, fornication, stealing, murder, brib-

ery, embezzlement, betrayal of trust, lying, tyranny, etc.

See: HALAL.

HARB (warfare)

There are four terms used in the Holy Quraan and the Traditions for the warfare: (1) Jihad, (جهاد) warfare carried on by the Muslims in Allah's way; (2) Ghazwah (غزوة pl. غزوات), a jihad in which the Holy Prophet (pbuh) participated in person; (3) Fitnah (فتنة pl. فتن), seditions or commotions which will precede the Resurrection; and (4) Malhamah (ملحمة pl. ملحومات), a war carried on between Muslim nations and tribes.

HARB al-FUJJAR

A famous battle of the Jahiliyyah period which was fought in 15 Aam al-Fil between Quraish and Bani Qais. As the battle was fought during days wherein fighting is prohibited it was named as Harb al-Fujjar (The Sinners' War). The Holy Prophet (pbuh) also participated. Eventually peace was restored through a truce which was termed as Half al-Fudul (حلف الفضول) because all the three chiefs who persuaded the belligerent tribes for cease-fire had the word Fadal (فضل) common in their names.

See: HALF al-FUDUL.

HARITH BIN UMAIR

He embraced Islam a few days before the Conquest of Makkah. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) addressed a letter to Sharjil, the ruler of Basrah, inviting him to Islam. Harith was deputed to deliver the letter. Sharjil received the letter but murdered Harith. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) considered Sharjil's act as a declaration of war. He despatched a contingent against Sharjil under the command of Zaid bin Harith (ra).

In the ensuing battle those who were martyred included Hadrat Zaid (ra) and Hadrat Tayyar (ra).

HARUN (AARON), PROPHET **هارون، پيغمبر**
Allah's Prophet and Prophet Musa's (as) brother. He pleaded for Hadrat Musa (as)



Hadrat Harun's Mausoleum

in Firaun Ramsus' court. When Hadrat Musa (as) went to Mount Tur to receive the Ten Commandments from Allah he had appointed Hadrat Harun (as) as supervisor of Banu Israel. The incidence of magician Samri and the calf-worship took place during those days.

HARUN ar-RASHID

The fifth and the most famous Abbasid caliph who was born in 147 AH (764 AD) and died in 194 AH (809 AD). The tempo of conquests and expansions continued during his reign. Knowledge and learning progressed at a spectacular pace. The caliph used to perform Hajj in one year and Jihad during the next. His name and reign is also associated with the famous folk stories, Thousand and One Nights.

See: ALIF LAILAH.

HARUT & MARUT

The two angels who are mentioned in the Holy Quraan (2:102). They sinned and were suspended by their feet in a well at Babal. There they taught people magic.

HASAD (jealousy)

Feeling jealous about someone. Islam has disapproved hasad. The word occurs twice

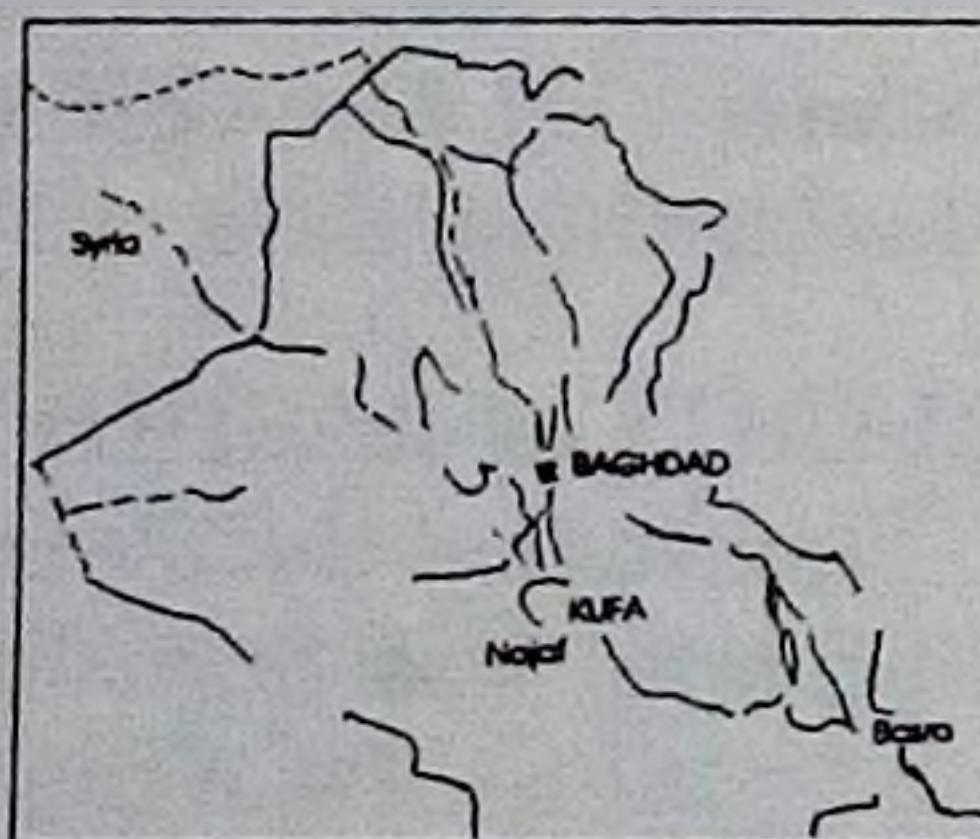
in the Holy Quraan (2:109 and 113:5).

HASAN al-BANNA, SHAIKH حسن البنا، شيخ

The renowned religious leader of Egypt who was born in Cairo in 1906. In 1929 he founded "Ikhwan ul-Muslimin", the famous organization. Its object was to establish Islamic system of government in all Muslim states. This great movement became extremely popular in Egypt. It was becoming popular in other Muslim states also when in 1949 the Shaikh was assassinated in a street of Cairo. This had very adverse impact on the movement.

HASAN BASRI حسن بصرى

A famed Sufi mystic whose name was Hasan, family names Abu Muhammad, Abu Saeed and Abi al-Basr and title *Khawajah-e-Khawajgan*. He was born in 21 AH (642 AD) and died in Basrah in 110 AH (728 AD). He spent most of his time in weeping during moanful prayers. The trend and tradition of grief and pain in mysticism is associated with him. He had a very large circle of followers.



HASAN, IMAM حسن، امام

He is the oldest son of Hadrat Ali (ra) and Hadrat Fatimah (ra) and thus the oldest grandson of the Holy Prophet (pbuh). He was born in 3 AH (625 AD). He succeeded his father, Hadrat Ali (ra), as the fifth caliph. But his caliphate lasted only 6 months. He soon abdicated in favour of Muawiyah in return for handsome remuneration and pension. He died in Madinah in 50 AH (670 AD), 8 years after his abdication. According to some he was poisoned to death by

his wife at the instigation of Yazid, the son of Muawiyah.

HASAN bin SABAH حسن بن صباح

The founder of a secret and terrorist organization of the Ismaili sect who was born in the east Iranian city of Qum. He died in 515 AH (1124 AD). He had established an independent state of his own around Qalaa al-Moot. He started organizing his followers of whom the Daees and the Fidaees were more notorious. His terrorist organization was so violent that the neighbouring rulers dreaded it most. Halaku Khan put an end to this organization. He conquered Qalaa al-Moot, arrested Hasan's last successor, Rukn ud-Din and brutally massacred thousands of the Fidaees.

See: HALAKU KHAN.

HASANAH (pl. hasanat) حسنه

A good deed. The Hasanat will determine salvation on the Day of Judgement.

HASHIM هاشم

Prophet Muhammad's (pbuh) great grandfather, born around 442 AD. He married Salmah. By her he had a son, Abd al-Muttalib, whose son, Abdullah was Holy Prophet's (pbuh) father. Hashim was a very influential chief. His original name was Amr. He was surnamed Hashim on account of his hospitality in distributing bread (hashm, *هشم* to break bread) to the pilgrims at Kaabah. Hence the name of Holy Prophet's (pbuh) ancestral clan, Banu Hashim.

HASHR (assembling together) هشر

(1) Yaum al-Hashr (يوم الحشر) the day of assembly) is one of the terms used in the Holy Quraan for the gathering together of all creatures on the Day of Resurrection. (2) Al-Hashr is also the title of Surah 59.

HASSAN bin THABIT حسان بن ثابت

A renowned poet and Companion whose name was Hassan, family name Abu al-Walid and title "Shaaer Rasul Allah" ("شاعر رسول الله") "Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Poet"). He was born in Madinah among the Khazraj tribe. He embraced Islam in later life. Due to heart trouble he could not participate in any Ghazwah. Instead of the sword he waged a jihad with his eloquent poetry. He composed a large number of verses condemning the Kuffar and praising the Muslims and the Holy Prophet (pbuh). On the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) death he composed several moving elegies. He died in 55 AH (674 AD) during the reign of Amir Muawiyah. He is said to have lived for 120 years, 60 in idolatry and 60 in Islam.

HATAM TAIE حاتم طائي

The famed Arab poet of the Jahiliyyah period who is reputed for his exceptional bravery and generosity. He hailed from the Taie tribe. He died in 605 AD shortly before the beginning of the age of the revival of Islam. Once during the period of the apex of Islam, Hatam's daughter, Saffanah, was brought before the Holy Prophet (pbuh) as a war captive. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) ordered her immediate release saying: "Hatam had the stamp of Islamic morality". Translations of the collection of his poems have been published in English and German.

HATIM حاتيم

A wall towards the north of the Holy Kaabah which is also known as Hajr and Khatirah.

HAUD al-KAUTHAR حوض الكوثر

(1) A pond or river in Paradise, whose water is whiter than snow and sweeter than honey. (2) Kauthar (abundance) is also the title of Surah 108. The word occurs only

once in this Surah (108:1) and is used nowhere else in the Holy Quraan.

HAUQALAH حوقله

Frequent expression of, the pious phrase: (لا حول ولا قوة الا بالله) "There is no power nor any strength except in Allah").

See: TAMJID.

HAWAMIM (sing. Hamim) حواميم

The collective title given to the seven consecutive Surahs of the Holy Quraan, all of which begin with Ha (ح) and Mim (م), i.e. Surahs number: 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45 and 46. They are also known as Aale Ha-Mim.

See: AALE HA-MIM.

HAWARI (companion, follower) حواري

This word, which is of Qibti origin, is usually used for the followers of Hadrat Isa (as) who were 12 in number. Hawari is also used for followers of other prophets. The Holy Prophet (pbuh), for instance, had made 12 Ansar as Hawaris during the second Baiat Aqbah at Makkah.

HAWAZIN هوازن

A great warring tribe of ancient Arabia which was defeated by the Holy Prophet (pbuh) at the Battle of Hunain in 8 AH. The victory is ascribed to the angelic aid in the Holy Quraan (9:26).

See: HUNAIN.

HAWIYAH هاويه

A division of hell. The bottomless pit reserved for the hypocrites (101:9).

HAWWA (EVE), HADRAT حوا، حضرت

Hadrat Hawwa is Hadrat Adam's (as) wife. The Holy Quraan does not mention her by name. She has been referred as Adam's "zaujah" (wife) at several places. While residing in Paradise Hadrats Adam and Hawwa

had been forbidden to eat the fruit of a tree. They, however, committed the error of tasting the forbidden fruit at Satan's instigation. Realizing the error they began to regret and repent. Allah forgave them and ordered them to start living on earth. That is how life on earth started. Hadrat Hawwa enjoys the honour of being the first lady on planet earth and the first Muslim woman. She died two years after Hadrat Adam's (as) death.

HAYA (modesty)

A human virtue which is highly emphasized in the Islamic way of life.

HAYAT (life)

The word frequently occurs in the Holy Quraan adoring the beauties of a virtuous life and condemning the ills of evil life (2:85). Hayat Baad al-Maut (life after death) is one of the fundamental beliefs of Islam (2:28).

HELL

See: JAHANNAM. an-NAR.

HIBAH (pl. hibat; gift)

A deed of gift. In Muslim law it means a transfer of property made voluntarily and without exchange. He who makes the gift is called the wahib (واهب or donor). The thing gifted is called mauhub (مؤوب or the gift). The person receiving it is called mauhub lahu (مؤوب له the donee).

HIDAD (mourning)

The state of a Muslim widow who abstains for sometime from scents, ornaments, etc. on account of her husband's death. Hidad is observed for 4 months and 10 days.

HIDANAH (guardianship)

A mother's right of custody over the rearing and bringing up of her young child.

See: WILAYAH.

HIDAYAH (guidance)

The famous book on Islamic law, compiled by Shaikh Burhan ud-Din Ali (530-593 AH).

HIGHWAY ROBBERY

See: QATAA at-TARIQ.

HIJAB (veils partition, drape, concealing)

The term has two meanings: (1) The seclusion of women as enjoined in the Holy Quraan (33:53). In the present-day Muslim world covering of face by some females is usually referred to by the term hijab. It is called purdah in the Indo-Persian countries and chader in Iran. The general use of the veil started from the Abbasid period. Although Islam prescribes covering of the female figure in public it makes no compulsion for wearing of the customary full length veil. (2) As used by the Sufis that which obscures Allah's light in man's soul.

See: BURQA.

HIJAZ (barren, partition, separation)

A 250 miles long and 150 miles wide area of north-western Saudi Arabia which lies towards the western coast of Red Sea. The sacred cities of Makkah and Madinah are situated within this territory. The area has been a great centre of civilization and culture from times immemorial. Till 1913 Hijaz remained under the Uthmani Turks. In 1932 the autonomous state of Saudi Arabia was established in the area.

al-HIJR

(1) A territory in the province of al-Hijaz, between Madinah and Syria where the ancient tribe of Thamud dwelt. (2) Al-Hijr is also the title of Surah 15.

HIJRAH (migration)

Some common meanings of the word Hijrah

are: (1) Holy Prophet's (pbuh) migration from Makkah to Madinah, starting towards the end of 622 AD; (2) The act of a Muslim leaving a country under infidel rule; (3) Name of the Islamic calendar, which starts from the Hijrah; (4) Fleeing from sin.

HIJRAT MOVEMENT

The Hijrat Movement was a by-product of the Khilafat Movement of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent. Around the days of Khilafat Movement the frustration of the Indian Muslims was at its peak. In 1921 some 18,000 Muslims, mostly from areas now forming Pakistan, left their homes to seek refuge in Afghanistan. As they were not properly welcomed and accommodated in Afghanistan the Hijrat Movement almost ended in a fiasco. Returning home in a state of utter disillusionment the migrating Muslims had to suffer tremendous human and material losses subsequently.

See: KHILAFT MOVEMENT.

HILAL (crescent)

(1) The new moon, the crescent. As the Islamic calendar is lunar the appearance of the Hilal marks the first of the month. (2) A symbol of Muslim traditions and power.

HIND

The wife of Abu Sufyan. She played a beastly role in the Uhad Battle. After Wahshi had assassinated Holy Prophet's (pbuh) uncle, Hadrat Hamza (ra), she mutilated his dead body, chewed his liver, wore a garland made of the mutilated organs and sang verses of vengeance in the Badr battlefield.

HINDU MAHASABHA

A militant anti-Muslim organization of the Indian Hindus formed in 1923 by Pandit Madan Mohan Malavia. Its four basic objectives were: (1) to unite all Hindu organi-

zations against the Muslims (sangathan), (2) to convert all Muslims to Hinduism, (3) to establish a Hindu Raj in India, and (4) to conquer Afghanistan and the Frontier Province, now forming part of Pakistan.

HIRA, GHAR

Hira Cave is situated on Mount Hira at a distance of about 3 miles from Makkah. This historic cave is 12 feet long and 5 feet broad. In young days the Holy Prophet (pbuh) used to retire to this cave and spent days together in meditation and praying. The first revelation from Allah was brought to him in this cave by Angel Gibrail (as). Mount Hira has now been named as Jabal an-Nur (the Mountain of Light).

**HIRAQAL** (Heraclius)

(1) The official title of the Roman emperors. In 7 AH (628 AD) the Holy Prophet (pbuh) had addressed a letter to Hiraqal, inviting him to Islam. During Hadrat Umar's (ra) time the emissary of Hiraqal came to Madinah and was greatly impressed by the simplicity and devotion of the Caliph. On return home he praised Islam and the Muslims before the Hiraqal who was pleased to hear all about it. (2) Name of an ancient centre of non-Muslim worship.

HISAB (counting, enumeration, auditing)

In the Quraanic terminology the word denotes the counting of people's deeds by Allah on the Judgement Day (3: 19; 12:202; 13: 12, 18; 14:41; 40:26; 69:25, 26; 84:10, 19, 69).

HITTI

A renowned American orientalist whose full name is Philip Khuri Hitti. He was born in Lebanon in 1886. He was associated with research and teaching programmes of the oriental departments of a number of western universities. His most outstanding work is History of Arabs which was published in 1937.

HIZB AL-LAH (Allah's party)

It is a term used in the Holy Quraan for the Muslims as opposed to the idolators (58:22).

HOARDING, MONOPOLY

See: *IHTIKAR*.

HOLY SPIRIT

See: *RUH al-QUDUS*.

HUBL

The name of the main idol of the Arab pagans brought from Syria to Makkah and placed in the Kaabah. The drawing of lots through divining arrows was performed in front of Hubl. Hubl was smashed, along with other idols, by the Holy Prophet (pbuh) at the time of Conquest of Makkah in 8 AH (630 AD).

HUD, PROPHET

(1) A prophet sent to reform an ancient people known as Aad. They rejected the prophet and were perished by an extremely violent windstorm. Only Prophet Hud (as) and his six followers escaped the ordeal. Prophet Hud (as) is mentioned at the following places in the Holy Quraan: 7:65; 11:50,60,89; 26:124. (2) Hud is also



The Aads in Ordeal

the title of Surah 11.

al-HUDAIBIYAH, SULH

Hudaibiyah is a famous open space with a well about 3 miles from Makkah on way to Jeddah. In 6 AH (628 AD) the Holy Prophet (pbuh) set out from Madinah to perform the Umrah with a party of 1,400 Muslims. They were all unarmed and wearing Ihrams. The Quraish pagans stopped the Holy Prophet (pbuh) party at Hudaibiyah. After some negotiations a truce, known as "Sulh al-Hudaibiyah" (Hudaibiyah Peace Pact), was agreed upon. Under the truce terms the Holy Prophet (pbuh) was to return to Madinah and to come again next year for Umrah. There were other equally unfavourable terms which the Holy Prophet (pbuh) agreed to as a gesture of goodwill and peace. The Muslims felt frustrated. But the Holy Prophet (pbuh) said that the Hudaibiyah truce was considered by Allah as Fath-e-Mubin ("clear victory") (48:1) and that it was destined to yield good results later on. This consoled the Muslims.

See: *BALAT ur-RIDWAN*.

HUDHUD (woodpecker)

The bird hudhud is mentioned in one of the stories in the Holy Quraan (27:20-22).



هدهد

الحديبية، صلح



The Historic Well at Hudaibiyah

The bird informed Prophet Sulaiman (as) about Queen of Saba (Sheba) in the south of Arabia. Her people worshipped the sun and the stars instead of the One Allah. The bird then carried Sulaiman's letter to the queen, advising her to start worshipping Allah instead of the sun and the stars, etc.

HUJJAH

Argument, proof, an argument which affirms the truth and refutes falsehood (2:150; 6:84, 150; 42: 15).

HUJRAH (pl. hujurat; chamber)

(1) In general literature any room, apartment or chamber. (2) In the early history of Islam the small chamber in which the Holy Prophet (pbuh) died and was buried. It was originally the apartment allotted to his wife, Hadrat Ayesah (ra). (3) Al-Hujurat is also the title of Surah 49.

HUKM (pl. ahkam, order)

The word has varied meanings: order, command, rule, sentence or judgement of Allah, prophet, ruler, judge, etc. It is used in different senses in the Holy Quraan, e.g., 12:40; 21:78, 79. Al-Hukm ash-Sharie (الحكم الشرعي "the injunction of law") is a term used for a command of Allah which relates to the life and conduct of an adult Muslim.

HUKUMAH (government)

According to Islam an ideal government is one which acknowledges in theory and practice the sovereignty of Allah and His law. Such an ideal government can only be possible when the whole of the Muslim world is placed under one head of the state to be called the Khalifah or vicegerent of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) on earth. Under the Khalifah shall be the rulers of the constituent countries or provinces, called Umara

(sing. Amir, governor). The titles of sultan, shah, king, emperor, etc. are repugnant to the spirit of Islam. A modern "secular" democracy, with all its hidden and manifest ills and ailments, is also alien to the letter and spirit of Islam. (2) The next best solution is separate, independent national governments in individual Islamic countries: (a) based on and functioning in accordance with the letter and spirit of Quraan and Sunnah, and (b) having fraternal ties with all other Muslim states in particular and all the states of the world in general.

HUNAIN, GHAZWAH

This famed battle was fought in 8 AH (630 AD) in the valley of Hunain situated between Makkah and Taif between the Muslims and the two pagan tribes of Hawazin and Thaqif. In the beginning the Muslims were taken by surprise. Later on, however, their morale was boosted by the bravery and statesmanship of the Holy Prophet (pbuh). The Muslims emerged victorious.

HUR

(beautiful woman; pl. Hawra or Huriyyah)

The beautiful and graceful damsels of the Paradise who shall be the female companions of the believers there (44:54; 52:20; 55:72; 56:22).

HUR bin YAZID TAMIMI

The military chief from Banu Tamim whom Ibn Ziad sent with 1000 soldiers to face Hadrat Imam Husain (ra). Hur did not want clash and bloodshed. He chased the Imam upto Karbala. But when he realized that the inevitable conflict could not be averted he, along with his son and slave, joined Imam Husain (ra) before the battle started. He was martyred along with Imam's party of handful people

al-HURUF al-MUQATTAAT الحروف المقطعات
The "Isolated Letters", also called "al-Huruf al-Fawatih" ("the Opening Letters"). These are groups of letters: ha (ح), mim (م), alif (ا), lam (ل), ra (ر), occurring before 29 Quraanic Surahs. The Quraanic commentators have offered interpretations for these Huruf al-Muqattaat. None, however, is clear and conclusive. The letters have a mystical significance known only to Allah Almighty.

al-HURUF al-QAMARI

Those letters in the Arabic alphabet before which the letters al (ال) when written is also pronounced as such, e.g.: Abu al-Barakat, Abd al-Hasib, etc. It is so because the letters ح, ب, etc. are Huruf al-Qamari.

See: al-HURUF as-SHAMSII.

al-HURUF ash-SHAMSII

Those letters in the Arabic alphabet before which the letters al (ال) when written is not pronounced, e.g. Abd ar-Rauf (عبد الرؤف), Abd ar-Rahim (عبد الرحيم), etc. It is so because the letters ر, ش, etc. are Haruf ash-Shamsi.

See: HURUF al-QAMARI.

HUSAIN AHMAD MADNI

Shaikh ul-Hind Hadrat Maulana Husain Ahmad Madni was born in India in 1878 and died in 1957. He was a world-renowned scholar of Islam. He dedicated his life to teaching and research and jihad against the colonial British powers of India. He suffered hardships of imprisonment several times. He was the honorary president of the Dar ul-Ulum at Deoband. He wielded a vast circle of pupils, disciples and admirers.

HUSAIN ibn ALI

A famous Arab political and religious leader

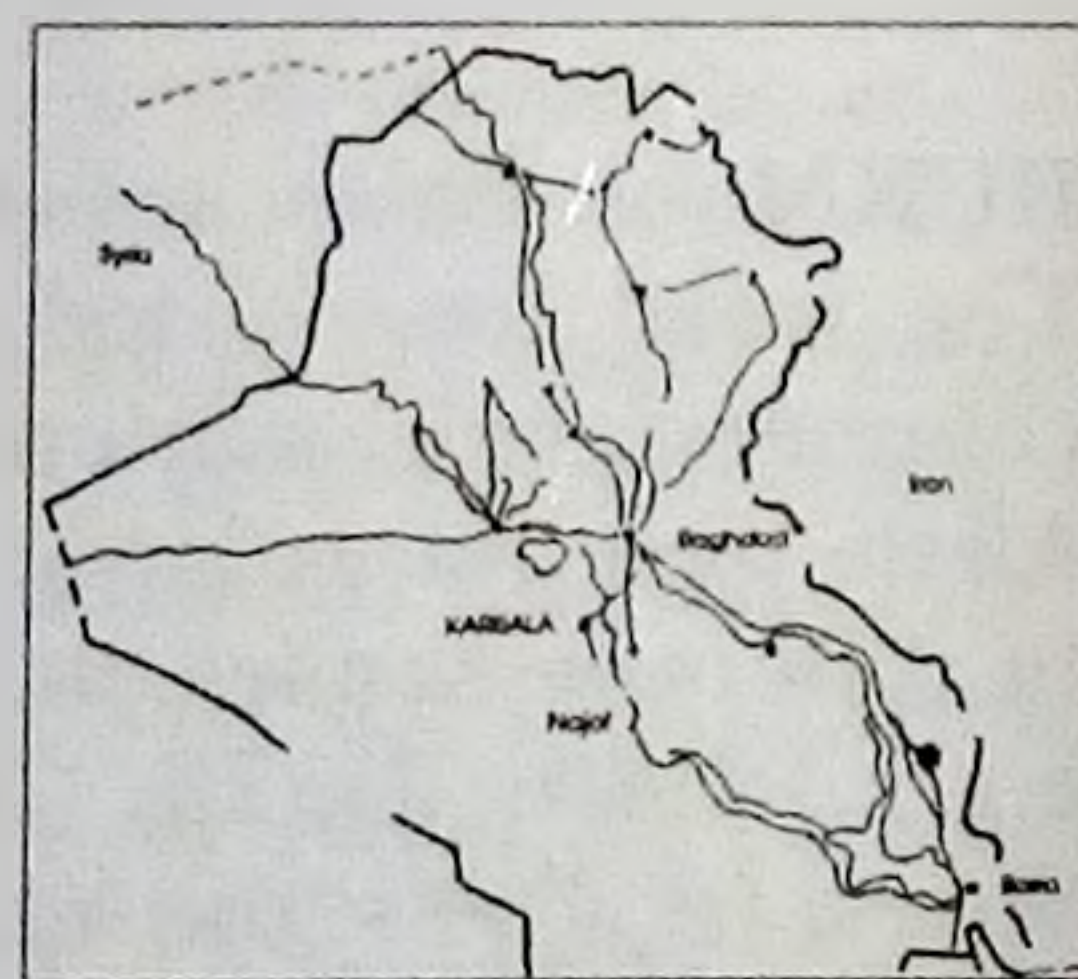
who was born in 1856 and died in Oman in 1931. In 1908 he got the title of Sharif-e-Makkah and became the ruler of Hijaz. He was defeated by Ibn Saud, the ruler of Najd in 1924 and spent his remaining life in exile.

HUSAIN, IMAM

Hadrat Husain (ra) is the second son of Hadrat Ali (ra) and Hadrat Fatimah (ra) and grandson of the Holy Prophet (pbuh). He was born in 5 AH (624 AD). After Muawiyah's death his son, Yazid, succeeded him without the usual election. Otherwise too Yazid did not enjoy good reputation. Many pious people, including Hadrat Husain (ra), therefore, refused to swear allegiance to Yazid. The people of Kufa in Iraq invited Imam Husain (ra) and assured him support against Yazid. Hadrat Husain (ra)

proceeded straight to Kufa with a small party of friends and relatives. Yazid ordered Ubaid Ullah ibn Ziyad, the governor of Iraq, to intercept Hadrat Husain (ra). In the unfortunate encounter that took place at Karbala near Euphrates only two of his children survived the ruthless massacre. The martyrdom of Imam Husain (ra) and his party took place on 10th Muharram, 61 AH (10th October, 680 AD). The great tragedy created extreme depression and resentment in the entire Muslim world. It eventually led to the collapse of the Umayyads later in 132 AH. The martyrdom of Imam Husain (ra) is commemorated by the Shiahs during the first ten days of Muharram each year.

See: KARBALA.



HUSN al-KHULQ (good disposition) حسن الخلق
A good disposition is highly prized in the Quraan and Sunnah. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) was once asked: "What is the best thing that has been given to man?" He replied: "A good disposition".

HYPOCRISY

See: NIEAQ.

HYPOCRITE

See: MUNAFIQ.



IBADAH (from عبادہ worship, to serve) عبادہ

Different concepts and practices about worship are current in different religions. The Islamic concept implies worshipping Allah and complete compliance with His commandments. Islam divides religious matters under two broad categories: (1) Ibadat, which pertain to the sphere of man's relation to Allah, and (2) Muamilat, which cover relations between man and man. Salat (prayer) occupies the central position in Ibadat. The other Ibadat, besides the Salat, are: Zakat (the annual tax), Saum (the fasting), Hajj (the annual pilgrimage to Makkah), and Jihad, fighting or struggling in Allah's way.

IBADI DYNASTY

An Arab dynasty in the history of Spain which ruled Ishbiliyyah for 68 years from 1023 to 1091 AD. When the caliphate at Qartabah became a target of conflict and decline Abu'l Qasim Muhammad, the governor of Ishbiliyyah declared his autonomy

in 1023 AD and thus founded the rule of the Ibadi dynasty.

IBLIS

A personal name of the devil, also called ash-Shaitan (Satan). Shaitan is derived from the Arabic word "shatn" ("opposition"). Shaitan is thus one who opposes the truth. Iblis is derived from "balas" ("a wicked", or "vicious person"). Iblis is thus one who is wicked. Iblis was originally one of the angels. He is the only one who refused to bow down to Prophet Adam (as) for respect and honour. Allah drove Iblis out of the heaven for his disobedience. Since then the devil's role has been to tempt mankind and to mislead them. The Taawwudh formula, taking refuge in Allah from Satan, the accursed one, is spoken before reciting the Holy Quraan. The word Shaitan occurs in the Holy Quraan 52 times and the word Iblis 9 times only. In some verses both the words occur simultaneously (2:34, 36). The word Taghut has also been used frequently for the devil.

See: TAGHUT.

IBN ARABI

This famous Sufi scholar was born in 560 AH (1165 AD) in Andlus. His full name is Shaikh Abu Bakr Muhammad bin Ali Mohy ud-Din al-Hatim at-Tayy al-Andlusi. It is a common belief that it is he who first propounded the doctrine of Wahdat al-Wujud. He wrote about 300 books. He was a poet too. A collection of his mystic poems, Tarjaman ul-Ashwaq, has been translated into English by Professor Nicholson.

IBN ATHIR

He was born in Aljazirah in 1160 and died in Musal in 1232 AD. His full name is Izz ud-Din ibn al-Athir. His books are considered standard works. He enjoys a prestigious position among Arab historians.

IBN BAITAR

A famous Muslim botanist who was born in Malaya. His full name was Abu Muhammad Abdullah. He travelled widely to study plants, especially those that had medicinal properties. He died in 646 AH (1248 AD).



IBN BAJAH

He was an outstanding scholar and philosopher. His full name was Abu Bakr Muhammad ibn Yahya Sarqasti. He was born in the Spanish town of Sarqast. He wrote original books on philosophy, medicine, chemistry, mathematics and music whose translations are still preserved in several libraries in the west. He was poisoned to death at a young age in 1139 AD.

IBN BATUTAH

A renowned Muslim explorer and traveller, known as "the Arab Marco Polo". His full name was Abu Abdullah Muhammad Ibn Batutah. He was born in 704 AH (1304 AD) in Tangiers. He began travelling at the age of 21. During a period of 28 years he travelled a distance of over 75,000 miles.



Ibn Batutah



Marco Polo

IBN al-HAITHAM

He is a reputed scientist, physician, physicist and astronomer of the Fatimid period.

ابن بطوطه

He was born in Basrah in 965 and died in 1043 AD. His full name is Abu Ali al-Hasan ibn al-Hasan ibn al-Haitham. He designed a master plan to harness the water of river Nile for irrigation throughout the year. He has authored about two hundred books on mathematics, philosophy, medicine, physics and other areas.



IBN HISHAM

This renowned Traditionist and historian was born in Basrah. He died in Cairo in 218 AH (834 AD). His full name is Abu Muhammad Abd al-Malak bin Hisham al-Hamiri. His famed work, Sirat Rasul Allah, is commonly known as Sirat Ibn Hisham.

ابن هشام

IBN JAUZI

He was a famed historian and Traditionist. He was born in Baghdad in 1116 and died in 1200 AD. His full name was Abd ar-Rahman bin Ali bin Muhammad Abu al-Farakh Jamal ud-Din al-Karshi al-Bakri al-Hanbali. He earned name and fame in teaching and research, writing and compilation work. He also wrote a standard commentary on the Holy Quraan.

ابن جوزي

IBN KHALDUN

He was born in Tunis in 733 AH (1332 AD) and died in 808 AH (1406 AD). His full name is Abu Zaid Wali ud-Din Abd ar-Rahman ibn Khaldun. He was an outstanding historian, jurist, philosopher and politician. He is rated as the founder of modern historiography and sociology. He wrote a history of the Spanish Arabs in two volumes. However, his immortal masterpiece is his Muqaddamah Fit Tarikh (مقدمه في التاريخ) which is more com-

ابن خلدون



monly known as Muqaddamah Ibn Khaldun (مقدمه ابن خلدون). This creative work is a valuable treasure on history, political science, sociology, economics and general literature.

IBN MAJAH

This celebrated scholar of Islam was born in 209 AH (824 AD) and died in 273 AH (886 AD). His full name is Abu Abdullah Muhammad ibn Yazid ibn Majah al-Qazwini. He is compiler of the famed work of Hadith, Kitab us-Sunan ("Book of Traditions"). This great book is one of the six authentic works on Hadith, collectively known as Sihah Sittah (صحاح سته).

ابن ماجه

IBN MANZUR

A great scholar, linguist and a man of letters who was born in Cairo in 630 AH (1230 AD). He died in 714 AH (1311 AD). He compiled the most comprehensive, authentic and voluminous dictionary of the Arabic language, known as Lisan ul-Arab. This work is considered as the encyclopaedia of Arabic language.

ابن منظور

IBN MULJAM

He is the murderer of Hadrat Ali (ra), the fourth Caliph of Islam. His full name was Abd ar-Rahman bin Muljam. After their defeat in the Battle of Nahrawan the Kharjis plotted to assassinate three great personalities of the time: (i) Hadrat Ali (ra), (ii) Amir Muawiyah, and (iii) Amr bin al-Aas. Ibn Muljam undertook to assassinate Hadrat Ali (ra). Accordingly he attacked him with a poisoned dagger on an early morning when he was leading the Dawn Prayer. Hadrat Ali (ra) succumbed to his injuries after three days on Ramadan 20, 40 AH. After his martyrdom Ibn Muljam was presented before Hadrat Hasan (ra) who killed him himself.

ابن ملجم

IBN RUSHD

He was born in 1126 AD in Cordova. He was an outstanding scholar of philosophy, mathematics, law, logic and medicine. His most famous contributions are those that he wrote to interpret Aristotle's metaphysics. He is known as Averroes in Europe. He was a judge for sometime at Ishbiliyyah and Cordova. The Spanish caliph al-Mansur declared him an heretic. He put all his philosophical works to fire and placed him under confinement. A few months after confinement he moved to Morocco where he expired in 1198 AD.



IBN SAAD

The famous Traditionist and historian who was born in Basrah in 168 AH (764 AD). His full name is Abu Abdullah Muhammad bin Saad. He is reputed for his compilation, Kitab ut-Tabaqat (Tabaqat ibn Saad). It presents sketches of significant personalities from the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) time to Ibn Saad's days. He died in 230 AH (845 AD).

ابن سعد

IBN SENA, BU ALI (AVICENNA)

This world-renowned physician, mathematician and philosopher was born near Bukhara in 980 AD. His full name is Abu Ali al-Husain bin Sena. He had full grasp over Aristotle's philosophy. He wrote 99 books which have been translated in several world languages. He died in Hamdan in 1037 AD.



IBN TAIMIYAH, IMAM

He was born in 661 AH (1263 AD) in a town Harran, situated in between Mosal and Syria. His full name was Taqi ud-Din

ابن تيميه، امام

Abu al-Abbas Ahmad bin Abd al-Hakim bin Abd as-Salam bin Abdullāh bin Muḥammad bin al-Harrani al-Hanbali. One of the female ancestors in their family, Taimiyah by name, had attained great name and fame for religious learning. Every member of the family thus came to be known as Ibn Taimiyyah. The great Imam began to be ranked among top scholars even when he was only twenty. He was an outstanding jurist and a mujaddid. He had full command over Tafsir, Hadith, Fiqh, Grammar, Mathematics and several other areas in arts and sciences. He authored about 300 books. He was too fond of correct interpretation of the Holy Quraan. During his days several sects had appeared among the Muslims. Customs, peers and graves had gripped them tightly. The Imam waged a jihad with his tongue and pen against all such sectarianism and bidaat (un-Islamic innovations). He is thus a precursor of the Wahabi or Ahl-e-Hadith movement. He was imprisoned for a second time in 1325 AD and died in the prison in 738 AH (1328 AD).

See: AHL-E-HADITH, WAHABI

IBN TUFAIL

This famous philosopher and physician was born in Granada in 1100 AD. He held such high positions as royal physician, judge and minister. He wrote several books but only one has survived the excesses of time. It is "Asrar ul-Hikmat ul-Mashriqiyyah" (Secrets of the Eastern Medicine). He died in Morocco in 1185 AD.

IBN UMME MAKTUM

His name was Abdullah. But he was better known by his family name, Ibn Umme Maktum (ra). His father's name was Qais. He was a poor person and a born blind. Once the Holy Prophet (pbuh) was en-

grossed in instructing some Quraish pagan leaders about the Holy Quraan. Ibn Umme Maktum (ra) also appeared on the spot and desired to talk to the Holy Prophet (pbuh). Engrossed completely with the visiting pagan chiefs the Holy Prophet (pbuh) inadvertently ignored the poor blind man. This indifference seems to have hurt his feelings. It was in this perspective that the early verses of Surah 80, Abasa ("He Frowned"), were revealed. After this revelation the Holy Prophet (pbuh) always paid special attention to Ibn Umme Maktum (ra). He was a Hafiz of the Holy Quraan and used to teach Qiraat. He is also narrator of quite a number of Traditions. He died in Madinah in 15 AH (636 AD). According to another source he was martyred during the Battle of Qadisiyyah.

See: ABASA.

IBN ZIYAD

His full name is Ubaid Ullah bin Ziyad. When Muslim bin Aqeel started his canvassing campaign for Imam Husain (ra) at Kufa, Ibn Ziyad, the governor of Kufa, had him assassinated. Imam Husain (ra) pitched his tents at Karbala. Ibn Ziyad despatched troops to fight against him. As a result the bloody Karbala tragedy took place in Muharram, 61 AH. In Muharram 67 AH, Ibn Ziyad had to face General Ibrahim. Ibn Ziyad was defeated and was killed in the battlefield. After the battle his severed head was placed exactly at the spot in Kufa where Imam Husain's (ra) head had been placed six years earlier.

IBN ZUBAIR

He was a renowned Companion whose name was Abdullah and family name Abu Bakr. His father, Hadrat Zubair (ra), was the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) cousin and from among the Ashrah Mubashsharah. Hadrat

Asma bint Abu Bakr (ra) was his mother. He participated in several military expeditions during Hadrat Uthman's (ra) caliphate. He led a movement against Yazid's caliphate in collaboration with Imam Husain (ra). He declared himself a caliph after Imam Husain's (ra) martyrdom. Yazid's troops invaded Madinah. Ibn Zubair (ra) retreated to Makkah after his defeat. Meantime Yazid died. His son, Muawiyah, ruled for a few days. Then an Umayyad chief, Marwan, assumed power. After Marwan his son Abd al-Malak came to rule. During these developments, Ibn Zubair (ra) was staying in Makkah. He had, however, gained considerable influence and power. Abd al-Malak sent an army against him under the command of Hajjaj bin Yusuf Thaqfi. Hajjaj besieged Makkah in 692 AD. Ibn Zubair (ra) fought bravely. But he was defeated and arrested. Hajjaj beheaded him in 74 AH (693 AD). He despatched the severed head to Abd al-Malak and hung the headless body on a cross in the public square.

IBRAHIM, PROPHET

He is a famous Muslim prophet and father of two prophets, Hadrat Ismail (as) and Hadrat Ishaq (as). He was born in Iraq's ancient city, Ur, around 2300 B.C. The place was in tight grips of idolatry then. His father, Azer, was an idol-worshipper, an idol-maker and an idol-seller. Hadrat Ibrahim (as)



Namrud's Pyre Under Preparation

was thrown into a specially-prepared pyre of burning fire as a punishment for his idol-breaking under orders of the pagan ruler of those days, Namrud. But the fire cooled off by Allah's command and could do no harm to Prophet Ibrahim (as). The Holy Kaabah had been constructed first by Prophet Adam (as). Hadrat Ibrahim (as) got it repaired and rebuilt with the help of his son, Hadrat Ismail (as). Hadrat Ibrahim's (as) title is "Khalil Allah" ("Friend of Allah") and he is mentioned in the Holy Quraan at several places.



Hadrat Ibrahim's Mausoleum

IBRAHIM BIN ADHAM

A famous Sufi figure whose full name was Ibrahim bin Adham bin Mansur bin Yazid. He lived from 179 AH (795 AD) to 281 AH (894 AD). Although born in a princely family of Balakh he had no taste for luxuries and laxities of life. He devoted his entire lifetime to moral and spiritual exercises.

IBRAHIM BIN MUHAMMAD

The infant son of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) born in 8 AH (629 AD) from Maria Qibtia. The baby died in 10 AH (631 AD) at the age of 1 year and 10 months.

IDDAAH (number, time period, time span)

A numbered period before which a Muslim woman is not allowed to remarry after the dissolution of her marriage consequent upon divorce or death of her husband. After any divorce the Iddah period is three months. After the husband's death the period is four months and ten days. For a pregnant woman the period is the date of delivery. Quraanic instructions about observance of Iddah are given in 2:234; 33:49; 65:4.

IDOL

An idol is a figure supposed to be of god or of a male or female deity. It is usually made of stone, metal, wood or mud. It is kept central during the process of worship. All ancient world civilizations, except Islam, were idolatrous and polytheistic. All revealed religions opposed idolatry. Islam waged a relentless battle against all shades and grades of idolatry.

See: WATHILAN or SANAM

IDRIS, PROPHET

A Muslim prophet who is mentioned twice in the Holy Quraan (19:56 and 21:85). He was born in the period intervening Prophet Adam (as) and Prophet Nuh (as). He lived for 365 years. His native place was Babal.



Hadrat Idris' Mausoleum

IFFAH (chastity, purity)

Chastity among women is a basic virtue which is highly prized in Islam. Ahl al-Iffah (أهل الإفح) are those females who are chaste and virtuous.

IFK (slander)

The term refers to the incident that Hadrat Ayesah (ra) faced when the Holy Prophet (pbuh) was returning from the Ghazwah of Bani Mastaliq. The Holy Quraan refers to the incident and Hadrat Ayesah's (ra) innocence at 24:23.

IFRIT

A demon or class of demons, mentioned in the Holy Quraan (27:39). They are said to be giants and very malicious.

ت

IFTAR (breaking)

Breaking the Ramadan fast on completion at evening after sunset with food of choice.

IHRAM (prohibiting, pilgrim's robe)

The word denotes both the pilgrim's dress as well as the state entered into with the intention of performing Hajj or Umrah. It is the only costume that is worn by all the male pilgrims. Female pilgrims do not wear any Ihram. Along with their normal clothes they must also cover their heads. Ihram consists of two white unstitched cotton sheets, each one of which measures about six feet by three and a half feet. One sheet is worn around the waist to cover the lower portion of the body. This sheet is known as rida (رداء). The other sheet, known as izar (إزار), covers the upper portion of the body. The person who has put on the Ihram is known as Muhrim.

IHSAN

(to confer favours, to perform an act in a perfect manner)

In Islam the term is used in two senses, i.e: (1) conferring favours or doing good to others; and (2) performing sincere worship to Allah.

IHTIKAR (monopoly, hoarding)

Monopoly or hoarding of necessities of life to sell them later on at higher rates, is strictly forbidden in Islamic law.

IHTILAM

Nocturnal emission after which ghusl (bath) is absolutely essential.

IHYA ul-ULUM

(revival of knowledge and learning)

With the inception of Muslim rule in Spain the neighbouring western states began to avail of the Islamic sciences and civiliza-

اظهار

احرام

احسان

احتكار

احتلام

احياء العلوم

tion. In 1453 AD, when the Muslims conquered Constantinople, the experts of Greek and Roman sciences fled away to various European lands. This promoted popular interest in Greek and Roman sciences. Such and other developments, for which Muslims are exclusively responsible, led to the emergence of revival and renaissance movements in Europe and other parts of the world.

IJMA (consensus, collecting, assembling)

Consensus of the ulama over a problem. It is one of the principles of Islamic law. It is an agreement on a question of law. Quraan, Sunnah, Qiyas, Ijma and Ijtihad are the bases of the Islamic law.

IJTIHAD (effort, exertion)

It is the logical deduction from the opinions of the ulama. Ijtihad is applied to those questions which are not covered explicitly by the Quraan and Sunnah. The aalim qualified to make such application is called Mujtahid. The Islamic jurisprudence is based, inter alia, on Ijtihad.

IKHWAN ul-MUSLIMIN

This organization was established in Egypt in 1929. Its founder was Shaikh Hasan al-Banna. Its purpose was revival of the fundamentals of Islam and their strict enforcement. The movement was opposed to secular governments in Muslim lands. Later on this organization assumed the shape of the most popular political party in Egypt and in many other Arab lands. By the end of World War II its membership had exceeded two millions. The governments of the Arab states, which had large followers of the organization, began to be affected by the organization. Consequently the organization was banned in Egypt in 1954 and its supporters given a very rough deal.

IKHWAN as-SAFA

(Brotherhood of Purity)

A secret organization of some Muslim philosophers founded in Basrah around 340 AH (951 AD). Their views had been influenced by Platonic doctrines. They believed that the origin of the universe is the Divine Being. The society served as a forum for discussions in an atmosphere marked by open-minded intellectual curiosity.

IKRAMAH (a hen pigeon)

The son of Abu Jahl ibn Hisham. For quite sometime he and his notorious father were determined opponents of Islam. He was one of the pagan heroes in the battles of Badr and Uhud. After the Conquest of Makkah he received a pardon from the Holy Prophet (pbuh) and embraced Islam. He was a Companion of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) and a general of Hadrat Abu Bakr (ra) during whose caliphate he died.

IKRAMAH

His full name was Abu Abdullah Ikramah ibn Abdullah. He was originally a slave of Ibn Abbas, who taught him the Quraan and Sunnah. He gained eminence as a great scholar. He died in 107 AH (725 AD) at the age of 84.

ILAA (swearing)

A kind of vow which a husband made that he will not go near his wife. Such vows were very common during the Jahiliyyah period. As the period of operation of the vow was not specified the affected wife was obliged to spend the whole of her remaining life in a sort of indefinite state of prison. She was neither a wife nor a divorcee. Islam fixed a limit for Ilaa. If the husband failed to reestablish conjugal relations within a period of four months the wife was deemed to be free (2:226).

اخوان الصفا

عكرمة

عكرمة

إيلاء

ILHAD

Apostasy, heresy, heterodoxy, renouncing Islam.

ILHAM (inspiration, intuition)

Inspiration from Allah to prophets or to any pious person. One of its forms is Kashf. As against this, Wahy or revelation is meant exclusively for prophets.

See: KASHF, WAHY

ILLIYUN

(1) The seventh stage of the celestial bliss; (2) Lofty abodes of Paradise; (3) The register in which the good deeds of the Muslims are recorded (93:18-21).

ILM (knowledge)

In the Islamic way of life Ilm or acquiring knowledge is not only highly commended but also obligatory for every Muslim, male or female. The Holy Quraan and Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Traditions remind repeatedly of the necessity and utility of Ilm for every true Muslim.

ILM al-ASMA

The knowledge of Names, Titles or Attributes of Allah.

al-ILM ul-ILAH

(the science of Allah, theology)

Islamic theology may be divided into five main components: (1) Ilm ut-Tafsir (علم التفسير), a knowledge of the Holy Quraan and its commentaries; (2) Ilm ul-Hadith (علم الحديث), a knowledge of the Traditions; (3) Ilm ul-Usul (علم الأصول), a knowledge of the four principles of the foundation of the Muslim law, being exposition of the exegesis of the Quraan and Hadith and the principles of Ijma and Qiyas; (4) Ilm ul-Fiqh (علم الفقه), Muslim law whether moral, civil or ceremonial; and (5) Ilm ul-Aqaid

الحاد

الهام

عليون

علم

علم الاسماء

العلم الالهي

(علم العقائد), the scholastic theology, founded on the six articles of Faith: (i) Tauhid, (ii) Malaikah, (iii) the Books, (iv) the Prophets, (v) the Resurrection and (vi) the Predestination.

ILM ul-QIRAAH

See: TAJWID

ILM ul-QIYAFAH

(knowledge of knowing footsteps)

The knowledge of knowing one's character from the outward appearance. One, who is skilled in this art is known as Qaif (قائف).

ILM us-SANAD

or

ILM ul-ISNAD

The science of the chain of narrators in a Hadith.

See: ISNAD, SANAD

ILM ut-TAJWID

See: TAJWID

ILYAS (ELIJAH), PROPHET

One of the Muslim prophets, mentioned in the Holy Quraan in 6:85; 37:123.



Hadrat Ilyas' Mausoleum

IMAM

A knowledgeable and responsible leader. (1) The term is usually used for the leader of a prayer in the mosque. He leads the prayers by taking his position in front of the rows of the worshippers. If only two persons are praying he stands to the left and slightly ahead of the other. (2) According to the Ahl-e-Sunnah and the Ahl-e-Hadith the Muslim scholars of fiqh are also called Imams,

علم القراءة

علم القياف

علم السند يا علم الاسناد

علم التجويد

الياس عليه السلام

امام

Imam Abu Hanifah, Imam Bukhari, etc. (3) The Shiahs believe in 12 Imams only who are descendants of Hadrat Ali (ra) and his offspring. (4) The term is a broad one and is variedly used in the Holy Quraan, e.g. in 15:79; 25:74; 36:12.

IMAMAH

The daughter of Abu al-Aas and Holy Prophet's (pbuh) daughter Zainab (ra) whom the Holy Prophet (pbuh) loved so much. Hadrat Ali (ra) married her after the death of Hadrat Fatimah (ra). In 40 AH, when Hadrat Ali (ra) was martyred, Mughirah bin Naufal married her in compliance with Hadrat Ali's (ra) will.

IMAMAH (pl. amaim, turbun)

The simple and elegant head dress worn by many Muslims, especially in Asia. The varying styles, lengths and colours of the turbans may often indicate the nationality, tribe, status, sect, etc. of the wearer. In the entire world of Islam it is a sign of authority and honour. Imams, Shaikhs and Ulama of high religious calibre wear special and distinctive styles of turbans.

IMAMIYAH (the followers of the Imam)

The chief sect of the Shiahs, namely, those who acknowledge the 12 Imams.

IMAN (faith, belief)

Iman is of two kinds: (1) Iman Mujmal (إيمان مجمل) or the simple expression of faith in the teachings of the Holy Quraan and the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Traditions, and (2) Iman Mufasssal (إيمان مفصل) or formal declaration of belief in the following six articles of the Islamic faith: (i) Allah, (ii) the Allah's Angels, (iii) the Books of Allah, (iv) the Prophets of Allah, (v) the Day of Judgement, and (vi) Predestination of good and evil.

See: ARKAN ad-DIN.

امامه

عمامة

امامية

ايمان

IMRA ul-QAIS

This famed pre-Islamic poet was born in Najd during the sixth century AD. He enjoys a unique status among the Arab poets. One of his famed odes is included in the seven historic odes (Sabaa Muallaqat) which were written in golden ink and hung on the walls of Kaabah. This great ode has been translated into several world languages. One of the diwans of Imra ul-Qais was first published in Paris in 1877 AD.

IMRAN

(1) The name of two different persons: (i) the father of two brothers who were also prophets, Hadrat Musa (as) and Hadrat Harun (as), and (ii) the father of Hadrat Maryam and maternal grandfather of Hadrat Isa (as). (2) The third Surah of the Holy Quraan is entitled "Aal-e-Imran" (The Family of Imran). (3) The other Quraanic references to the word occur in: 3:33, 35; 66:12.

IMSAK (keeping back)

The word is used for being miserly in charity and in giving in Allah's service (17:100). It is opposed to infaq (إنفاق) which means spending (3:92; 17:100).

See: INFIAQ.

INDONESIA

A famous Muslim state of south-east Asia which is situated between the Indian Ocean



and the Pacific Ocean. It comprises of five major and several thousand minor islands. Djakarta is the capital.

امر امار القيس

عمران

امساك

انڈونیشیا

INFAQ

(giving forth, expending, general liberality in everything)

The word is used for giving in charity and in Allah's way, in opposition to *Imsak* (إمساك) which means "keeping back" (17:100). Infaq occurs in the Holy Quraan in 3:92; 17:100.

See: *IMSAK*

INFIDEL

See: *KAFIR*

INHERITANCE

See: *MIRATH*

INJIL

A Quraanic term applied to the whole of the New Testament Scriptures. The word occurs at several places, in the Holy Quraan, e.g. (i) 3:3; (ii) 3:48; (iii) 3:65; (iv) 5:46; (v) 5:110; (vi) 7:157; (vii) 9:111; (viii) 48:29; (ix) 57:27.

INNOVATION

See: *BIDAAH*

INSHA ALLAH

See: *ISTITHNA*

INSHIRAH (opening, expanding)

The Makkan Surah No. 94, which refers to the incidence of the opening or expanding of the Holy Prophet's (phuh) breast for Truth. That is why the Surah is called al-Inshirah or Alam Nashrah.

INTEREST

See: *RIBA*

INTIHAR

or *QATLU NAFSIHI* (suicide)

Committing suicide is strictly forbidden in Islam. Performing or participating in the funeral rites of a suicider is unlawful.

انفاق

IQAMAH (causing to stand)

The recitation of the wordings of the Adhan with the additional recitation twice of this phrase: قد قامت الصلاة "the prayer is standing up," after the second recitation of (حتى على الفلاح). Iqama is recited immediately when the Muslims stand up and line up in straight rows for the prayer in a mosque. The prayer starts immediately after the Iqamah has been pronounced.

See: *ADHAN*

كافر

ميراث

انجيل

بدعة

انشاء الله

اشرح

رباء

انتحار قتل نفسه

IQBAL, ALLAMA

Allama Dr. Shaikh Muhammad Iqbal, the poet-philosopher of the Muslim world. He was born in Pakistan's famous city of Sialkot in 1290 AH (9th November, 1877 AD). He received advanced education in philosophy and law at renowned institutions of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent, Britain and Germany. He spent sometime teaching, writing and practising law. He rendered meritorious services to the freedom movement of the Indian Muslims in close collaboration with Quaid-e-Azam Muhammad Ali Jinnah. Some of his outstanding works have been translated in several languages of the world. He died in Lahore in 1357 AH (21st April, 1938 AD).



IQTISAD (moderation)

Islam preaches moderation and balance in all departments of life. Several Traditions highlight constancy, convenience, balance and moderation in piety, prayers, expenditure and other spheres of everyday life.

See: *ISRAAF*

IRAN

One of world's oldest states and a significant Islamic republic of south-east Asia.

اقامة

اقبال، علامه

اقتصاد

ايران

عيسى عليه السلام

ISA, PROPHET

A noble Prophet of Islam who was born to the virgin Mary by Allah's command at Bait ul-Lahm, a place in southern Palestine. The Bible was revealed to him when he was 30. He toured the villages and streets of Palestine along with his twelve disciples (Hawaris), inviting the misguided Jews to the true faith. Poor and downtrodden people, who were oppressed under the tyrannical yoke of the Jewish capitalists, religious leaders and Roman rulers, began rallying round him. They felt



Towards its south lie the Persian Gulf, the Gulf of Oman and the Arabian Sea; Caspian Sea and Russia to the north, Pakistan and Afghanistan to the east; and Turkey and Iraq to the west. Tehran is the capital. Iran is these days covering rapidly the evolutionary stages of the great Islamic revolution which was founded by the famed Iranian leader late Allama Khomeni in 1979.

IRAN-IRAQ WAR

In July, 1980 border skirmishes started between Iran and Iraq over the problem of control of Shatt ul-Arab. This eventually led to a bloody war. In 1989 a truce was effected. But the long war had in the meantime wrought havoc in both the Islamic states in terms of huge losses of life and property.

IRAQ

A famous republic of south-west Asia which is situated between the area sandwiched by the rivers Tigris and Euphrates. In ancient times this tract of land used to be known as Mesopotamia. Turkey lies to the north of Iraq, Iran to the east, Kuwait and Persian Gulf to south-east, Saudi Arabia to south-west and Jordan and Syria to west. The famed historic city of Baghdad is the capital. It is presently a target of American aggression.

IRTIDAD

or *RIDDAH* (apostasy)

It means apostasy or deserting one's faith. An apostate is called a murtadd. Islam welcomes conversion from other religions. It disallows apostasy from Islam.

See: *MURTADD*

ايران، عراق جنگ

عراق

ارتداد یا ردة



as if he was the same Messiah who had been prophesied in the Torah. This triggered a deadly series of intrigues and conspiracies against him. Eventually at the instigation of the Jew elites the Roman governor of Palestine, Pontis Pileet, awarded him a death sentence. According to Muslim belief on account of an error of mistaken identity someone else was crucified in his place and he was raised alive to the heavens by Allah Almighty. According to the Christian belief Prophet Isa (as) was actually crucified. Another basic difference between the Islamic and the Christian beliefs is that the Christians consider him to be the son of Allah. In Islam, on the other hand, Allah being One and One alone the question of anyone becoming His son or daughter does not arise at all.

ISESCO المنظمة الإسلامية للعلوم والثقافة
(Islamic Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization)

A pan-Islamic organization with its headquarters at Rabat in Morocco. It stands for the educational, scientific and cultural development of all Muslim states. In roles and functions it may be compared to UNESCO.

ISILA

(1) The night prayer. The time for the Isha prayer starts about an hour and a half after sunset. (2) Darkness of the night.

ISHAQ (ISAAC), PROPHET

A Muslim prophet who was son of Prophet Ibrahim (as). He is mentioned in the Holy Quraan in Surahs 2, 3, 4, 6, 11, 12, 14, 19, 29, 37, and 38. He lived around 23rd century B.C. in the area now called Syria.

ISHQ (love)

A word used by the mystic writers to express Divine love. The orthodox Muslims, however, prefer the word hubb (حب) for love of Allah.

ISLAM

(submission, resignation to Allah's Will)

The greatest and the oldest religion of humanity. The teachings of Islam started with Prophet Adam (as) and culminated in Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). The Holy Quraan embodies all the teachings of Islam. These teachings have been explained further in the sayings and acts of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). The crux of Islam lies in the observance of 5 fundamental duties: (1) Bearing witness that there is only One Allah and that Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) is His Messenger; (2) Offering the five daily prayers; (3) Giving Zakat; (4) Observing the Ramadan fasts; and (5) Making the pilgrimage to Makkah at least once in a lifetime, provided one can afford it.

al-ISM al-AAZAM

(The Exalted Name)

The Exalted Name of Allah which is generally believed to be known only to the prophets. It is generally held to be either Allah or al-Hayy or al-Qayyum.

ISMAIL (ISHMAEL), PROPHET

He was the eldest son of Hadrat Ibrahim (as) and was a prophet himself. When Hadrat Ibrahim (as) was about to sacrifice his son, Ismail (as), in accordance with the Divine instructions conveyed in the dream,

Allah sent a ram in appreciation of Ibrahim's (as) spirit of great sacrifice and obedience to Allah. He was directed to sacrifice the ram instead of his son.

The Muslims commemorate this historic event of great sacrifice by animal sacrifices on the occasion of Hajj and Eed al-Adha. When Hadrat Ismail (as) grew up he collaborated with his father in repairing and reconstructing the Holy Kaabah.

ISMAIL SHAHEED, SHAH

He was the grandson of Shah Wali Ullah and son of Hadrat Shah Abd al-Ghani. He was born on April 29, 1784. He served Islam with both his pen and sword. He participated fully in the jihad against the Sikhs started by Sayyed Ahmad Shaheed Brelvi. He was martyred on May 6, 1831 at Balakot, a city in the North-West Frontier Province of Pakistan. His tomb, along with



The Place at Mina Where Hadrat Ismail Was Laid for the Sacrifice

that of Sayyed Ahmad Shaheed Brelvi, is located in that historic city.

ISMAILIYAH

A Shiah sect which holds that Ismail ibn Jaafar as-Sadiq, and not Musa al-Kazim, was the true Imam.

ISNAD (sing. sanad, authority)

The chain of transmission supporting a Hadith is known as Isnad. In order to be authentic a Hadith must answer all the criteria about character and reliability of each narrator in the entire chain of transmission. If the sanad is correct, the Hadith is correct. If the sanad is weak, the Hadith is weak. Isnad are of two kinds: (1) Sanad-e-Mutasil, in which the chain of transmission reaches the Holy Prophet (pbuh), and (2) Sanad-e-Munqataa, in which any narrator is missing in the chain.

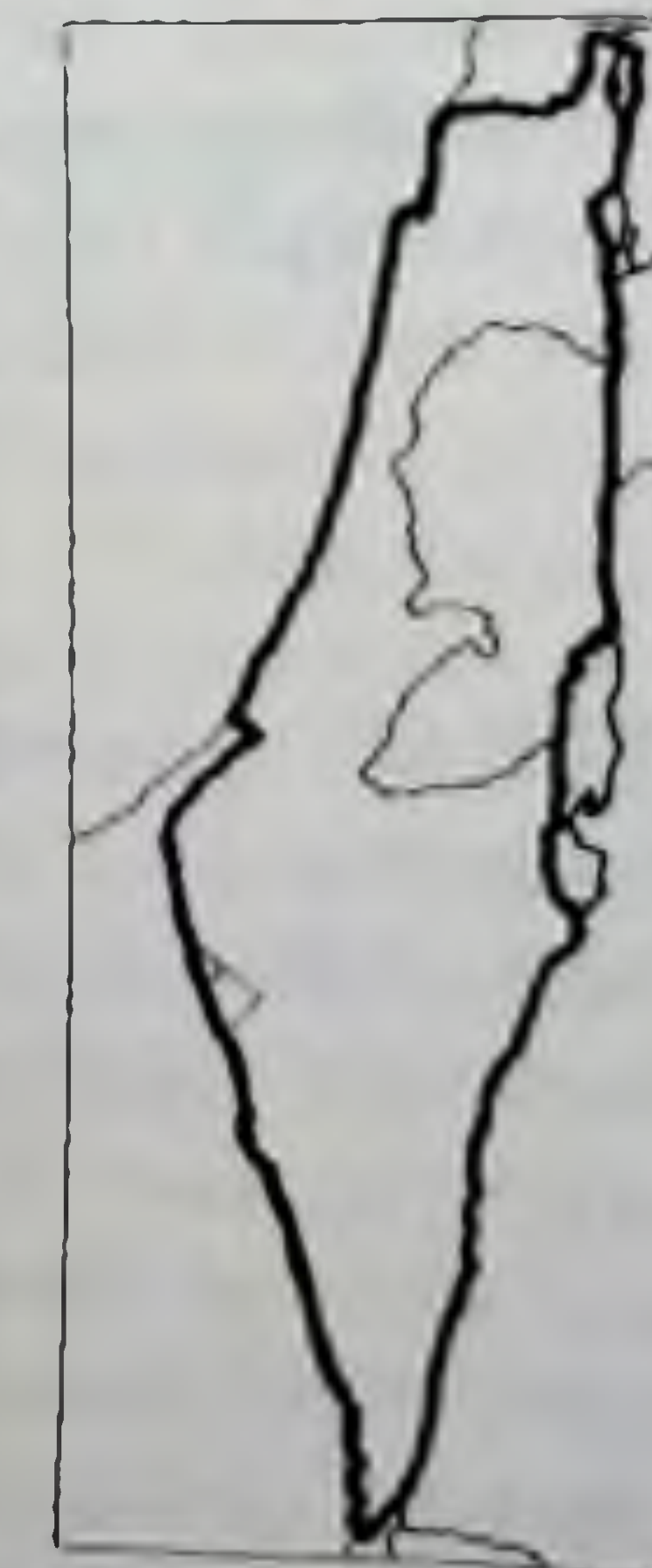
See: SANAD

al-ISRA

See: al-MIRAJ.

ISRAEL

(1) The family name of Prophet Yaqub (as) which in Hebrew means "sincere friend of Allah". The phrase Banu Israel ("Children of Israel") has been frequently used in the Holy Quraan. (2) Bani Israel is the title of Surah 17, in addition to another title, al-Miraj. (3) A Jewish state of south-west Asia with Tel Aviv as its capital. Lebanon lies towards its north, Syria and Jordan towards the east, Egypt towards the south and the Mediterranean Ocean towards the



west. Owing to its ruthless policies Israel has become a symbol of terror and tyranny for her neighbouring Arab states.

ISRAF (extravagance)

Extravagance is condemned in the Holy Quraan (7:31; 17:26, 27). An extravagant person or a prodigal is Musrif (مُسْرِف) or a Mubazzir (مُبْذِر) whom Allah does not like.

See: IQTISAD.

ISRAFIL

One of the four major angels (the arch angels). He will sound the trumpet (sur, صور) on the Day of Resurrection.

ISTALAM

Placing both palms of the hands over the Hajr al-Aswad and kissing it. In case of rush Istalam can be done by a symbolic gesture only.

ISTARJA (returning)

A term denoting the act of appealing to Allah for help at a time of affliction. The prescribed formula recited on such occasions, as given in the Holy Quraan, is ("Certainly we belong to Allah and certainly we shall return to Him" 2:156). It is recited at the time of danger or sudden calamity, especially in the presence of death.

ISTIANAH (seeking aid)

Imploring Allah's help. The word occurs in the Opening Chapter of the Holy Quraan: "We seek only Your help" (1:4).

ISTIDHAN (seeking permission)

Seeking permission is essential in Islam before entering into any house. The injunction about privacy of dwellings is contained in 24:27-29. It is further elaborated and reinforced adequately by the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Sunnah.

ISTIGHFAR

(seeking forgiveness pardon)

Seeking Allah's forgiveness and His pardon by reciting the words **استغفر الله** ("I ask Allah for forgiveness"). The Holy Prophet (pbuh) used to recite the Istighfar very frequently each day.

ISTIKHARAH

(asking for the best choice, seeking goodness)

It is a practice based on the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Sunnah of asking Allah for guidance while making a decision in a perplexing situation. It usually consists of a short prayer, known as Salat ul-Istikharah. It consists of two rakaats with a duaa in which one presents the problem to Allah and asks for timely guidance.

ISTINJA

(cleaning)

It is an act of cleaning the orifices after a call of nature. There are minute instructions in the Traditions and other religious books concerning the Istinja. It must be performed with left hand and with a minimum of three handfuls of water or with three handfuls of dry earth when water is not available.

ISTISQA

Invoking Allah for rain during the period of drought. It consists of a two rakaat collective prayer.

ISTITHNA

(excepting, excluding)

A term used for the custom of exclaiming **ان شاء الله** ("If Allah wills"). It is a phrase every Muslim is supposed to utter when intending to do anything in future or while making any promise, etc. It is in accordance with the Quraanic verse: "Do not say regarding anything, I am going to do that tomorrow, but only: if Allah wills". (18:23-24).

استغفار

ITAAT (obedience)

This is an old term of the Arabic language which means Allah's worship and His obedience. It occurs at several places in the Holy Quraan, e.g.: 3:132; 4:64, 80-81; 24:51-52, 54; 47:33; 64:12.

See: TAAH.

استخاره

ITAQ (emancipation)

Emancipation of the slaves, whether male or female, was always highly recommended and appreciated by the Holy Prophet (pbuh).

ITHAR (regard for others)

Honouring another person above oneself. Considering another's gain rather than one's own. The highest form of sincere friendship and cooperation.

استنجاء

ITHM

A sin, anything forbidden by Islamic law.

استسقاء

ITHNA ASHARI (the Twelve Ones)

The term refers to the Shiah sect which believers in these 12 Imams: (1) Hadrat Ali (ra), (2) Hadrat Hasan (ra), (3) Hadrat Husain (ra), (4) Ali Zain al-Abidin Sajjad (ra), (5) Imam Muhammad Baqar (ra), (6) Imam Jaafar Sadiq (ra), (7) Imam Musa Kazim (ra), (8) Imam Ali Rada (ra), (9) Imam Muhammad Taqi (ra), (10) Imam Ali Naqi (ra), (11) Imam Hasan Askari Dhaki (ra), and (12) Imam Mehdi (ra). The Ismaili sect, however, believes in the first six Imams only.

استثناء

ITIKAF (seclusion in a mosque)

Seclusion in a mosque during the last ten days of Ramadan for the purpose of more intensive meditation and worship. Itikaf, however, can also be of a lesser duration and can be observed anytime during the year. The person observing Itikaf is not allowed to leave the mosque except for a

اطاعت

اعتاق

ايتار

اثم

اثنا عشرى

اعتكاف

very short period only for such urgencies as: answering the call of nature, taking meals, joining a funeral procession, etc.

IYADAH (visiting the sick)

Visiting the sick and enquiring about their health is a religious and social duty enjoined by the Holy Prophet (pbuh) on all Muslims.

IZRAIL

The Angel of Death who has been referred to as "Malak ul-Maut" in the Holy Quraan (32:11). He is one of the four main angels who are considered nearer to Allah, i.e.: (1) Gibrail (as), (2) Mikail (as), (3) Israfil (as) and (4) Izrail (as). Izrail (as) takes away the souls of the dying.

عيادة

عزرائيل



JAAFAR as-SADIQ

A descendant of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) who was born in 80 AH (699 AD). His full name is Abu Abdullah Jaafar ibn Muhammad ibn Ali ibn al-Husain ibn Ali ibn Ali Talib. He was also given the title of "Sadiq" ("the veracious") due to his uprightness of character. He was an eminent scholar and a great Sufi. He was one of the twelve great persons who are considered by the Shiahs as the rightful Imams. He died in 148 AH (765 AD) at Madinah and is buried in the Baqui graveyard. His disciples exceeded one hundred thousand.

جعفر الصادق

JAAFAR TAYYAR

He was Hadrat Abu Talib's son and the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) paternal cousin. He was counted among the distinguished figures

جعفر طيار

right from the beginning of Islam. Because of his unusual love and regard for the poor and the needy, the Holy Prophet (pbuh) used to call him "Abu al-Masakin" ("the patron of the poor"). He was the leader of the Muslim emigrants to Abyssinia. His famous speech in the court of the Abyssinian ruler is counted as a masterpiece of literature and an excellent summary of the letter and spirit of Islam. He commanded the Muslim force in the Battle of Mautah, during which he was martyred in 8 AH (629 AD). The Holy Prophet (pbuh) gave him the title of Tayyar ("a swift flier towards Paradise").

JABAL un-NUR (Mountain of Light)

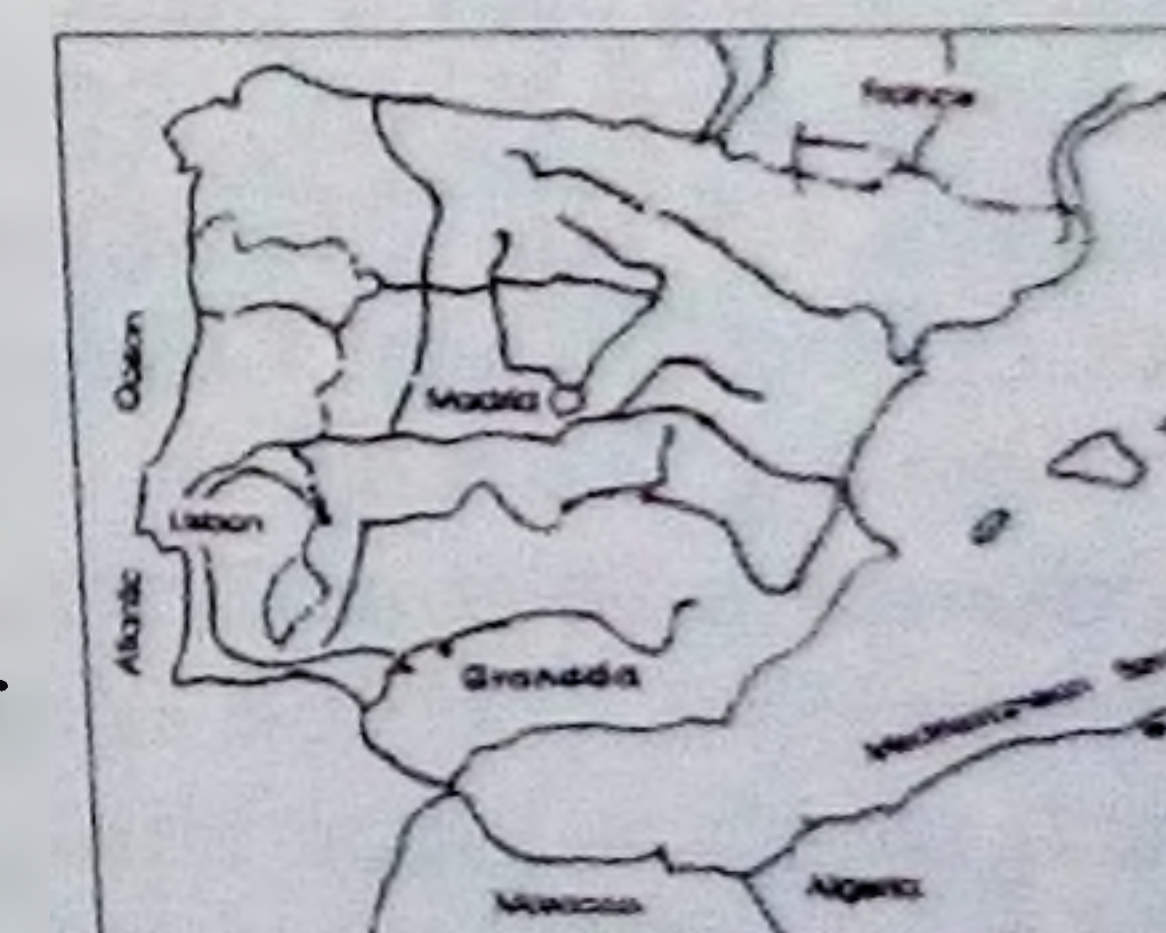
The present name of the Hira Mountain in Makkah in whose cave, named Hira, the Holy Prophet (pbuh) received the first revelation.



JABAL ut-TARIQ

A small British Protectorate situated towards the south of Mediterranean Sea atop a small hill rising up from the sea. A mile and a half of sandy stretch unites the hill with Spain.

جبل الطارق



The nearby strait of Jabal ut-Tariq separates Europe from Africa. In 711 AD the Arab Muslims of North Africa invaded Spain under the command of General Tariq bin Ziyad. They first captured this hill and named it after their daring commander as



Tariq bin Ziyad



A View of
Jabal ut-Tariq

Jabal ut-Tariq. Its present name, Gibraltar, is derived from the original Arabic word, Jabal ut-Tariq. On arrival the Muslims burnt their boats to close all possibilities of a return or defeat.

JABER bin HAYYAN

A famed scholar of chemistry who was born in 104 AH (722 AD) and died in Kufa in 202 AH (817 AD). His father was also a distinguished chemist of Kufa. Jaber devoted his entire lifetime to research and experimentation in chemistry. He authored more than 22 outstanding books on chemistry, some of which have been translated in many languages.

جابر بن حيان



JABLAH bin al-AHAHAM GHASSANI

He was the last ruler of the Banu Ghassan tribe who had a state of their own between Arabia and Syria. After facing defeat at the hands of the Muslims in 636 AD Jablah accepted Islam. One day while he was performing Tawaf at the Kaabah a poor bedouin's foot accidentally stepped over his royal robe. Jablah slapped him in the face with such a force that the bedouin lost one of his teeth. The case was heard by Caliph Umar (ra). He decided that Jablah should either tender his apology to the aggrieved bedouin or undergo the prescribed punishment. Jablah protested saying that while he was a king the other person was a mere bedouin. Hadrat Umar (ra) ruled: "Both of you are Muslims and as such equal in the eye of Allah". On this Jablah requested that the punishment be held in abeyance for a day.

جليلة بن الاحم غساني

His request was granted with the consent of the aggrieved bedouin. Crafty Jablah, however, managed to flee away during the night. He reached Constantinople, renouncing Islam and became a Christian again.

JABR

A non-Arab Christian slave of Hadr Maut who knew well the Torah and Bible. When the Quraanic Verses began to mould the people's hearts increasingly the pagans of Makkah started circulating malicious propaganda in order to malign Muslim converts against Islam. One such lie was that it was in fact Jabr who had taught the Holy Quraan to the Holy Prophet (pbuh). The Holy Quraan repudiates this wild accusation in these words: "The mother tongue of him whom they hint at is foreign while this is clear Arabic language" (16:103). It so happened that later on even Jabr embraced Islam and began to live happily in the service of the Holy Prophet (pbuh).

جر

al-JABRIYYAH

(the Necessitarians, the Determinists)

A sect of Muslim thinkers who deny free will to man as against the al-Qadriyyahs who are advocates of the free will (qadr). They take their denomination from jabar, which means "compulsion" or "necessity". They hold that human behaviour is necessarily and inevitably constrained by force of Allah's eternal decree. The founders of the Jabriyyah sect were Jaham bin Safwan (died 128 AH) and Wasil bin Ata (died 131 AH). It may be noted that while the Jabriyyah hold man to be determined and the Qadriyyah to be free the Asharites take a middle position between these two extreme views. They consider man to be neither totally determined nor totally free but falling in a state in between the two extremes.

الجبرية

See: QADRIYYAH.

JADD (honour, prestige)

(1) A term used in the Muslim law to denote either a paternal or a maternal grandfather. (2) The word also means "greatness", "majesty", etc.

جد

JADDAH

The most famous and the most ancient city and port of Saudi Arabia. It is the main port through which millions of pilgrims from all over the world proceed to Makkah for Hajj. It is one of the Miqat or stages where the Makkan pilgrims put on their Ihrams. Jaddah is also celebrated as the venue of Hadrat Eve's grave.

جدة

JAHAANNAM (hell)

Like an-Nar the word Jahannam also occurs frequently in the Holy Quraan to denote hell. It is the place of punishment meant for all those who commit evils during this life on earth. The Persian and Urdu equivalent of hell is *دوزخ* (dozakh). Its opposite is Jannah, the place where those who do good on earth shall be adequately rewarded in the Hereafter.

جهنم

See: JANNAH, an-NAR.

al-JAHILIYYAH (ignorance)

The period preceding the arrival of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) and the revival of Islam is known as the Jahiliyyah (3:153). Some virtues and good traits are also visible among the people of the Jahiliyyah, e.g.: generosity, hospitality, fulfilment of promises, chivalry, etc. The pagans of Jahiliyyah were too fond of romantic poetry sessions and cultural fares, the most famous being those held at Mina and Ukaz. However, all sorts of evils and vices had also gained the upper hand. They were badly given to fornication, drinking, gambling, burial alive of daughters, violence, superstition, idol-worshipping, etc. Idol-worship had reached

الجاهلية

such heights that they had filled even the Holy Kaabah with all sorts of idols, pictures, paintings, statues, etc. The Jahiliyyah Arabia had no organized central government. Every tribe had its own chief. Those chiefs owed their allegiance to a few rulers. But they were very sensitive about maintaining their personal whims and tribal autonomy. Like Arabia conditions in other parts of the world were no different. India, for instance, was in complete grips of ignorance and idol-worship. The Jahiliyyah spell was completely shattered after the Conquest of Makkah in 8 AH. With the Muslim conquests and territorial expansion began the era of freedom from the clutches of ignorance and evil in Arabia and later on in several parts of the world.

JAHL (ignorance)

A term used by the Muslim scholars for ignorance of knowledge in general and of religion in particular.

جهل

JAIFAR

A king of Oman whom the Holy Prophet (pbuh) sent a letter towards the close of 8 AH, inviting him to embrace Islam. The invitation was accepted by King Jaifar and the people of Oman.

جيفر

JAISH ul-USRAH

(the army of adversity)

The poor Muslim army at the Battle of Tabuk which was provided with all the necessary provisions by Hadrat Uthman (ra). It was called "Jaish ul-Usrah" ("the army of adversity") because its financial position was not encouraging.

See: TABUK, GHILZWAH.

جيش العسرة

JALSAH (sitting)

Sitting for a little while in between the two consecutive sajdahs during the prayers.

جلسة

JALUT

A Berber king of the days of Prophet Daud (as) who invaded Banu Israel and fought against them in Jordan. Prophet Daud (as) stoned him to death. The Bible describes him as Goliath.

See: TALUT

JAMA BAIN as-SALATAIN جمع بين الصلوتين

(combining the two prayers)

During the Hajj combining the two prayers of Zuhri and Asr at Arafat is a Sunnah. Then on reaching Muzdalifah combining the Maghrib prayer with the Isha prayer is Wajib.

JAMAAT (party, group, congregation) جماعة

Any group or party. A group of Muslims praying together under the leadership of a common Imam.

JAMAAT-E-ISLAMI جماعت اسلامی

A famous and a very well-organized religious and political party of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent. It was founded by the renowned Quraan Commentator of the Muslim world, Sayyid Abu al-Aala Maududi. The party has rendered excellent services to the Muslim ummah in Bangladesh, India and Pakistan. Its headquarters in Pakistan is located at Mansurah in Lahore.

JAMAAT, TABLEEGHI جماعت تبلیغی

A famed Muslim missionary organization with its headquarters at village Raiwind in Pakistan and founded in 1345 AH (1926 AD) by Maulana Muhammad Ilyas.

JAMAD ath-THANIYAH جمادى الثانیہ

The sixth month of the Muslim calendar. It is also known as Jamad al-Ukhra.

JAMAD al-ULA جمادى الاولى

The fifth month of the Muslim calendar.

JAMEA MASJID جامع مسجد

A central mosque wherein special arrangements are made for the Friday and the Eed prayers and where Muslims assemble from far and near. Masjid Quba near Madinah is the first Jamea Masjid in the world where the Holy Prophet (pbuh) organized the Friday prayer for the first time.

JAMEAH al-AZHAR جامعة الازهر

See: AL-AZHAR

JAMEAH MILLIYYAH, ISLAMIYYAH جامعہ ملیہ اسلامیہ

A renowned Muslim educational institution of Delhi (India) which was founded in 1920 by Maulana Muhammad Ali Jauhar.

JAMI جامی

A famous Irani poet and Sufi whose full name was Nur ud-Din Abd ar-Rahman Jami. He was born in Khurasan in 1414 AD and died in Herat in 1492. He is author of about 50 standard works on art and literature.

JAMRAH جمرہ

(pebbles, pebble-throwing, pl. Jamarat)

Three pillars in Mina valley near Makkah, Jamrat ul-Ula, Jamrat ul-Wusta and Jamrat ul-Kubra, which are situated close to each other. While returning from Arafat the pilgrims throw pebbles at all these three

Jamarat. Reciting Takbir is essential for each pebble-throwing. The Tradition goes that it was at

these three places where the Devil had come to tempt and mislead young Ismail (as). He had, however, made the Devil flee away each time by throwing pebbles at him. The same practice continues till today. The practice of



pebble-throwing existed even among the pre-Islamic Arabs in somewhat different forms.

JANABAH جنابہ

A state of uncleanness of the body. Junub (جناب) is a person who is in a state of physical uncleanness. A person in a state of janabah cannot perform any religious act or join any religious assembly unless he performs a ghusl (4:43; 5:6).

JANAZAH (funeral) جنازہ

The term is used both for the bier as well as the funeral service. Before burying their dead the Muslims bathe the corpse. It is then wrapped up in a clean sheet of cloth, known as Kafan (coffin). Martyrs are buried unwashed in their own blood-stained clothes. A short funeral prayer, with four Takbirs, precedes the burial. The dead body is buried in a grave with its face turned towards the Kaabah. Both the performance of the funeral service as well as participation in it are fard kifayah.

See: SALAT ul-JANAZAH.

al-JANNAH (the garden) الجنة

It is the most frequently-used term in the Holy Quraan for Paradise. It is the reward promised to the pious Muslims in the next life for their good behaviour in this life on earth. Its opposite is the word Jahannam (Hell), the place where all shades and grades of the evil-doers shall be lodged and punished.

See: JAHANNAM.

JANNAT ul-BAQUI جنت البقیع

See: al-BAQUI.

JAR (pl. jiran; neighbour) جار

Muslims have been enjoined repeatedly in the Holy Quraan and the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Traditions to be kind and considerate to their neighbours. The Holy Quraan commands to be good both to the neighbours of kin and

the alien neighbours (4:36). One Tradition goes thus: "He is not a perfect Muslim who eats his full and leaves his neighbour hungry".

JAUHAR, MAULANA MUHAMMAD ALI جوہر، مولانا محمد علی

A famed religious and political leader of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent who was born in Rampur in 1878 AD. He died in London in 1931 and was buried in Bait ul-Muqaddas. The Maulana had full command over English and Urdu. He took such an active part in the Freedom Movement that most of his life was spent in the jails of the colonial British rulers. He was founder of Khilafat Movement of 1919. The famous Indian Muslim educational institution, Jamea Milliyyah Islamiyyah, Delhi came into being on account of his efforts.

**JAWAZ** جواز

Lawfulness, correctness, justification of anything. Permission for an act in the light of Quraan and Sunnah.

JAZAA جزاء

Retribution, good or bad recompense or reward. The word has been mentioned in the Holy Quraan at several places, e.g.: 7:180; 10:26, 27, 52; 11:111; 14:51, 18:50, 51, 66:7 78:26, 36.

JAZIRAT ul-ARAB جزیرہ العرب

(the Island of the Arabs)



The Arabian Peninsula.

JERUSALEM

See: BAIT ul-MUQADDAS

JEW

See: HANI ISRAEL

JIBRIL or JIBRAIL

(Allah's Mighty One)

The most distinguished Angel who brought Allah's revelations to Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). He also accompanied the Holy Prophet (pbuh) to the heavens during the historic Night Journey (Meraj). He is mentioned by name only twice in the Holy Quraan, (i) 2:97 and (ii) 66:4. However, he is otherwise referred to in several Quraanic verses. The five honorific titles of Hadrat Jibril (as) are: (1) ar-Ruh al-Azam (الروح الاعظم "the Supreme Spirit"); (2) ar-Ruh al-Mukarram (الروح المكرم "the Honoured Spirit"); (3) ar-Ruh al-Ilqa (الروح الالقاء "the Spirit of Casting Into") (4) ar-Ruh al-Qudus (الروح القدس "the Holy Spirit"); and (5) ar-Ruh al-Amin (الروح الامين "the Faithfull Spirit"). Angel Jibril (as) is also mentioned in Torah, Bible and even the ancient folklore.

JIBT (idol)

An idol of the pagan Quraish mentioned in the Holy Quraan (4:51).

JIHAD (from jahada, to strive, to endeavour)

It is a very vast and important concept. It includes offering bodily and material sacrifices in Allah's way; to take bold stand against injustice and tyranny in order to promote peace and harmony; to wage a war on all sorts of evil with sword, pen or words; etc. The person who lays down his life during jihad is called a shaheed (martyr). In fact, Jihad has been so frequently emphasized in the Holy Quraan and Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Traditions that it is con-

sidered to be the sixth article of Islam.

JIHAZ

(1) The wedding paraphernalia which a Muslim wife brings to her husband's house on marriage. It remains her personal property throughout. It is termed as jahaiz (جهيز) in the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent. (2) Goods of a traveller. (3) Shroud of a dead Muslim.

JINAYAH (pl. Jinayat)

The legal term for all offences against the person, e.g. murder, injury, drowning, etc.

JINN or JANN

(genie, hidden creatures)

(1) The mysterious world of supernatural beings which are "concealed" from ordinary vision. According to the Islamic belief Allah created jinns from fire, angels from light and human beings from dust. Jinns have been mentioned in the Holy Quraan (15:27; 27:17; 46:29; 55:15; 72:1, 5, 6) and Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Traditions. (2) Al-Jinn is the title of Surah 72 which was revealed at Makkah. Its verses total 28.

JINNAH, QUAID-E-AZAM MUHAMMAD ALI

A renowned Muslim statesman of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent who was born in 1293 AH (December 25, 1876 AD) and died in 1367 AH (September 11, 1948 AD). As a powerful spokesman of his political party, the Muslim League, he succeeded in the creation of Pakistan in 1947 by the division of India into India and Pakistan. During the struggle for Pakistan he presided over the historic session of the Muslim League



in Lahore in 1940 wherein the famed Pakistan Resolution was adopted, demanding a separate homeland for the Muslims where they could "ordain their lives according to Quraan and Sunnah". He was the first head of the new Islamic state of Pakistan.



Quaid's Mausoleum

JIZYAH

When the Muslims conquered a new land they used to levy a nominal tax on the non-Muslim population of the place, called the Jizyah. The payment of Jizyah yielded the non-Muslims the following special benefits: (i) exemption from Zakat and other taxes; (ii) full religious and social freedom and protection, (iii) complete protection of their life and property by the state. Aged persons, children, physically and mentally handicapped non-Muslims were exempt from the payment of Jizyah. The non-Muslim Jizyah-payers were referred to as Dhimmis or Ahl uz-Dhimmah.

JOB

See: AYYUB, PROPHET.

JOGI

The Hindu male religious person who renounces the world and its pleasures.

JONAH

See: YUNUS, PROPHET.

JORDAN

A Muslim kingdom of south-west Asia whose 94% population is Muslim. Syria is situated towards its north, Iraq towards northeast, Saudi Arabia towards east and west and Israel towards west. Amman is

the capital city.

JORDAN, RIVER

A Palestinian river half of which flows in Jordan and half in Syria. During the 1967 war Israel took forcible possession of this river's west bank.

JUBAIR

One of the famous Companions and an acknowledged Traditionist whose full name was Jubair ibn Mutim an-Naufali. He was one of the most learned of the Quraish chiefs. He died at Makkah in 54 AH. His son, Ibn Jubair, was a renowned Imam who died in 99 AH.

JUBB ul-HUZN (pit of sorrow)

A vast desert in hell, from which even hell itself calls for protection. It is reserved for punishment of those readers of the Holy Quraan who are haughty in their behaviour or those who recite the Holy Quraan merely for showing off.

al-JUDI

Jabal Judi or Mount Ararat upon which Noah's Ark rested after the Great Deluge. It is mentioned in the Holy Quraan in 11:44.



Noah's Ark Resting at Judi

Some researchers consider that a few fragments of the ark still exist and are visible on the summit of the Judy Mount.

JUMUAH (the congregation)

(1) The sacred-most day of the week in the Islamic calendar. (2) A public holiday in most of the Muslim world. (3) On this day

the usual Zuhri prayer is replaced by the special Friday prayer. (4) Al-Jumu'ah is the title of Surah 62 which was revealed at Madinah. Its verses total 11.

See: SALAT ul-JUMUAH

JUNAID BAGHDADI جنید بغدادی
His full name was Abu al-Qasim bin Muhammad bin Junaid Nahawandi. He was one of the most famous early Muslim scholars and Sufis who taught at Baghdad. He was born at Baghdad where he died in 297 AH (910 AD).

JURJI ZAIDAN جرّی زیدان
A renowned Egyptian writer and historian who was born in 1861 and who died in 1914. He is author of a number of outstanding books of which these two have gained unusual name and fame: (i) Tarikh al-Tamaddun al-Islami and (ii) Tarikh Adab al-Lughat ul-Arabiyyah.

JUWAIRIYAH, HADRAT جویریہ، حضرت
She is one of the Ummahat ul-Muminin. Her father was chief of the Banu Mustaliq tribe. She was married to the Holy Prophet (pbuh) on 5 AH (626 AD). Her original name was Barrah. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) renamed her as Juwairiyah (ra). She was endowed with unique mental, physical, social and cultural qualities. She participated in the Battle of Yarmuk. She is also a narrator of many Traditions. She died in 56 AH (675 AD) and was buried in the Baqui graveyard.

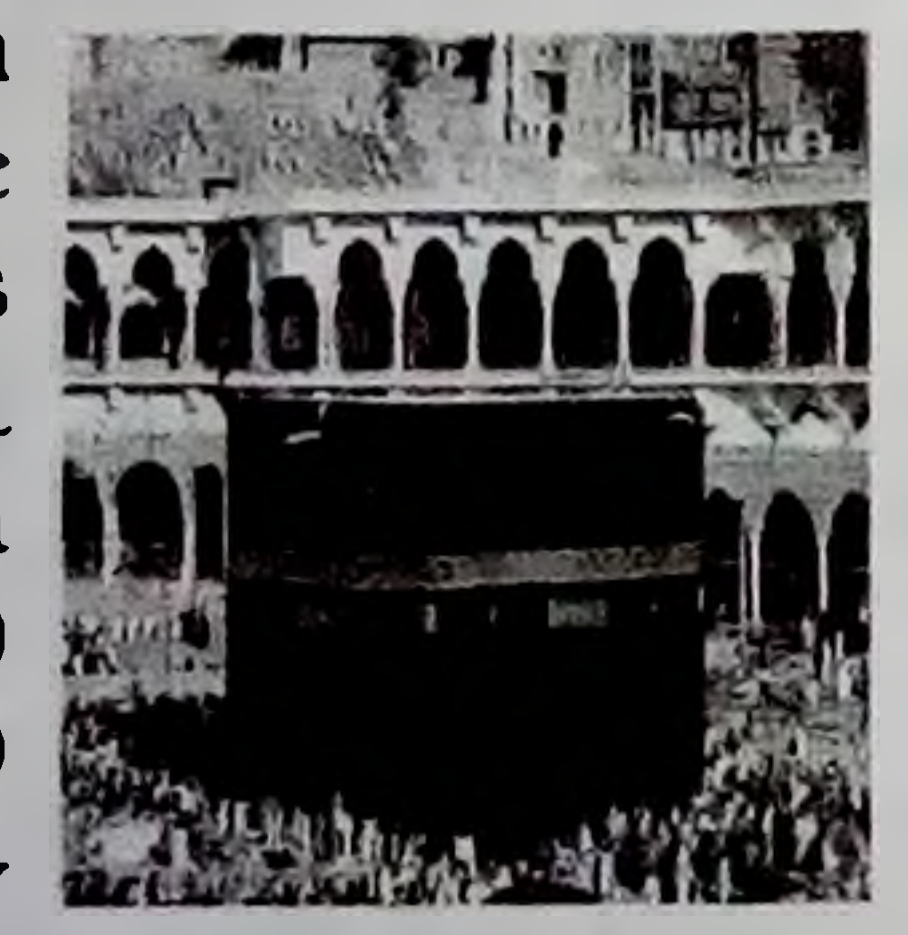
JUZ (part) جزء
The Holy Quraan has been divided into thirty equal parts. Each portion is known as a Juz ("part"). In Persian and Urdu the Juz is called Siparah. The equivalent word in English is part.



KAAB BIN Malik کعب بن مالک
An eminent Companion, poet and a brave person whose original name was Abdullah. He was a famed Ansari from Madinah. He hailed from Banu Salam clan of the Khazraj tribe. He lost his eyesight towards his later life and died in the same state in 50 AH (673 AD).

KAABAH, THE HOLY (a cube) کعبہ
A cube-like building in the centre of the Grand Mosque at Makkah. It was originally built by Prophet Adam (as). Hadrat Gibrail (as) brought the Hajr al-Aswad ("the Black Stone") from the Paradise. During the Great Flood of Hadrat Nuh's (as) time Kaabah was considerably damaged. Hadrat Ibrahim (as) and his illustrious son, Hadrat Ismail (as), later repaired the structure. Kaabah has been

immense centre of since times of Arabia in memo- rial. But of the pagans had filled it with 360 idols. In 8 AH (629 AD) when the Holy Prophet (pbuh) conquered the Makkah city he smashed all those idols. Holy Kaabah is the focal point of the Muslim prayer as it serves to determine the Qibla. Muslims perform Hajj and Umrah here. The sacred Zamzam well is another historic spot of the Kaabah. The Holy Kaabah is known by several honorific titles e.g.: al-Bait al-Haram, (البیت الحرام) "the Holy House", al-Bait al-Atiq (البیت العتیق) "the Ancient House", Bait



Allah (بيت الله) "the House of Allah"), etc.

KABIRAH (fem. of Kabir, great) کبیرہ
A term used for "a great sin" (Gunah-i-Kabirah). It is a sin which is clearly forbidden in the Islamic law and for which punishment has been ordained by Allah.

KAFAN (coffin, shroud) کفن
The name of the shroud used for Muslim burials. It usually consists of three simple, inexpensive, mostly white, sheets of plain cotton cloth: (1) Izar (ازار) or the piece of cloth which covers from waist to feet; (2) Rida (رداء), the sheet which covers from the feet to the shoulders; and (3) Lifafah, (لفافه) a large sheet which covers the whole body from head to feet and is closed at both ends. No special Kafan is used for the martyr who is buried in his own blood-stained clothes. The use of the wooden coffin (tabut, تابوت) is generally held to be forbidden by the Sunnis and permissible by the Shi'ahs.

See: TAKFIN.

KAFFARAH کفارہ
(expiation, atonement, covering)
The expression Kaffarat adh-dhunub (كفارة الذنوب) "atonement for sins" is used for expiation through alms, praying, fasting and pilgrimage. The word occurs in the Holy Quraan in 5:45; 5:89; 5:95. The other word used in the Quraan for the same idea is Fidyah (فدية).

See: FIDYAH.

KAFIR (pl. Kafirun, Kuffar, Kifar, Kafarah) کافر
"One who refuses to see the truth", "an infidel", "one who rejects Islam", "a disbeliever in Islam". Several words are used for those in a state of infidelity: (1) Kafir, (کافر) one who denies the truth; (2) Mushrik (مشرک), one who ascribes compan-

ions to Allah; (3) Mulhid (مُلْهِد), one who has deviated from the truth; (4) Zindiq (زندیق), an infidel or a Zend-worshipper, who disbelieves in Allah and the Hereafter; (5) Munafiq (منافق), one who secretly disbelieves in Islam; (6) Murtadd (مرتد) an apostate from Islam; (7), Dahri (دھری), an atheist; (8) Wathani (وثنی), a pagan or idolater.

KAFIRISTAN کافرستان
A mountainous region towards the west of Pakistan and northeast of Afghanistan. Upto 1896 AD the beautiful people here were Kafirs or Infidels. Hence the name of their land, Kafiristan. They embraced Islam in 1896. The area is now known as Nuristan, "the Land of Light".

KAHANAH (fortune-telling) کجانه
Consulting the fortune-tellers is forbidden in Islam. Muawiyah ibn Hakam relates that he asked the Holy Prophet (pbuh) if it was right to consult fortune-tellers about future events. He replied: "Since you have embraced Islam, you must not consult them".

al-KAHANAH (priesthood) الکحانه
A specially-ordained professional class of maulvis, ministers and priests which is common in all other religions but is alien to the letter and spirit of Islam. In Islam the function of an Imam can be and must preferably be performed by any pious and learned Muslim who happens to be present in the mosque at the time of the prayer. Permanent and paid Imams are, however, permissible only to conduct the prescribed religious duties and functions when better and voluntary persons do not happen to be present within the mosque. They can also assist in looking after the affairs of the mosque on a regular basis.

al-KAHF (cave)

(1) The cave where some pious Christians took shelter against the tyrant ruler of their times (18:9; 18:17; 18:25). (2) Al-Kahf is the title of Surah 18 of the Holy Quraan which was revealed at Makkah.

See: ASHAB al-KAHF



The al-Kahf Cave

KAHIN (soothsayer, wizard, priest)

In pre-Islamic Arabia soothsayers were often the guardians of the holy places. They enjoyed power and prestige and were believed to possess supernatural powers. The word used in the sense of a soothsayer is used twice in the Holy Quraan (52:29; 69:42). It is used in the same sense in the Traditions. After the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) death many revolts against Islam were led by soothsayers. However, with the passage of time there was a gradual decline in their prestige and influence.

KALAM (speech, dialect)

Kalam signifies "study of Divine Speech" or Islamic Scholastic Theology. The theologians were known as ahl al-Kalam (the people of Kalam) or mutakallimun. Ilm al-Kalam is the regular science devoted to a discussion of the six articles of the Islamic faith: (1) Unity of Allah, (2) the Angels, (3) the Divine Books, (4) the Prophets, (5) the Day of Judgement, and (6) the Decrees of Allah. It is distinguished from the Ilm al-Fiqh which is an exposition of the five foundations of Islam.

KALAM ALLAH (Allah's words)

The words of Allah, i.e. the Holy Quraan (2:75).

الكهف

KALIM ALLAH

"The Converser with Allah" – the title of Prophet Musa (as) (4:164).

KALIMAT al-HADRAH

The feat of Allah when He said, "Be" and it was created. The word Kun ("Be") is, therefore, called the Kalimat al-Hadrah (36:82). Some verses regarding the Divine command which He gives to create are: "When He decrees a thing He just says to it "Be" and it becomes" (2:117). "His command, when He desires a thing, is to say to it "Be" and it becomes" (36:82).

KALIMAT ash-SHAHADAH

(the word of testimony)

It consists of the following expression of faith: *اشهدان لا اله الا الله واشهد ان محمدا عبده ورسوله* I bear witness that there is no god but Allah and that Hadrat Muhammad is His servant and Apostle".)

KALIMAT ut-TAYYIBAH

(the pleasant word)

The pleasant expression which is the testimony of the faith that: "none has the right to be worshipped except Allah and Hadrat Muhammad (pbuh) is His Apostle" (لا اله الا الله محمد رسول الله). The recital of the Kalimah is the first of the five pillars or foundations of Islam. Kalimat ut-Tayyebah is not mentioned at one place in the Holy Book. The first part, i.e. لا اله الا الله, occurs in 47:9, while the second part, i.e. محمد رسول الله, occurs in 48:29.

KANAAN

(1) The old name of Palestine. Semitic people inhabited the area before the arrival of the Israelis. (2) Name of Hadrat Nuh's (as) unbelieving son from his infidel wife, Wailah. He refused to ride Nuh's Ark and was drowned in the Great Flood (11:43).

كليم الله

كلمة الحضرة

كلمة الشهادة

كلمة طيبة

كنعان

KARAMAH

The unusual feat or miracle of a saint other than a prophet. A karamah is always distinguished from a mujizah which is associated with prophets and apostles only.

KARBALA

The historic city in Iraq where the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) grandson, Hadrat Imam Husain (ra), was martyred and buried in 61 AH (680 AD) during the reign of the Umayyad caliph, Yazid. The city, which is also known as Mashhad al-Husain, is considered a sacred place. It is 50 miles south-west of Baghdad and about 6 miles away from River Euphrates.



See: HUSAIN, IMAM.

KASHF (manifestation)

The uncovering or manifestation of a secret. A Sufi term for a revelation of any secret truth to a person by the grace or power of Allah. There are three kinds of Kashf: (1) Mahadrah (مخاشرة) which is based on intellect and logic; (2) Makashfah (مكاشفة), which is based on knowledge and communication; and (3) Mushahidah (مشاهدة), which is based on personal experience and intuition.

See: ILHAM.

KASHMIR

An extremely picturesque and mountainous Muslim-majority area of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent which is situated towards northwest of India and north-east of Pakistan. A part of Kashmir is under forcible occupation of India while the other has been liberated by Pakistan and is now gov-

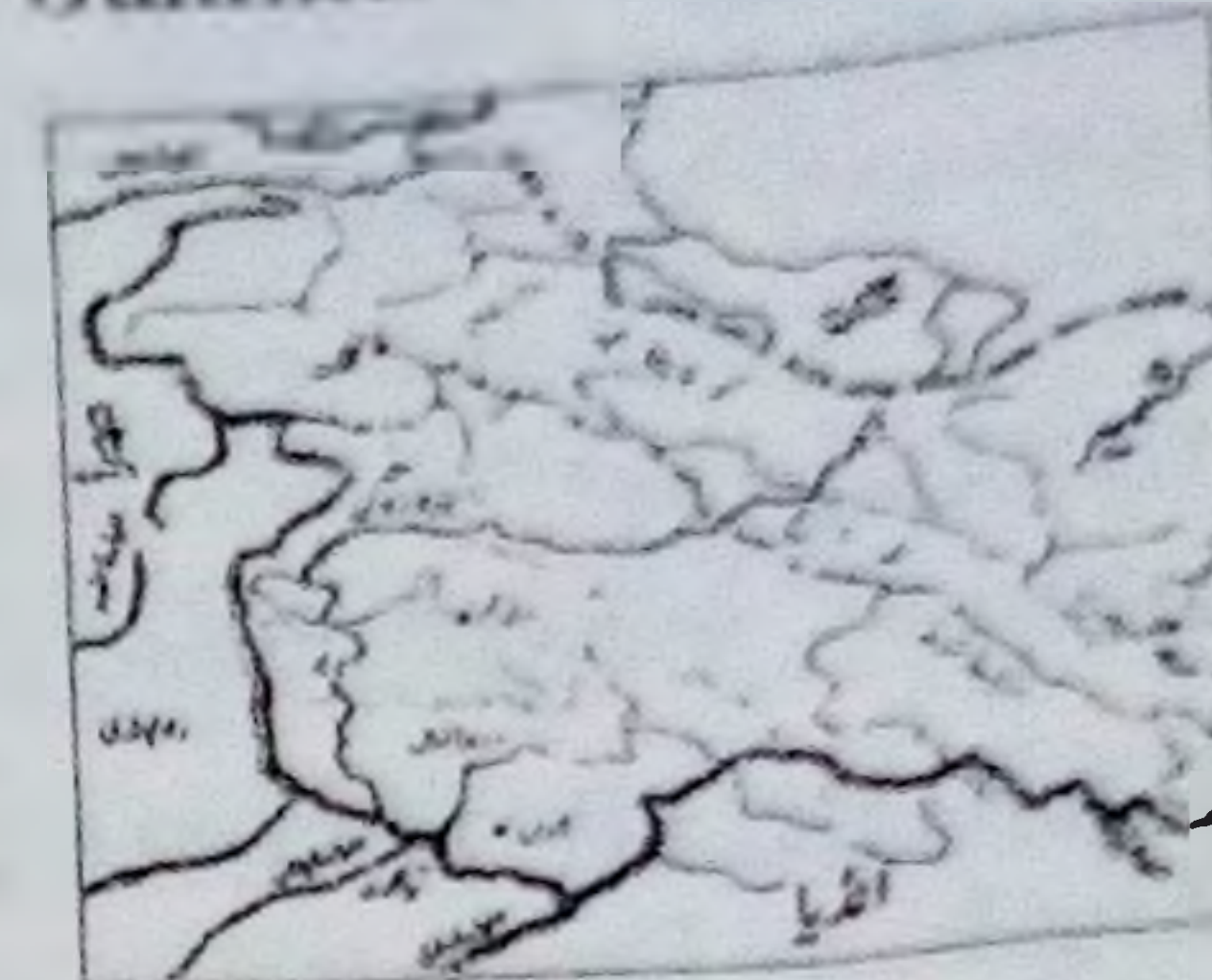
كرامه

كربلا

كشف

كشمير

erned by the Azad Jammu and Kashmir Government. The Muslims of the occupied Kashmir are struggling hard since 1947 for their autonomy. Their Jihad has now entered into a critical and conclusive stage. In order to suppress the freedom fighting movement India is resorting to a brutal state terrorism.



al-KAUTHAR (abundance)

A huge fountain in Paradise known as "the Pond of Abundance" (حوض الكوثر). The word occurs once in the Holy Quraan (108:1). It is also the title of the Quraanic Surah, al-Kauthar (No: 108).

KAZAKHISTAN

An independent Muslim republic of Central Asia. Siberia is situated towards its north, China towards the east, the Muslim states of Kirghiz, Uzbekistan and Turkamenistan towards the south, Caspian Sea towards the west and a high mountainous strip towards the south-east. Alma Ata is the capital. The Kazakh (Qaziq) people are Turkish speaking Muslims.



KHABAR-I-MUTAWATIR

(a serialized Hadith)

A term used for a Tradition which is handed down by very many distinct chains of narrators and which has always been accepted as authentic and genuine.

الكوثر

قزاقستان

خبر متواتر

KHABAR-I-WAHID

A term for a Tradition related by one person and handed down by one chain of narrators.

KILABITH

Impure, wicked, base (5:100; 8:37).

KHADIJAH, HADRAT

The Holy Prophet's (pbuh) first wife, Umm al-Muminin Khadijah (ra), who is commonly known as Khadijat ul-Kubra (خديجة الكبرى) Khadijah, the Great). She was a wealthy Quraish lady enjoying the noble title of Tahirah (طاهرة) the Pious). She was the daughter of Khuwalid bin Asad, the great grandson of Qusayy. She was married to the Holy Prophet (pbuh) at the age of 40 when the Holy Prophet (pbuh) was 25. Before their marriage the Holy Prophet (pbuh) acted for sometime as master of her foreign trade caravans. They had two sons who died in early infancy. The names of their four daughters are: Fatimah (ra), Zainab (ra), Ruqayyah (ra) and Umme Kulthum (ra). Fifteen years after marriage when the Holy Prophet (pbuh) received the first revelation at Cave Hira he was considerably upset. Khadijah consoled the Prophet and took him to her cousin, Warqah bin Naufal who attested that the Holy Prophet (pbuh) had received revelation from Allah. She was the first person to embrace Islam.



Hadrat Khadijah's House

She died in 619 AD at 65 and was buried in Makkah's al-Mala cemetery. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) used to make frequent affectionate references to her even after her

death. He is also reported to have said that (1) Khadijah, (2) Fatimah, (3) the virgin Maryam and (4) Asiyah, the wife of the Firaun of Hadrat Musa's (as) time; were the four perfect ladies.

KHAIBAR

A well-known town situated about 200 miles north of Madinah in a valley. It was populated by Jews and they had built six solid and strong forts over there. The place had grown into a stronghold of Jewish power in Arabia. It is known in the history of Islam as the scene of one of the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) most famous military expeditions in 7 AH. In this battle the Holy Prophet (pbuh) used a war flag for the first time. The chief of the Kinanah was slain and the entire valley conquered by the Muslims. At a later stage a Jewish woman, Zainab, who had lost her husband, father and brother in the Battle of Khaibar plotted to kill the Holy Prophet (pbuh) with poisoned roast lamb meat.



A Jewish Fort at Khaibar

KHAIR ul-QURUN

(the best generations)

A term used for the first three generations of the Muslims from Holy Prophet's (pbuh) time.

KHAIRAT

(sing. khair; charity, good deeds)

The word occurs in the Holy Quraan in its singular form and less frequently in its plural form (2:148; 3:114). In modern theological usage, however, it is commonly used in its plural form.

KHALID BIN SAEED al-AAS خالد بن سعيد العامري
A famous Companion who accompanied the Holy Prophet (pbuh) in all the wars. He used to read and write the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) official letters. He played a leading role in the operations against apostasy. He was martyred during the Syrian operations.

KHALID BIN WALID

A renowned Muslim general whose full name was Khalid bin Walid Mughirah al-Makhzumi. During his pre-Islamic days he fought against the Muslims in the Battle of Uhad. It is he who turned the clear Muslim victory into a defeat. After embracing Islam in 8 AH he became one of their most powerful champions.



Khalid's House Door

He played a heroic and leading role in the expeditions at Hunain. He invaded Iraq and Syria and defeated the Christians at Ajnadin. He commanded Muslim armies at Yarmuk. After the conquest of Damascus he was recalled by Caliph Umar (ra) and sent to Hims and Baalabakk. He died at Hims in 28 AH (648 AD) on his deathbed rather than at the battlefield against his wishes. There is no event in the early history of Islam wherein Hadrat Khalid (ra) did not play any heroic role. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) had given him the title of Saif Ullah (سيف الله) Allah's Sword).

KHALIFAH (caliph, pl. khulafa)

(1) The word literally means "successor", "substitute", "viceroy", "vicegerent", "deputy", "lieutenant", etc. (2) Prophet Adam (as) has been referred to in the Holy

Quraan as Allah's "Khalifah" on earth (2:30). The same title has also been used for Prophet Daud (as) (38:26). (3) The first four caliphs: Hadrats Abu Bakr (ra), Umar (ra), Uthman (ra) and Ali (ra), are called al-Khulafa ar-Rashidun (الخلفاء الراشدين) "the rightly-guided" caliphs).

See: KHALIFAH, al-KHILAFAT ar-RASHIDAH

KHALIL ALLAH

"The Friend of Allah", the title of Prophet Ibrahim (as) in the Holy Quraan (4:125).

KHALQ-E-QURAAAN

Is the Holy Quraan created or eternal? This controversy erupted during the Abbasid period. The Muatazilites believed that Quraan was makhluq not qadim. Official patronage of the Muatazilah views started during the Abbasid caliph Mamun. Consequently in 827 AD the problem of the Khalq-e-Quraan assumed a serious dimension. The ulama were forced to declare that the Holy Quraan was created and not eternal. The ulama who refused to submit included the renowned scholar Imam Hanbal (ra) as well. He was subjected to the most humiliating tortures. The most popular belief in the Muslim world has been from the very first day that, being the word of Allah, the Holy Quraan is eternal and not created.

KHAMR (wine)

The word is used in the Holy Quraan for all kinds of wines, drinks, drugs or intoxicants which affect consciousness adversely. All such things are strictly prohibited in Islam (2:216; 5:92).

al-KHANNAS

(turbulent spirit, the misleader)

Name of a demon mentioned in the Holy Quraan (114:4).

KHANSA

A renowned Arab poetess whose full name was Huz bint Amr and her title Khansa. Her two brothers were killed in a tribal feud. Consequently Khansa for the rest of her life composed elegies for her slain brothers. Later on Khansa embraced Islam along with her tribe. Her four sons were martyred in the Qadisiyah Battle. In the Islamic period mourning and lamentation had been banned. The Holy Prophet (pbuh), however, had allowed Khansa, as a special case, to wear mourning dress and to compose elegies over her dead brothers and sons.

KHANZAB

A demon which casts doubts and disturbs Muslims at the time of prayer.

KHARAJ (*agricultural tax*)

Originally the term meant taxes levied on the agricultural production of a non-Muslim land. Later on it began to be used for a tax or landrent due to the state. "La-Kharaj" was a term used for lands exempt from any such payment. At a still later stage when all non-Muslims of an area embraced Islam, Kharaj began to be replaced by Ushr.

See: USHR.

KHARIJAH

A famed horseman and a Companion who embraced Islam during the Conquest of Makkah. He rendered meritorious military services in many expeditions. In 40 AH, after the Battle of Siffin, the Kharjis martyred him, mistaking him for Amr bin al-Aas (ra). He is also the narrator of some Traditions.

KHARLAJAH

A Madinite Companion from the Khazraj tribe whose full name was Kharijah bin Zaid

bin Abi Zubair. He embraced Islam during Bai'at Uqbah. After migrating from Makkah, Hadrat Abu Bakr (ra) stayed at his house in Madinah. He married his daughter, Habibah, to Hadrat Abu Bakr (ra). He was martyred in Uhud Battle after fighting heroically. His nephew, Saad bin Rabi, was also martyred at Uhud. Both the martyrs were buried in a common grave.

KHARJIS (*Kharijites, seceders*)

The first religious sect in Islam which made a separate organization of its own. In the Battle of Siffin (37 AH, 657 AD) the Kharjis fought as a part of Caliph Ali's (ra) army. Later on, however, the Karijites, totalling 12,000, seceded from him. Hadrat Ali (ra) defeated them at the Battle of Nahrawan (38 AH, 658 AD). But their insurgence continued. Eventually Ibn Muljam, a Kharji, assassinated Hadrat Ali (ra). Their revolts continued even during the reign of Amir Muawiyah and the sphere of their influence and operation continued expanding till Hajjaj bin Yusuf put an iron hand on them and destroyed them.

See: NAHRAWAN, BATTLE OF.

KHARIQ ul-AADAH

(*things contrary to custom, the splitting of nature*) Supernatural powers given to men usually spoken of as Khariq ul-Aadah خارق العادة or things contrary to custom. Generally these powers are expressed by 8 terms: (1) Ayah آية, pl. ayat آیات, a "sign". It is the only word used in the Holy Quraan for a miracle. (2) Mujizah, معجزه pl. mujizat معجزات making weak or feeble", or "that which renders the adversaries defenseless, weak and feeble". This is a term used only for the miracles performed by the prophets. (3) Irhas ارحاس pl. irhasat, ارحاسات "laying a foundation". It is used for any miracle performed

KHATIM an-NUBUWAH

(*The seal of prophecy*)

It is a term used for a large lump of flesh on the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) back with moles around it. It was as large as a closed fist or, according to others, as a pigeon's egg. It was a Divine sign of his prophetic office. Abu Ramsah wanted to remove it. But the Holy Prophet (pbuh) refused saying: "the Physician thereof is He Who placed it there".

See: KILATIM an-NABIYIN, KILATIM an-MUBUWAH, NASTUR.

KHATM an-NUBUWAH

The doctrine of the finality of prophethood, i.e. that Hadrat Muhammad (pbuh) is the last of the line of prophets starting from Prophet Adam (as) and that there will be no more Prophets whatsoever after him. The doctrine is fully established by the Holy Quraan (33:40) and Sunnah. Every Muslim subscribes to it.

See: KILATIM an-NABIYIN, KILATIM an-MUBUWAH, NASTUR.

KHATMAH (*concluding*)

(1) An epilogue. (2) However, the term is more generally used for the recitation of the whole of the Holy Quraan (ختم القرآن). In Tarawih prayers during Ramadan recitation of the whole of the Quraan is completed. In some mosques it is sometimes finished during one night also. Such nightly recitations, which are called Shabinah, are arranged usually during the last ten nights of Ramadan.

KHATNAH (*or Khitnah or Khitan*)

Khatnah or circumcision is not mentioned specifically in the Holy Quraan. It is, however, a Sunnah of Prophet Ibrahim (as) as well as of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). Male circumcision is a common practice in the Muslim world. It was in practice among the Jews as well before the revival of Islam.

by a prophet before assuming the prophetic office. (4) Alamah علامه pl. alamat, "a sign". It means the same as ayah and is used for the signs of the coming Resurrection. (5) Karamah كرامة, pl. Karamat كرامات "beneficence". It stands for the wonders wrought by saints for people's good as well as in proof of their own sainthood. (6) Maunah مؤنة, pl. maunat, مؤنات "help" or "assistance". It is also used for the wonders wrought by saints. (7) Istidraj استدراج "promoting by degrees". It is a term employed to express the miracles wrought by the assistance of Satan with the permission of Allah. (8) Ihanah اهانته, pl. ihanat اهانات "contempt". It stands for miracles wrought by the Devil's assistance. They, however, turn out to the disdain and contempt of the doer.

KHASHYAH (*fear*)

Khashyat ul-Llah خشية الله "the fear of Allah") is an expression which occurs in the Holy Quraan in 2:74; 4:77. The word Khauf (خوف) is also used for "fear of Allah".

KHASI (*eunuch*)

A natural born eunuch is tolerated in Islam as a human being who is handicapped. Becoming an eunuch or turning others into eunuchs is strictly forbidden in Islam.

KHATIB (*sermonizer*)

The person who delivers the Khutbah.

KHATIM an-NABIYIN

(*The Seal of Prophets*)

A title given to the Holy Prophet (pbuh) in the Holy Quraan: "He is the Apostle of Allah and the Seal of the Prophets" (33:40). This means that he is the Last Prophet.

See: KILATIM an-NUBUWAH, KILATIM an-MUBUWAH, NASTUR.

KHAWARIZM

Khawarizm was an ancient state of Central Asia which stretched over the basin of river Jehun. Presently this area forms part of the sovereign Muslim republic of Uzbekistan and its name is Kheva. In ancient times this area was a great centre of civilization and culture. The ruins and remains of this ancient civilization are still visible in this area.

KHAWARIZMI

A famous mathematician whose full name was Muhammad bin Musa Khawarizmi. He was born in 780 AD in the city of Khawarizm, now named as Kheva. He died in 850 AD. He was member of the famous science academy at Baghdad known as Bait ul-Hikmat. He is author of several original works.



al-KHAYYAM (the tent-maker)

The famous Muslim philosopher, mathematician, astronomer and poet whose full name was Hakim Abu'l Fatah Umar Khayyam bin Ibrahim. He was born in 439 AH (1048 AD) in Neishapur and died in 519 AH (1125 AD). The translation of his rubaiyat (four-line stanzas) into English by Edward Fitzgerald is being read with interest all over the world.



KHAZRAJ

A famous Christian tribe of Madinah which had settled in the city in the fourth century AD. It was an opponent of another equally famous tribe, Aus. The Khazraj tribe had embraced Islam during the earlier phase.

KHIDHILAN

(to forsake, to withdraw support, to abandon)
The Islamic philosophy of Jabr and Qadr which originates from this Quraanic verse: "If He forsakes you, who is there who can help you after Him", (3:159). On the basis of this verse two philosophical groups of the ulama emerged on the scene: one considering man as determined and the other as autonomous.

al-KHIDR (the green one)

(1) A great spiritual figure mentioned without name in the Holy Quraan. The most common and popular story about him starts when Prophet Musa (as) and his servant Yushaa met the great man around Majmaa ul-Bahrain. On Hadrat Musa's (as) request for imparting them some knowledge Hadrat Khidr (as) agreed with a condition of silent observation and continued patience on the part of Hadrat Musa. During the course of their journey in search of wisdom and truth Khidr committed three apparently outrageous acts: (a) damaging a boat whose owner had given them a free ride, (b) killing an innocent boy playing in a field, and (c) free repairing of an old wall of some villagers' house who had been rude to them. In contravention of the pact of silence and patience Hadrat Musa (as) each time asked the reason why. At last Khidr explained the hidden reason of each of his three acts but parted company with Hadrat Musa (as). Each act was meant to bring a greater good out of an apparent evil and each act had been done at Allah's command. (2) Khidr is also a favourite subject of many folk tales and myths, especially those connected with sea voyages.

KHILAFAH (caliphate)

The institution of the Khalifahs (caliphs) is the method adopted by the Muslims to

خزائن

الخضر

خلافة

appoint the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) successors after his death with a view to maintain the centrality of Islam. Khilafah occupies a vital position in the religious and political history of Islam. The various caliphates which emerged in the history of Islam from time to time are: (1) *Khilafat ar-Rashidah*: The rule of the first four caliphs of Islam (Hadrat Abu Bakr (ra), Hadrat Umar (ra), Hadrat Uthman (ra), and Hadrat Ali (ra)) is known as Khilafat ar-Rashidah ("the Rightly-Guided Caliphate") because the person and official lifestyle of these four successors of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) was patterned strictly after Quraan and Sunnah. The brief span of the Khilafat ar-Rashidah totals 30 years (11 AH (632 AD) to 40 AH (661 AD)). (2) *Umayyad Caliphate*: It starts after the assassination of the last Khalifah, Hadrat Ali (ra). During this period the caliphate deteriorated into kingship. Amir Muawiyah was the first Umayyad caliph. Their capital was Damascus. Umayyads remained in power for 90 years (40 AH (661 AD) to 132 AH (750 AD)). (3) *Abbasid Caliphate*: Banu Abbas succeeded the Umayyads. The Abbasid caliphate lasted over 500 years (750 to 1258 AD). It was ended by Halaku Khan. (4) *Uthmani Caliphate*: This great Turkey-based caliphate lingered on till 1924 when Kamal Ata Turk ended it and founded instead a democratic rule in Turkey. (5) *Umayyad Caliphate in Andalus*: This was founded in 138 AH (756 AD) by Abd ar-Rahman I and came to an end in 1037 AD with al-Muatazz Billah. This caliphate was also a kingship. (6) *Fatimid Caliphate of Egypt*: It was founded by al-Mahdi in Cairo in 397 AH (909 AD). It came to an end in 656 AH (1169 AD) with Abu al-Hamd Abdullah. (7) *Egypt's Abbasid Caliphate*: This caliphate started in 1261 and came to an end in 1518 AD,

with the termination of the rule of Mutawakkil III in 923 AH (1518 AD).

See: KHALIFAH, KHILAFAT ar-RASHIDAH, KHILAFAT MOVEMENT.

KHILAFAT MOVEMENT

خلافت تحریک

It was a great movement organized by the Muslims of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent after World War I against the British Government and in favour of the Turks. Turkey had sided with Germany in World War I. After their victory in the war the Allied forces used severe retaliative measures against the Uthmani (Ottoman) empire of the Turks. France and Britain turned Turkey into a petty state within Asia Minor. Consequently it ignited a wave of resentment and hostility among their Muslim brethren in the Indo-Pak subcontinent. The Indian Muslims rose up to preserve and revive the integrity of the Uthmani caliphate and the global Muslim unity. They celebrated 27th October, 1919 as the Khilafat Day. Conferences, rallies and processions began to be organized with full fervour and fury. However, in 1924 under the leadership of Kamal Ata Turk, Turkey ended the Khilafat and introduced democratic government in the country. This brought the Khilafat Movement to its logical and natural end. The Hindus of India had been outwardly and hypocritically sympathetic towards the Muslims during the Khilafat Movement. But inwardly they were bitterly hostile to all ideas and acts promoting Muslim solidarity and Islamic revival.

See: HIJRAH MOVEMENT.

al-KHILAFAT ar-RASHIDAH الخلافة الراشدة

The Holy Prophet (pbuh) was succeeded by his four dearest friends and the most eminent Companions. Their caliphate of 30 years is known as Khilafat ar-Rashidah. The names of these four Khulafa ar-Rashidun

("the Rightly Guided Caliphs") are: (1) Hadrat Abu Bakr (ra) (11-13 AH); (2) Hadrat Umar (ra) (13-23 AH); (3) Hadrat Uthman (ra) (23-35 AH); and (4) Hadrat Ali (ra) (35-40 AH). In the history of Islam Khilafat ar-Rashidah has been considered as the most magnificent period, only next after the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) period. The sovereignty of the Quraan and Sunnah was duly acknowledged during this period and knowledge and learning flourished. The pace of conquests and expansions also continued. Expanding beyond the frontiers of Arabia the Islamic state included countries like Iran, Iraq, Egypt, Palestine and Syria. The Shiahs do not acknowledge the Khilafat ar-Rashidah. According to them the only appropriate and lawful successor of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) was Hadrat Ali (ra).

See: KHALIFAH, KHILAFAT

KHILAH or KHILAAT

خلعة یا خلعت

A dress or robe of honour presented by a ruler or any authority to anyone as a mark of distinction. A complete Khilah may include a robe, arms, a horse, an elephant, etc.

KHILWAH (privacy, retirement)

خلوة

A term used by Sufis for retirement from the world for the express purpose of worship and meditation.

KHINZIR (swine)

خنزیر

The flesh of swine is strictly forbidden in Islam. It is mentioned at four different places in the Holy Quraan (2:173; 5:3; 6:146 and 16:115). Besides the Quraan, Khinzir is also held unlawful in the Torah.

KHIRQAH (ragged clothes)

خرقہ

A rough, tattered robe, made of old woollen rags, which some Sufis and Darveshes used to wear. It was usually black in colour and was considered a symbol of piety and ab-

stinence. Some Sufis, however, were opposed to Khirqah for according to them it was a means of spiritual exhibitionism.

KHIYANAH

خیانہ

A breach of trust which is highly condemned in Islam.

KHOJAH

خوجہ

A famous Muslim sect of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent which is known for its hardwork, affluence and trade. Khojahs are also settled in East Africa and Burma.

KHOMINI

خمینی

The famous religious and political leader of Iran whose full name is Allamah Ayat Ullah Rooh Ullah al-Musavi al-Khomini. He was born in the famous Iranian city of Qum in 1900 AD. He died in 1989. In 1964 King Rada Shah Pahlavi of Iran excommunicated him. Khomini remained in exile in Turkey, Iraq and France upto 1979. Returning to Iran in 1979 Allama Khomini toppled the government of King Rada Shah. This put an end to kingship in Iran and heralded the era of Islamic democracy and development.



KHUBAB

خُبَاب

Hadrat Khubab ibn al-Arass (ra) was the famous blacksmith slave who embraced Islam in the early history of Islam in Arabia. He suffered inhuman torture and persecution at the hands of the pagan Quraish. Khubab once appeared before Caliph Umar (ra) and showed him the chain of scars inflicted on his body by the Makkan pagans 20 or 30 years earlier. Caliph Umar (ra) seated him upon his official masnad. He said there was only one man who was more worthy of this honour than Khubab, namely, Bilal (ra),

خلق العظیم

who had also been badly persecuted for his faith. Khubab, however, maintained that his persecution had even been more severe and brutal than that of Hadrat Bilal (ra).

See: BILAL.

KHUBAIB BIN

ADI al-ANSARI

خُبَیب بن عدی الانصاری

An Ansari Companion from Madinah who participated in Badr and Uhud battles. During Uhud Battle he was captured by the Makkan pagans. Later he was assassinated in such a ruthless and inhuman manner that the listeners of the ghastly event used to shiver and faint.

KHULAA (leaving)

خلع

Khulaa is a wife's way of getting divorce from her husband after some payment as permissible under the Muslim law.

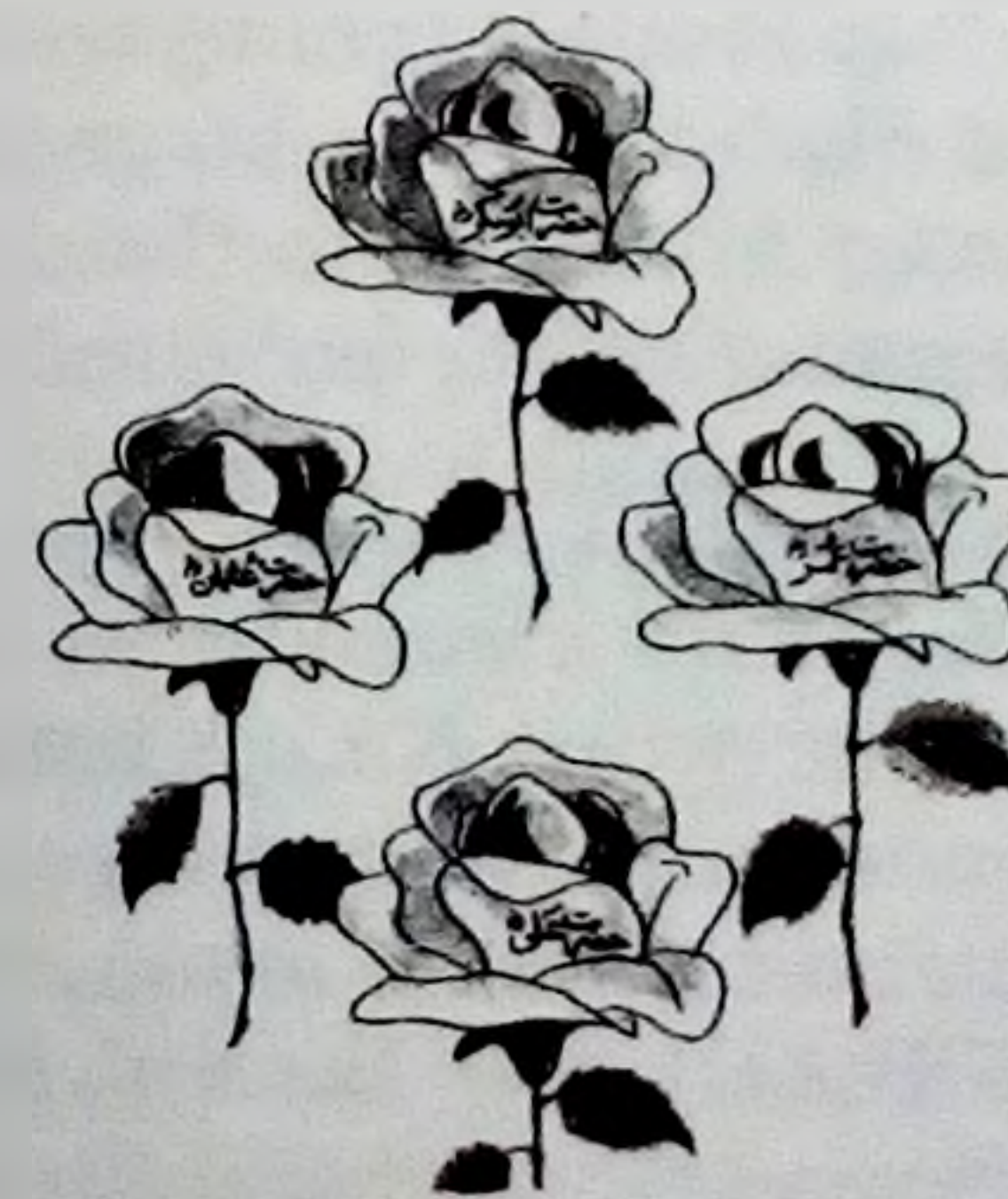
See: TALAQ.

KHULAFAT ar-RASHIDIN

خلفاء الراشدین

(Rightly-Guided Caliphs)

After the death of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) the Islamic state was administered by the following four famed Companions known as the Rightly Guided Caliphs. They were all elected one after the other on the basis of virtue,



piety and service to Islam: (1) Hadrat Abu Bakr (ra): (11 AH (632 AD) to 13 AH (634 AD); (2) Hadrat Umar (ra): (13 AH (634 AD) to 23 AH (645 AD); (3) Hadrat Uthman (ra): (23 AH (645 AD) to 35 AH (656 AD); and (4) Hadrat Ali (ra) (35 AH (656 AD) to 40 AH (661 AD).

KHULQ al-AZIM

(sublime morals, noble nature)

One of the unique Quraanic compliments to Holy Prophet's (pbuh) exceptionally noble nature: "Surely you have the sublime morals" (68:4).

KHUMS (fifth part)

The fifth portion of the spoils of war which the Holy Prophet (pbuh) reserved for the Bait al-Mal for use of the needy in the community.

KHURASAN

خراسان

An ancient and historically famed province of Iran. In olden times it also included the entire area which now forms north western Afghanistan. In the east it spread as far as Badakhshan and on its northern frontiers were situated river Jehun and Khawarism. Neishapur, Marv, Hirat and Balakh have been its capital. Presently its capital is Mashhad. Eastern Khurasan, including the Hirat city, form part of Afghanistan.



KHUSRAU, AMEER

A renowned Indian Muslim Sufi, poet and musician who was born in 1253 AD. He is the inventor of satta and qawwali (religious singing). Khusray literally means "a glorious king". It has been official title of the ancient Iranian monarchs.



KHUSUF (eclipse of the moon)

خسوف

The word is used to denote an eclipse either of the sun or the moon. However, it is more commonly applied to a lunar eclipse.

For a solar eclipse the word Kusuf (كسوف) is used. The Traditions enjoin a special two-rakaahs prayer at the time of the either eclipse. The prayer at the time of the lunar eclipse is known as Salat ul-Khusuf (صلوة الخسوف).

See KUSUF.

KHUTBAH (sermon)

The exhortation preceding the Friday congregational prayer from the minbar of the mosque. The practice dates back to the times of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) and is based on a Quraanic injunction (62:9). Khutbah is also recited before the late morning prayers of the festivals of the two Eeds. Khutbah is also recited at the Hajj congregation. The preacher reciting the Khutbah is called Khatib (خطيب).



Friday Khutbah in a Chinese Mosque

See: KHUTBAT un-NIKAH, KHUTBAT ul-WAQFAH, SALAT ul-JUMUAH, WAAZ.

KHUTBAT un-NIKAH

(marriage sermon)

The sermon delivered on the occasion of a marriage ceremony. It highlights the Islamic concept and sanctity of the institution of marriage (نكاح) and the duties and rights of the husband and the wife.

KHUTBAT ul-WAQFAH

(the sermon of standing)

The sermon recited during the Hajj rites while standing at Mount Arafat at the Zuhri prayer on the 9th day of the Dhil-Hijjah.

KHUZAAH

An ancient Arab tribe of the Jahiliyyah pe-

riod which took over the management of the Holy Kaabah from the Banu Jarham. Banu Khazaah initiated idol worship within the Kaabah.

KHUZAIMAH

A famous Companion from the Banu Saedah clan of the Khazraj tribe whose full name was Khuzaimah bin Thabit Ansari. His family name was Abu Ammarah. He embraced Islam before the Hijrah and participated in all the Ghazwahs. He was martyred in the Battle of the Camel in 37 AH while fighting against the Syrian army. He is the narrator of 38 Traditions.

KIBR (pride, haughtiness, arrogance)

With regard to humans it is considered a vice. With regard to Allah, it is held to be one of His Attributes, "al-Kabir", "the Great One". All types of arrogance are strictly forbidden in Islam (7:146; 38:75; 40:56).

KIDHB

Lying is totally condemned in Islam. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) said: "when a servant of Allah tells a lie, his guardian angels move away from him to the distance of a mile, because of his foul smell."

al-KIMIYA (alchemy, chemistry)

The word chemistry is derived from the Arabic word Kimiya. Muslims were the founders and pioneering contributors to this science. Khalid, a son of Khalifah Yazid (638 AD), was the first Muslim of repute who was devoted to al-Kimiya. His disciple, Jabir ibn Abbas as-Sufi, was the first writer of repute on the subject.

KIMYA-E-SAADAT

The abridged version of Imam Ghazali's famed work, Ahya Uloom ad-Deen (احياء علوم الدين) which is considered to be

among the best books of the Saljuq period.

KINANAH

(1) The name of the ancestor and founder of the Arabian tribe, Banu Kinanah. (2) The name of the Jewish chief of Khaibar who defended the fortress of Qamus against the Holy Prophet (pbuh). He was killed in the battle and his widow, Safiyah, was married to the Holy Prophet (pbuh).

al-KINDI

The full name of this great Arab scholar and scientist was Abu Yusuf Yaqub ibn Ishaq ibn as-Sabbah al-Kindi. He was born at Kufa in 800 AD. He is ranked as an outstanding scholar having command over philosophy, mathematics, astronomy, medicine, psychology, political science, logic, music, etc. His books exceed 265, many of which have been translated into several world languages. He flourished at the court of Caliph Mansur (833 AD). He translated many classical and philosophical works for the Abbasid government. He is known as Failsuf al-Arab ("Arab Philosopher"). Scholars all over the world have gained tremendously from his original contributions and researches. He died in 256 AH (870 AD).



KIRAMAN KATIBIN

(illustrious writers, noble scribes)

The two angels appointed over every person, one on the right hand to record all the good deeds and one on the left to record all the evil deeds (82:11). It is on the basis of this record of deeds that the process of reward and punishment shall be determined on the Day of Judgement.

KIRGHIZ

A pastoral Muslim race living in Central

Asia's sovereign Muslim republic of Kirghizia. It is situated towards the south of Siberia. The Kirghiz are Turkish speaking, but are of mixed Turkish and Mongol origin. They are also found in China, Afghanistan and Pakistan.

KISRA (pl. Akasirah)

Khosroes or Cyrus, a name given to almost every king of Persia of the Sasanian dynasty. It is like the title Caesar among the ancient Romans and Pharaoh among the ancient Egyptians.

KISWAH

(the curtain around the Kaabah; robe, cover)

It is the black cotton and silky covering around the four walls of Holy Kaabah. Kiswah is changed every year well before Hajj. The ceremony of replacing the old Kiswah with the new one is very impressive and graceful. Before the change the Holy Kaabah is washed with Zamzam water. The ceremony is supervised in person by the ruler of Saudi Arabia. The pieces of the outgoing Kiswah are preserved by people as sacred souvenirs. Kiswah is generally prepared at Egypt. In 1963 Pakistan also enjoyed the honour of preparing it. Quraanic verses are inscribed on the Kiswah with golden thread. The lower portion of the Kiswah is kept five feet above the ground. The practice of Kiswah had existed even before the revival of Islam.

al-KITAB

A term basically used for the Holy Quraan (2:2; 5: 15). It is also extended to all inspired Books of the Jews and the Christians. They are called by the Holy Quraan as Ahl ul-Kitab ("People of the Book").

See: KITABI.

KITAB al-AAMAL

See: SAHIFAT ul-AAMAL.

KITAB ul-FARQ
BAIN ul-FIRAQ

کتاب الفرق بین الفرق

The famous book by Qadi Shaiab ud-Din Abu Ishaq who died in 642 AD. It explains the differences among the various sects of Islam.

KITAB ul-KHARAJ

کتاب الخراج

(1) A standard work on law authored by Imam Abu Hanifa's famous disciple, Imam Abu Yusuf during the reign of Caliph Harun ar-Rashid. The book is considered as the law of revenue of that age. (2) Another work, al-Kharaj was written in 928 AD by a Christian convert to Islam, Qadamah, who was chief collector in Baghdad's revenue office.

al-KITAB ul-MUBIN

الكتاب المبين

(The Manifest Book, The Clear Book)

The term is used in the Holy Quraan both for the Quraan itself (5:15; 6:59) and for the Tablet of Decrees (Lauh ul-Mahfuz (85:22).

KITAB ush-SHIFA

کتاب الشفاء

(1) Qadi Abu'l Fadal's book which mentions the obligations falling on the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) followers. (2) The famed book of Ibne Sina which is considered to be an encyclopaedia of Islamic religion and scientific subjects.

KITABI

کتابی

A term used for one of the Ahl ul-Kitab ("the People of the Book") or those in possession of the inspired word of Allah. Its feminine form is kitabiyah (کتابیه) i.e. a female of the Ahl ul-Kitab.

See: AL-KITAB.

KITMAN (concealing, keeping secret)

کتمان

The basic Quraanic injunction against hiding the truth knowingly (2:140).

KORAH

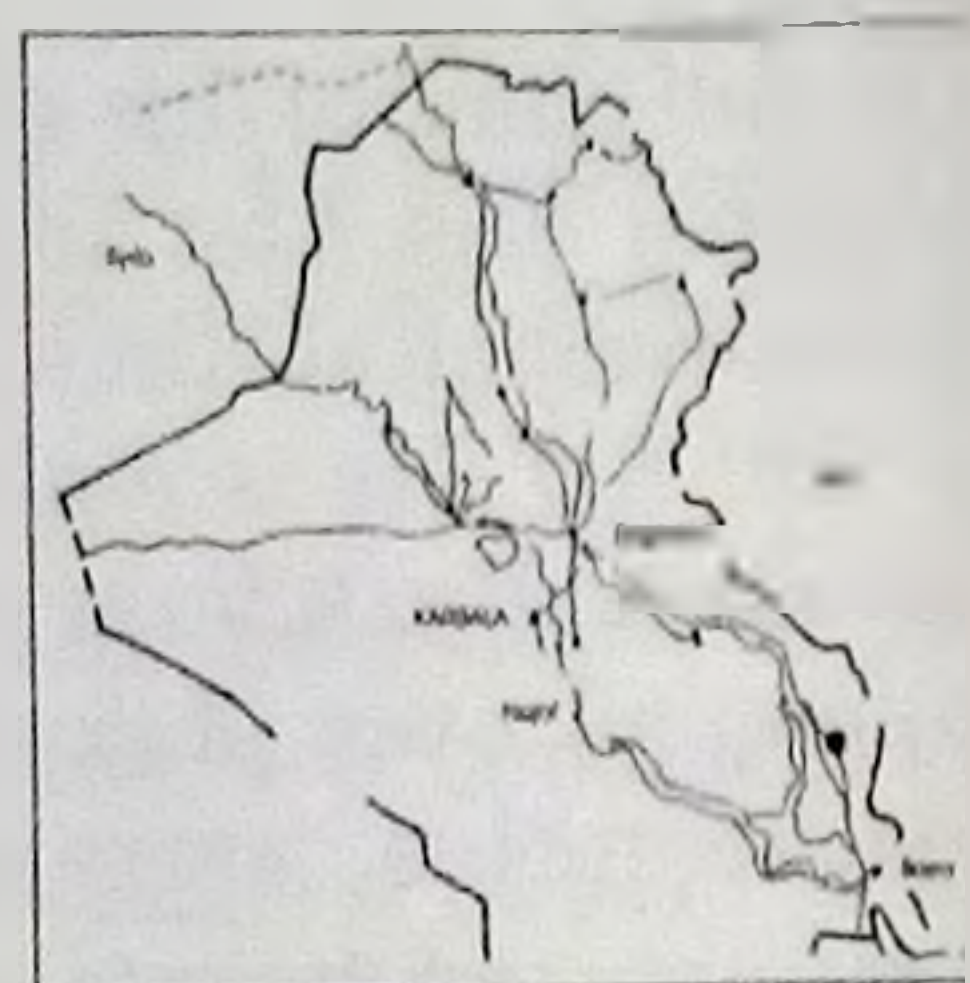
See: QARUN

KUFAR

قارون

کوفه

The ancient and the historic city of Kufa, situated on the west bank of river Euphrates. It was built near the ruins of Babal around Baghdad. The city was founded soon after the Muslims conquered Persia in 636 AD during the reign of Caliph Umar (ra). Caliph Ali (ra) made it his capital. It was a flourishing city during the Abbasids. But when Caliph al-Mansur built Baghdad, Kufa decreased in importance. Kufa earned



its name and fame for a number of renowned scholars and also for the Kufi or Kufic script. The ancient copies of the Holy Quraan have all been written in the Kufic script.

KUFR

کفر

(disbelief, covering, hiding, that which covers the truth)

Disbelief in Allah is the state of being an infidel. As a denial of Allah and His mercy it is the only sin which Allah will not forgive at all.

See: KAFIR.

KULTHUM

کثوم

Kulthum ibn Hadam, a blind and hospitable chief with whom the Holy Prophet (pbuh) stayed at Quba on arrival there after his Hijrah from Makkah. It was during his stay there that the Holy Prophet (pbuh) built the first mosque at Quba. Kulthum died soon afterwards.

See: QUBA.

KUN

See: KALIMAT ul-HADRAH

KUNYAH

An honorific name of paternity or maternity, e.g. Abu Ahmad (father of Ahmad), or Umme Kulthum (mother of Kulthum). Sometimes the word denotes some good or bad attributes, e.g.: Abu Jahl (the father of ignorance), Abu'l Kalam (the father of speech), etc.

KURD

An Indo-European race of Muslims living mainly in Kurdistan, which includes parts of northern Iraq, western Iran, eastern Turkey and northern Syria. Sultan Salah ud-Din Ayyubi was a famous Kurd.

KURSI (stool)

Kursi is synonymous with "arsh" ("throne" or "Allah's Throne", "Knowledge"). Ayat al-Kursi ("Verse of the Throne" or "Verse of Knowledge") is a very famous Quraanic verse (2:255).

KUSUF (eclipse of the sun)

A special prayer, consisting of two rakaahs, is recommended in the Traditions at the time of the solar as well as the lunar eclipses. The prayer at the time of the solar eclipse is known as Salat ul-Kusuf.

See: KHUSUF.

KUTUB as-SAMAWI

(the Heavenly Books)

The matters which a Muslim has to believe in include the Heavenly Books and the Scriptures. The revealed books have been mentioned under two names in the Holy Quraan: (1) Kutub (Books) and (2) Suhuf or Sahaif (Scriptures). The Kutub are four in number: (a) Zubur (The Psalms of David), revealed to Hadrat Daud (as); (b)

Taurat (Torah), revealed to Hadrat Musa (as); (c) Injil (Bible), revealed to Hadrat Isa (as), and (d) Quraan, revealed to Hadrat Muhammad (pbuh). The Suhuf are the revealed Books of a lesser order. They have been mentioned in the Holy Quraan (87:18,19) without details.

KUWAIT

An extremely affluent Arab Muslim state situated on the north eastern coast of the Arabian Peninsula. Towards its north and west lies Iraq, Persian Gulf towards the east and Saudi Arabia towards the south. Most of the country is desert and barren. Upto 1938 AD it was an underdeveloped place. But after the discovery of oil it has become the richest country of the world. Its per capita income is now higher even than that of the U.S.A. It was annexed by Iraq in 1990, creating a grave crisis in the entire Gulf region. It was liberated soon, after a great deal of destruction and bloodshed wrought by the U.S.A. and her allies.



LAADRI (agnostic)

Laadri or agnostic is a person who has doubts both about the existence or non-existence of Allah. He claims that we can have no knowledge of Allah or other non-material objects.

See: LAADRIYAH.

LAADRIYAH (agnosticism)

A philosophical view which is the opposite of the view of Taalil (تعلیل). The plain meaning of the term is that man remains igno-

rant of many things in life. In theology the term refers to a heretic sect which holds that it is impossible for mortal man to be certain of any fact, even of man's own identity or of Allah.

LAANAH (curse, imprecation) لغنة
 A term for curse used 13 times in the Holy Quraan e.g. "So the curse of Allah is on the disbelievers" (2:89).

LABBAIK لبك
 See: TALBIAH

LABID لبيد
 A notorious Jewish (or hypocrite) magician and sorcerer of Madinah whose full name was Labid bin Aasim. During 7 AH he, along with his two magician sisters, cast black magic on the Holy Prophet (pbuh) by keeping some of his hair and comb at the bottom of the Zarwan well. The magic spell was broken by the recitation of Muawwidhatain, i.e. Surahs 113 and 114.
 See: MUAWWIDHATAIN

LABID لبيد
 The renowned Arab poet of the Jahiliyyah period whose full name was Labid bin Rabi'ah bin Jaafar al-Amiri. He was so impressed by the Holy Quraan and the Holy Prophet (pbuh) that he embraced Islam without arguing. He then stopped composing verses. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) is reported to have said about him: "The truest words ever uttered by a poet are those of Labid". He died at Kufah in 661 AD at the advanced age of 157 years.

LAHD لحد
 The big hollow space dug in a grave towards the direction of the Qibla which the corpse is made to face when it is laid to rest in it.

LAILAT al-BARAAH ليلة البراءة
 (The Night of Forgiveness)
 According to Islam on the night of 15th Shaaban the destinies for the coming year are fixed by Allah. In Afghanistan, Iran, India, Pakistan and Bangladesh it is called "Shab-i-Barat". Muslims are supposed to spend the entire night praying and reciting the Holy Quraan. The following day they are enjoined to keep a non-obligatory fast. The reference to the Lailat al-Baraah is found in the Holy Quraan in 44:3. It is regrettable that in some Muslim countries the occasion often gives the semblance of a "Guy Fawkes Day" on account of the excessive display of fireworks, great hullabaloo and over-eating of sweets at night time.

LAILAT ul-QADR ليلة القدر (The Night of Power)
 (1) This blessed night is one of the odd nights of the last ten nights of the month of Ramadan. Widespread belief in the Muslim world holds that this night falls on the 27th Ramadan. The Holy Quraan describes the Night of Power as "better than a thousand months" (97:3). The night carries unusual thawab for praying and recitation of the Holy Quraan. (2) Al-Qadr is also the title of Surah 97.

LAMENTATION بكاء
 See: BUKA, NAUHAH.

LAQAB لقب
 Honorific names and titles usually adopted by Caliphs and Sultans.

LAQADRIYAH لا قدرية (nihilism)
 An extreme form of scepticism that systematically rejects all values, belief in existence, etc.

LARCENY سرقة
 See: SARIQAH.

al-LAT اللات
 The famous idol worshipped by the pagan Arabs during the pre-Islamic period. The idol Lat is mentioned in the Holy Quraan in conjunction with two other idols, al-Uzza (العزى) and al-Manat (مناة) at Manat (53:19, 20).

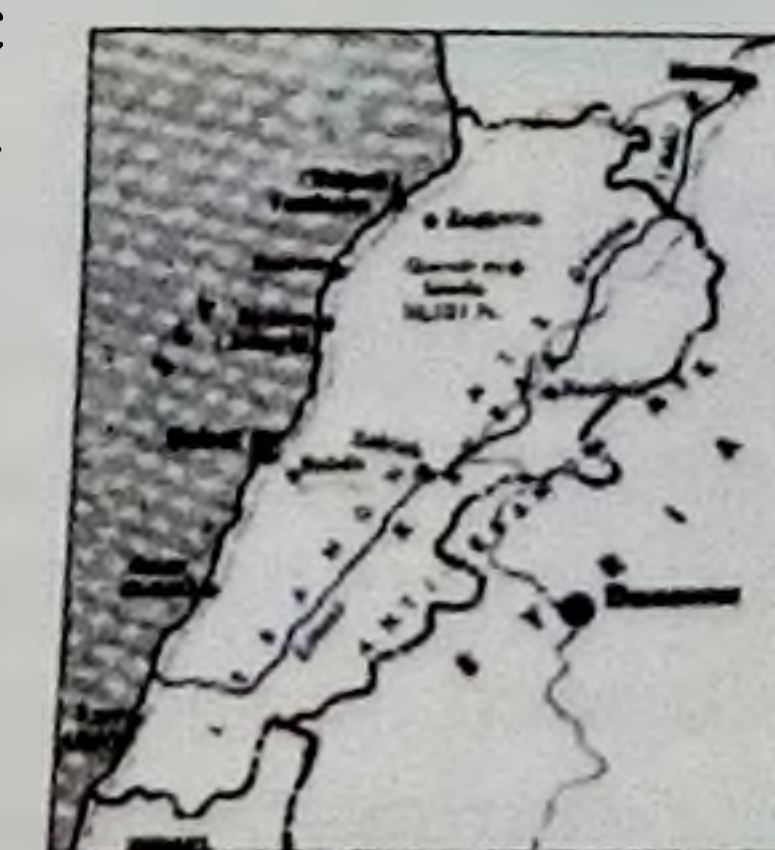
al-LATIF اللطيف
 (The Mysterious or The Subtle One)
 One of the 99 Attributes of Allah (6:104).

LAUGHING ضحك
 See: DAHK

al-LAUH al-MAHFUZ اللوح المحفوظ
 (The Guarded Tablet)
 In the terminology of Islam the Lauh al-Mahfuz has three broad meanings: (1) The Holy Quraan which has been "written on the guarded tablet" (85:21, 22). (2) The Tablet (Lauh) on which Allah's decrees are recorded for all mankind (36:12). (3) In the plural form the word alwah (tablets) occurs in 7:145 and means the tablets of law given to Prophet Musa (as).

LAW قانون
 See: al-QANUN, ash-SHARLAH.

LEBNAN لبنان (Lebanon)
 An historically-famed Arab republic of southwestern Asia to whose north and east lies Syria, Israel to the south and the Mediterranean to the west. Beirut is the capital city. A long and deadly civil war had ruined the life and economy of the republic completely. Most of the parts of the country are now heaps of ashes and rubble.



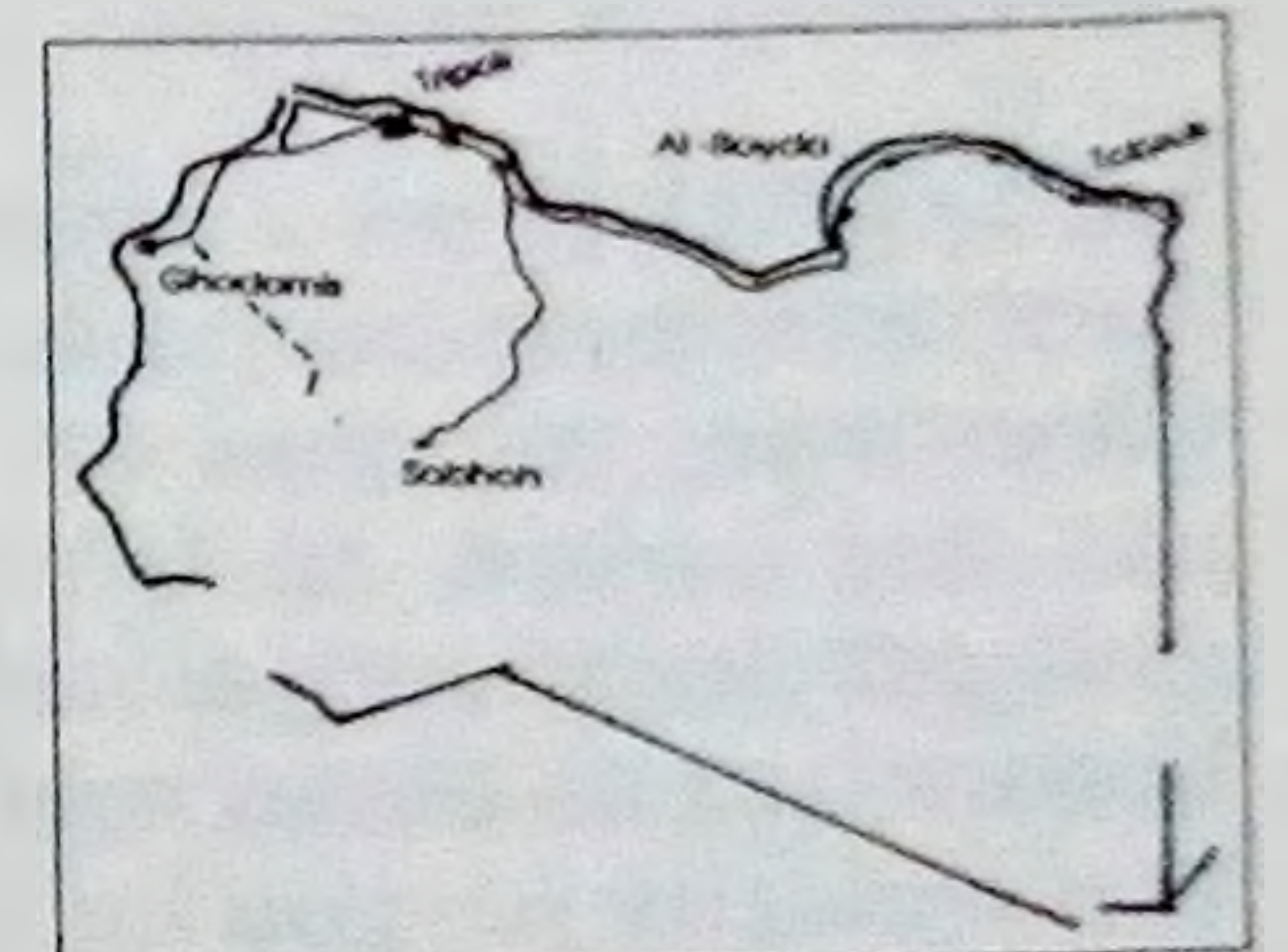
LEHYAH ليه
 The beard is usually regarded as one of the

badges of piety and dignity of Muslim manhood. Growing of a beard is said to be a Fitrah, i.e. one of those customs which have been observed by all prophets.

LIAAN لعان (imprecation)
 An uncommon form of divorce in Islamic law which is based on the husband accusing and cursing the wife for infidelity (24:6-9).

LIBAS لباس (dress)
 Islam emphasizes wearing of clean, simple and decent dress, especially during public worship. Nudism is strictly prohibited. Quraanic concept of dress has been stated in 7:26.

LIBYA ليبيا
 An Arab republic of North Africa. The Mediterranean Sea lies towards its north, Egypt towards the east, Sudan towards south east, Chad and Niger towards the south, Algeria towards the west and Tunisia towards the north west.



LIFE AFTER DEATH آخرت
 or **ESCHATOLOGY**
 See: AKHIRAT.

LISANIYAT لسانيات (philology)
 The science of the study of the world languages and research on their structure, history, etc. which is known as philology. Muslims have contributed tremendously to this science.

al-LIZAM التزام
 (1) The term literally means "the settlement of affairs". (2) In Hadith and history the term also refers to the Battle of Badr which

was a means of settling accounts between the Muslims and the Kafirs.

LOVE

See ALHABAH

LUGHAT (dictionary)

A compilation of words according to their alphabetical order, giving their meanings, etc.

LUQMAN

(1) A famous prophet who is mentioned in the Holy Quraan as one upon whom Allah had bestowed wisdom (31:12). (2) Luqman is the title of Surah 31. (3) Luqman has also been a person of great eminence who is known as Luqman al-Hakim or Luqman, the philosopher. The proverbs and tales associated with Luqman also remind one of Aesop in Europe.

LUQTAA (treasure-trove)

Any article or property which one finds and takes away to preserve it in trust till one finds its real owner. In Islamic law the finder is obliged to advertise the treasure for a year before he can claim it as his own. If the finder is a wealthy person he is to give it to the poor in case the original owner is not found.

LUT, PROPHET

One of the famous Muslim prophets who was nephew of Prophet Ibrahim (as). He was sent to guide and reform some misguided, evil people living in Sadum on the



Sadum's Under Allah's Wrath



Hadrat Lut's Mausoleum

coast of the Dead Sea. They were destroyed because of their disobedience to Allah, indecency and sodomy.

LUXURY

See TANAUM



MAARIFAH (recognition)

The common meaning of this Arabic word is recognition, perception, etc. As a technical term it means understanding or knowledge of Allah.

al-MAARRI

Abu'l Aala al-Maarrri was one of the most famous, blind Arab Muslim poets. He was born in Syria in 363 AH (973 AD) and died there in 449 AH (1057 AD).

MABRAK an-NABI

It is place three miles southeast of Madinah near a village known as Quba. During the Hijrah from Makkah the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) she-camel, Kiswah, first knelt down there.

See: Kiswah, QU'BA

MADAIN (sing, madinah, many cities)

The Arabs had named the capital of ancient Iran as Madain because it looked like a combination of more than one cities. Madain was situated on the banks of river Tigris and was the summer headquarters of the Sasanids. Its ancient name was Taifun.

MADHAHIB al-QANUN

(schools of law)

The four schools of law among the Sunnis

are: (1) The Hanafi, founded by Imam Abu Hanifah (d. 150 AH (767 AD)); (2) The Hanbali, founded by Imam Ahmad ibn Hanbal (d. 241 AH (855 AD)); (3) The Maliki, founded by Imam Malik ibn Anas (d. 179 AH (795 AD)); and (4) The Shafei, founded by Imam Muhammad ibn Idris ash-Shafei (d. 205 AH (820 AD)). The most prominent of the Shiite schools of law are: (1) The Jaafri School of the Twelve Imams and (2) the Zaidis.

MADHIHAB

Religion, faith, belief, way. Of all the religions of the world Islam provides the most comprehensive and healthy way of life.

See: DIN, ISLAM

MADINAH (city)

A famed city raised on an elevated plain in Saudi Arabia. It was originally called Yathrib (33:13). It came to be known as al-Madinah ("the City") or Madinat an-Nabi ("the city of the Prophet") after the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) migration to it from Makkah. It is famed for Masjid an-Nabi (Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Mosque), burial place of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) and a number of other historic sites. In point of sanctity the city is esteemed only second to Makkah.

See: YATHRIB.

MADRASAH (pl. madaris, a place of study)

A traditional school of learning.

MADYAN (Midian)

The descendants of Midian, the son of

Prophet Ibrahim (as) and a city bearing his name. It is situated on the banks of the Red Sea, south-east of Mount Sinai. Reference in the Holy Quraan occurs at 7:85.

MAFQUD

A legal term for a person who is lost and of whom no information is available.

al-MAGHRIB (place of sunset, the west)

(1) An abbreviation of the term "Salat al-Maghrib" (the evening or the sunset prayer). (2) Al-Maghrib al-Arabi, the Arab West. The "Maghrib" is the region comprising Morocco, Mauritania, Algeria, Tunisia and Libya. Morocco's classical Arabic name is al-Maghrib al-Aqsa ("the farthest west").

MAGIC

See: as-SEHR.

MAILABBAAH (love)

The following words are used in the Holy Quraan for love: (1) Wudd (ؤء) (19:96); (2) Hubb (ءب) (2:165; 5:64; 12:30; 89:20); (3) Mahabbah (مءءب) (20:39); (4) Mawaddah (موءءه) (4:73; 5:82; 29:25; 30:21; 60:1).

al-MAHDI

(the directed one, the guided one)

According to Muslim belief a great person will appear before the end of the world to restore righteousness. Diversified predictions about the time and place of his appearance have been made by various sects.

MAHDI SUDANI

Sayyed Muhammad Ahmad, who is known as "Mahdi Sudani", was born in 1834 AD and died in 1885. After putting in an armed resistance from 1881 to 1884 he freed Sudan from the yokes of the British and the Khadev of Egypt. He was the founder of that famous organization of the Sudanese



A view of Madinah City

Darveshes which waged a jihad against the British till 1898. When Kitchener won victory over the Derveshes he uprooted his maqbarah and took away his skull for the wicked purpose of making an inkpot out of it. When the wave of resentment against this beastly act grew high Kitchener panicked and buried the stolen skull at an unknown place.

MAHID (menstruation)

The menses or catamenia is termed haid (حیض). The woman in this unclean condition is called haaid or haidah. She cannot offer prayer or read the Holy Quraan in this condition. Instructions about menses are laid down in 2:222.

MAHMUD GHAZNAVI, SULTAN

A Turkic slave who was born in 360 AH (971 AD) and who died in 422 AH (1030 AD). He founded the famous Ghaznavid dynasty and ruled over Afghanistan and Khurasan. He conducted 17 successful military expeditions against India. Out of these the 16th raid is historically very significant. This was conducted against Somnat in Kathiawar. At the big temple of Somnat the Hindus had stored fabulous wealth inside the belly of their temple idol. When Sultan Mahmud Ghaznavi smashed the idol he also got all that wealth quite accidentally.



MAHMUD ul-HASAN, MAULANA

An outstanding Muslim religious scholar and political leader of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent who was born in 1851 AD and who died in 1920 at Delhi. His eminence in Islamic learning earned him the title,

Shaikh ul-Hind. He is one of the founders of Jamea Milliyah Islamiyah at Delhi.

MAHR (dower)

The bridal gift or money paid to the bride by the groom on their marriage as a mark of respect for the sacred contract. It is generally divided into two parts: (1) Muajjal (مُعْجَل) or prompt, payable immediately on entering into the contract and (2) Ghair-Muajjal (غَيْرِ مُعْجَل) or deferred, which is payable upon dissolution of the contract.

MAHRAM (unlawful, pl. Maharim)

A near relative with whom it is unlawful to marry. Islam enjoins that every woman performing Hajj or Umrah should be accompanied by a mahram to prevent scandals, etc.

MAIMUNAH, HADRAT

Hadrat Maimunah (ra) was the last of the Ummahat ul-Muminin. She was a widow of 51 when married to the Holy Prophet (pbuh). She died at Sarf in 681 AD.

MAINTENANCE

See: NAFAQAII.

MAISIR (Gambling)

See: QIMAR.

MAJDHUB

(1) The word literally means: (a) someone totally absorbed in Allah's love; (b) In Sufi terminology Majdhub is one who is totally absorbed in Divine meditation to the extent of complete disregard to the wordly needs and formalities. The Salik, on the other hand, remains within the bounds of reason and Shariah.

MAJNUN (mad)

The Arabic word majnun includes all types of mentally-handicapped and impaired persons, whether born or acquired.

According to Islamic law a majnun is exempted from all religious obligations, criminal liability, payment of taxes, etc. In order to blackmail the Holy Prophet (pbuh) the pagans of Makkah also used to call him a majnun.

MAJUSI (Magian, pl. Majus)

The Quraanic term for a Zoroastrian. They are mentioned only once in the Holy Quraan (22:17). They were known as Zardushtis in Iran. Zoroastrianism is an ancient religion. Its founder, Zoroaster, lived sometime between 1400 and 1200 B.C. Their sacred book is Zend Avesta.

MAKKAH

One of the most blessed cities of the world, commonly referred to as Makkah al-Mukarramah throughout the Muslim World. Makkah has enjoyed great reverence and prestige from times immemorial. It houses the Holy Kaabah and is the birthplace of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). The Holy Kaabah, situated in Makkah, is the place where millions of Muslims assemble each year for Hajj and Umrah. In the Jahiliyyah period many literary fares and forums were held in and around Makkah. The city is remembered by many names and titles. Bakka and "Umm ul-Qura" (أُمُّ الْقُرَى "the mother of cities") being the ones mentioned in the Holy Quraan (3:95; 6:93; 42:7). Till the



A View of Old Makkah

Conquest of Makkah by the Holy Prophet (pbuh) on 20th Ramadan, 8 AH (12th January, 630 AD) the city remained a great centre of idolatry. Makkah has also seen some turbulent periods of human history, e.g. Abrahah's invasion, the Hajr al-Aswad episodes, the Umayyad invasion of Makkah and Kaabah and more recently some Kaabah-based militant political demonstrations, etc.

MAKRAN

The coastal area of Pakistan's mountainous province of Baluchistan which enjoys fame for its ancient cultural history. Makran was conquered by the famous Arab general, Muhammad bin Qasim in 649 AD.

MAKRUII (hateful, disliked, unbecoming)

The category of unbecoming or hateful acts whose unlawfulness is not absolutely certain but which the Sunnah discourages. Makruh actions are not punished.

MAKTAB

A school or any place of learning.

See: MADRASAH.

MAL, DAULAH (wealth)

Quraan highlights both the advantages (18:46) as well as the disadvantages (8:28) of affluence and children.

MALAIKAH (sing. malak, angel)

According to Islam the four famous angels are: (1) Jibrail or Jabil (Gabriel) (as), the Angel of Revelation; (2) Mikail or Mikal (Michael) (as), the Angel of Food; (3) Israfil (as), the Angel who will sound the Trumpet on the Resurrection Day; and (4) Izrail (as), the Angel of Death. Apart from these four arch angels there are many more who have been assigned specified functions by Allah as mentioned in the Holy Quraan. A

belief in all the angels is one of the basic principles of Islam (2:177).

MALAK (pl. mala'ikah, angel)

This word occurring in the Holy Quraan many times, e.g. 2:102; 6:8, 9; 12:31; 32:11; 89:22).

MALAK al-MAUT

"The Angel of Death" (32:11). He is also known as Izrail (ra).

MALAK SHAH

The most famous Saljuq ruler whose full name was Abu'l Fath Jalal ud-Din. His period of rule stretches from 1072 to 1092 AD. From the point of conquests and promotion of science and learning this period is considered to be the golden era of the Saljuq dynasty.

MALANG

An order of the Muslim Faqirs and Darveshes. They usually have long and knotted hair. The malangs are very common in the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent. They are usually utterly indifferent to Shariah and the demands of daily life. Their addiction to drugs is a very common sight.



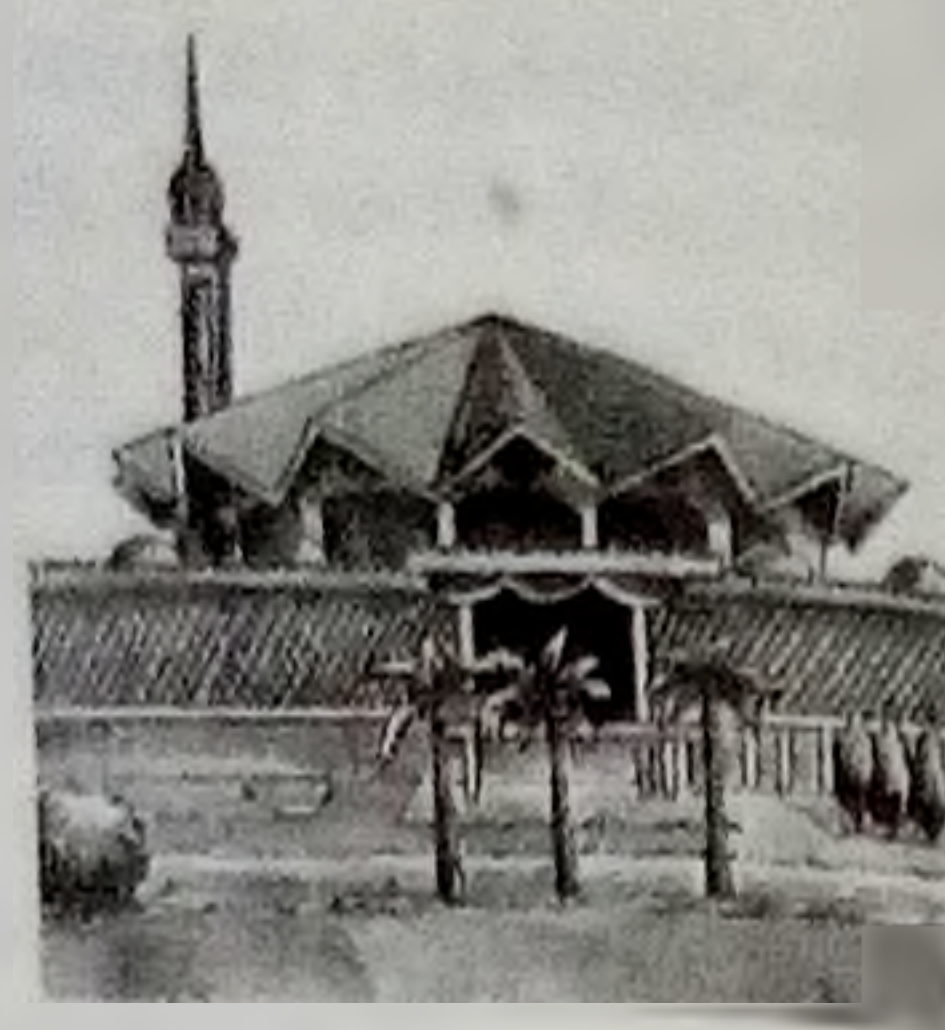
A Malang in Meditation

MALAYSIA

An Islamic federal constitutional state of southeast Asia whose capital is Kuala Lumpur. Some Muslim mer-



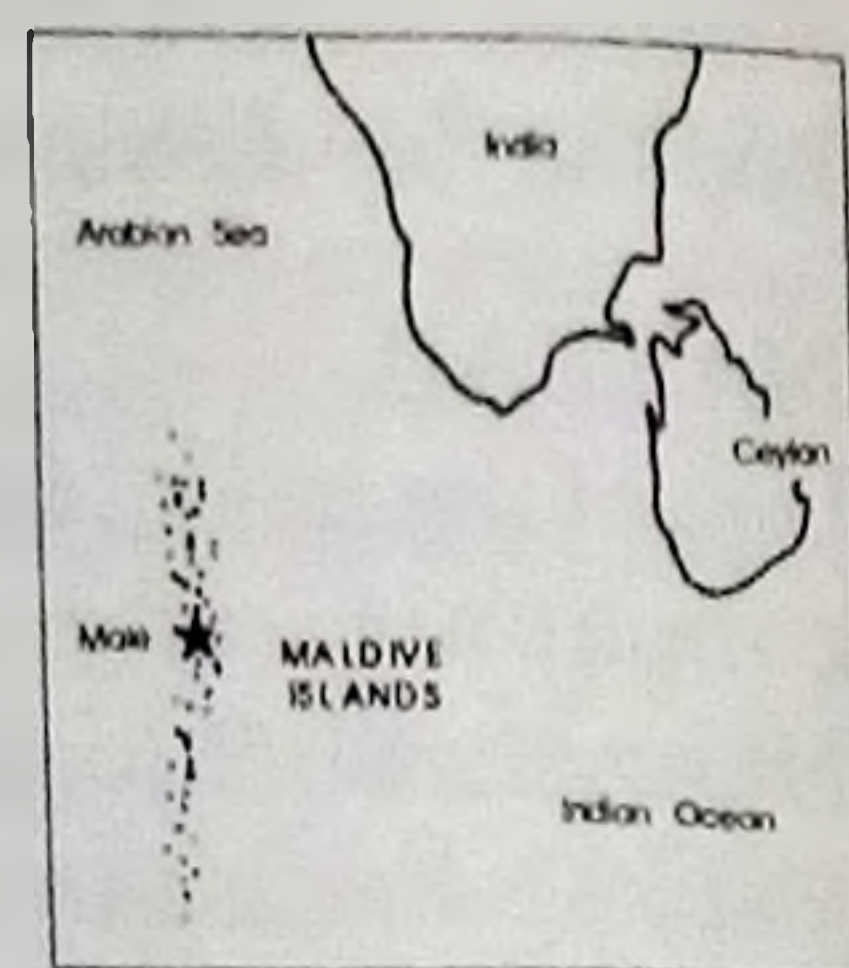
chants of Hadramaut brought Islam to Malaysia towards the end of the 7th century AD. Malaysia now stands out as one of the most advanced Muslim states of southeast Asia.



An elegant Mosque at Kuala Lumpur

MALDIVES

About 400 miles southwest of Sri Lanka stands the Maldives, a combination of nearly 2000 small low-lying islands located over a volcanic mountainous series in the Indian Ocean. Its official name is Republic of Maldives. Male is the capital. Muslims are in majority and Islam is the state religion. The Maldivian islands were first discovered by the famous Muslim adventurer, Ibn Batutah.



MALIK, IMAM

The founder of the Maliki school of the Muslim law and a renowned Traditionist whose full name was Abu Abdullah Malik bin Anas al-Asbahi al-Madani. He was born in Madinah in 94 AH (716 AD) and died in 179 AH (795 AD). His famous compilation, Muatta (موطأ), is considered an authentic work on Hadith.

MAMAT

Death (6:163), termination of worldly life.

See: MAUT or WAFAT.

MAMLUK (pl. mamalik, a slave)

Mamluk signifies a bond slave, whereas the word abd (عبد) means both "a slave" and "a servant" of Allah (19:30). The word

mamluk has become historic because of the Mamluks or the military body of slaves which ruled Egypt for quite a long time.

MAMUN ar-RASHID

The famous Abbasid caliph and second son of caliph Harun ar-Rashid whose real name was Abu'l Abbas Abdullah. He was born in 167 AH (783 AD) and died in 218 AH (833 AD). He promoted scientific knowledge and learning and translation of Greek works into Arabic. He is the founder of the famous academy in Baghdad, known as Bait al-Hikmah (بيت الحكمة "the House of Wisdom"). He patronized the Mutazilah doctrines.

MANARAH

See: MINAR

MANAT

A famous idol of the pagans of ancient Arabia, also mentioned in the Holy Quraan (53:20).

MANI

A famous Irani philosopher and religious leader who was born in Hamdan in 215 AD and who died in 273 AD. The gist of his teachings is that salvation consists in renouncing wealth, women and worldly desires and in observing fasts and giving alms. Mani is author of seven books. He also invented a mode of writing and is accordingly also known as a painter.

MANE, MUNF (Memphis)

The ancient Egyptian city of Memphis where a Qibti Egyptian was accidentally killed by Hadrat Musa (as) (28:15).

MANN-O-SALWA (Mana and Quails)

These are two Arabic words. Mann means mana or honey mixed with lime juice, etc. Salwa means quails or birds. Mann and Salwa was a special food which Allah gave

to the Banu Israel during the time of Prophet Musa (as). This food is mentioned thrice in the Holy Quraan: 2:57; 7:160 and 20:82.

MANSAK

(ceremony, rite, place of sacrifice, pl. manasik) (1) Manasik is a term referring to all those ceremonies which are required to be performed during the Hajj. (2) Also rites and ceremonies associated with religious worship in general (22:34).

MANSUR, ABU JAAFAR

The brother of the founder of the Abbasid caliphate, Abu'l Abbas as-Saffah, whose rule lasted from 754 to 775 AD. Although it was Saffah who had founded the Abbasid caliphate, the real ruler who consolidated and strengthened it was Mansur. He was a brave, learned, wise and honest ruler. While proceeding on Hajj in 158 AH (775 AD) he fell sick and expired on the way.

MANTIQU ut-TAIR

(dialogue of the birds)

A famous collection of Shaikh Farid ad-Din Attar's dramatic verses wherein a number of mystic subjects have been explained in the form of stories and dialogues of the birds. The book contains 14,600 verses.

MAQAM-E-IBRAHIM

(the standing place of Ibrahim)

It is the place or station of Prophet Ibrahim (as) mentioned in the Holy Quraan (2:125; 3:96). Near the Black Stone corner of the Kaabah there is a small kiosk containing a stone with footprints which are said to be of Hadrat Ibrahim (as). They were impressed on the rock during the Holy Kaabah's repairs by him and his son, Hadrat Ismail (as). Maqam-e-Ibrahim is a name which has been in use from times immemorial.

MAQAM-E-MAHMUD

(Glorious Station)

(1) The most praised and glorious station.
(2) The glorious station in Paradise where the Holy Prophet (pbuh) arrived on Miraj night and which has been reserved exclusively for him (17:79).

MAQAM-E-MUSALLA

(the praying place)

The place in the Holy Kaabah where Hadrat Ibrahim (as) offered his prayers.

MAQAMAT-E-HARIRI

A marvellous book in Arabic prose which was written by Hariri of Baghdad. Hariri lived from 1054 to 1122 AD. Apart from interesting stories the book provides a wealth of useful details on the cultural and moral climate of those times.

MAQBARAH (tomb)

The raising of majestic tombs over the graves of Muslim saints and heroes was forbidden by the Holy Prophet (pbuh) in keeping with the letter and spirit of Islam. However, despite the prohibition a rich funerary architecture has developed through the ages whose apex appears to be the Taj Mahal in India. The only sound exceptions are the orthodox Sunnis, Wahabis and the Shias who disavour the custom of either raising pompous tombs or allowing practice of semi-pagan rites and customs at the graves and tombs.

MAQSURAH

(a closet, a place of retirement)

A place set apart in a corner of the mosque where the Muslims offer their meditative prayers, zikr, itikaf, etc.

MARRAKESH (Morocco)

A northwest African Muslim state to whose

مقام محمود

مقام مصلی

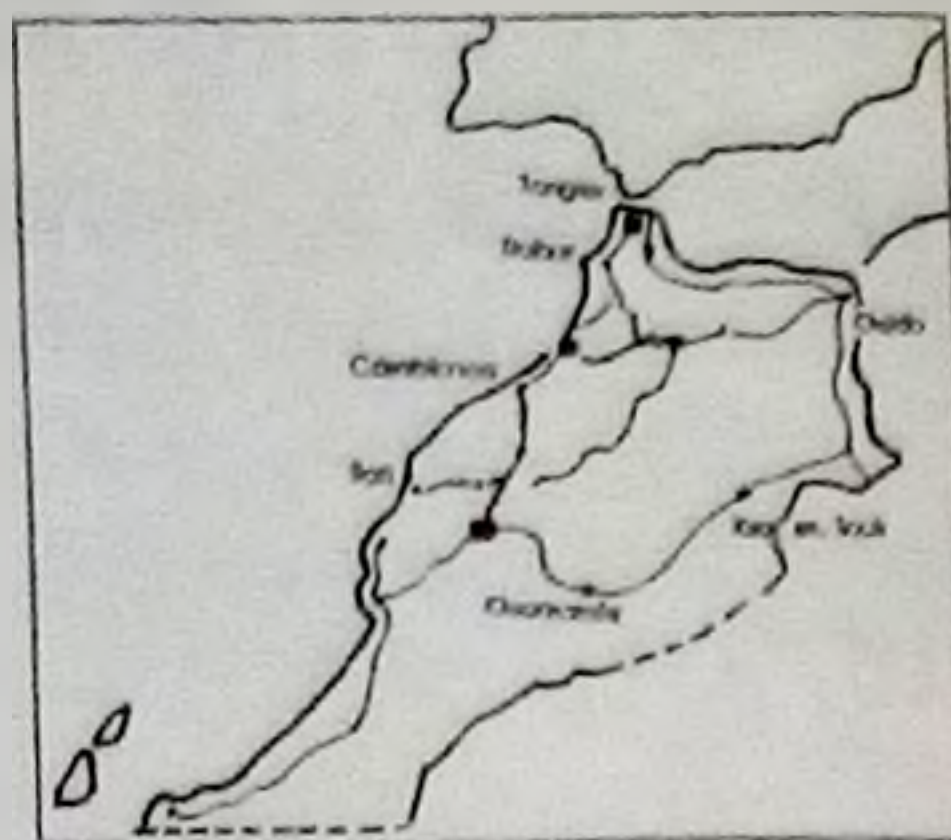
مقامات حریری

مقبره

مقصورة

مراكش

north lies the Mediterranean Sea, Algeria towards east and southeast, Spanish Desert towards the south and Atlantic Ocean towards the west. Rabat is the capital. The famous pan-Islamic organization, the Islamic Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (ISESCO) is housed in Rabat.



MARRIAGE

See: *NIKAH*

MARTHIYAH (elegy)

(1) The class of poetry wherein a dead one is praised and condoled. (2) In religious terminology Marthiyah is a poem which describes the tribulations and martyrdom of the Ahl-e-Bait.

MARTYR

See: *SHAHID*

al-MARWAH

A small hill within the Holy Kaabah which is the end point of Saai (سعی). It is mentioned in the Holy Quraan (2:158).

See: *SAFA and MARWAH*.

MARY, THE VIRGIN

See: *MARYAM*.

MARYAM

She is the mother of Prophet Isa (as), daughter of Imran and his wife Hannah and the sister of Prophet Harun (as). A reference to her has been made in the Holy Quraan in 66:12. The story of her giving birth to Hadrat Isa (as) is given in 19:27-34.

MARYASI, GHAZWAH

This battle was fought in 5 AH at Maryasi,

نکاح

مرثیه

شهید

المروه

حضرت مریم

مریم

مریسی غزوہ

a place about 9 miles away from Madinah. The pagans were defeated. Their leader, Harith, had already fled away. The prisoners included Juwairiyah who was later married to the Holy Prophet (pbuh).

MASAH (touching)

The act of touching certain parts of the head and neck and also upper portions of the feet with fingers during the process of ablution (5:7).

MASALIK al-MUMALIK

The author of this book is Abu Ishaq al-Istakhri who died in 340 AH. This is the first book in Arabic on geography which gives coloured maps of the Muslim countries.

MASHHAD

A famous and historic city of northern Iran which is also the capital of the Khurasan province.

MASHRIQI, ALLAMA

One of the most famous, dynamic and popular semi-reforming and semi-military movements of the Muslims of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent was "Khaksar" Movement. Its founder, Allama Mashriqi, was born in Amritsar in 1888 AD and died in Lahore in 1964. His full name was Inayat Ullah Khan. He was a great reformer, administrator and scholar. The Khaksar Movement generated unique spirit and discipline among the Muslims. It was, however, banned by the British Government and made considerably ineffective in 1940.

al-MASIH (The Blessed One)

The title of Hadrat Isa (as) whose English equivalent is Christ. It occurs seven times in the Holy Quraan, e.g. 5:75.

al-MASIH ad-DAJJAL

(Lying Jesus or the Anti-Christ)

The anti-Jesus, which the Holy Prophet (pbuh) predicted, will appear before the Resurrection Day.

See: *DAJJAL*.

MASJID (place of prostration, mosque)

A worshipping house of the Muslims. The first mosque was the one which the Holy Prophet (pbuh) built at Quba after the Hijrah. The three main distinctive marks of a mosque are: (1) Mihrab (محراب) or the niche with its direction towards the Holy Kaabah, wherein the leader of the prayer takes his position; (2) Minbar (منبر) or the pulpit from which the Khutbah or sermon is delivered, and (3) Manarah (منارة) or the minaret from which the call to prayer is made. Imam is the pious person who leads the prayer. The other regular functionary is the Muadhdhin or the caller to prayer. It may be noted that any pious Muslim, other than these regular functionaries, can also be asked to or volunteer himself to announce the adhan or to lead the prayer.

See: *MIHRAB, MINBAR*.

MASJID AMEER HAMZAH

This mosque is situated about three miles away from Madinah by the side of Mount Uhad near the graves of Hadrat Hamzah (ra) and other martyrs of Uhad.

al-MASJID al-AQSA

(The Most Distant Mosque)

The sacred mosque of the Muslims at Jerusalem facing towards which they used to pray in the beginning. That is why, it is also known as "Qiblat al-Awwal" (قِبْلَةُ الْأَوَّل) "The First Qiblah". It is from here that the Holy Prophet (pbuh) proceeded towards the heavens for Miraj. It is

المسجد الدجال

مسجد

مسالك الممالك

مشهد

مشرقي، علامہ

مسجد امیر حمزہ

المسجد الأقصى



also known as "Bait al-Maqdas" or "Umar's Mosque".

MASJID, BADSHAHI

See: BADSHAHI MASJID

MASJID BANU MUAWYAH

This magnificent mosque was built in 705 AD in Damascus by Caliph Walid bin Malik. Workers from Egypt, Greece, Iran and India participated in its construction. Mihrab was included as a regular structure for the first time in this mosque. It is rated fourth in the sacred places of the Muslim world. It is also known as Masjid Banu Umayyah.

MASJID, DIRAR

From dara, i.e. harming, damaging others, etc. In religious terminology Masjid Dirar is a "mosque" which is constructed with the evil intent of damaging an already existing mosque. In the early history of Islam the "mosque" built by the crafty hypocrites of Madinah to promote internal rift among the Muslims was called Masjid Dirar. It was demolished under Holy Prophet's (pbuh) orders.

MASJID al-FATAH

During the Ghazwah-e-Khandaq the Muslim mujahids offered prayers along their ditch (khandaq). Later on mosques were

built on all such spots which came to be known as the Masjid al-Fatah (Mosque of Victory).

al-MSAJID al-HARAM

(The Sacred Mosque)

The Grand Mosque in Makkah in which the Holy Kaabah is located. The term "Bait Ullah" denotes the whole structure. Regular prayers in the Masjid al-Haram started after the Conquest of Makkah in 8 AH (629 AD). It is the most venerable place in the world of Islam. It is the venue of the annual Hajj and Umrah by the Muslims from all over the world.

MASJID al-JINN

This is the mosque built on the way from Makkah to Mina at the place where Surah Jinn (72) was revealed.

MASJID ul-KHAIF

A mosque at Mina, three miles from Makkah, where Prophet Adam (as) is reported to have been buried.

MASJID an-NABI

(The Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Mosque)

The famous Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Mosque in Madinah which was constructed after the Hijrah. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) participated in person in its construction. It is also known as al-Masjid ash-Sharif and as al-Masjid an-Nabi ash-Sharif. After the al-Masjid al-Haram at Makkah this is the most venerable mosque in the Muslim world.

MASJID al-QIBLATAIN

(The Mosque of Two Qiblahs)

A famous mosque in Madinah where while

المسجد الحرام

مسجد الجن

مسجد الخيف

مسجد النبی



مسجد القبلتين

مسنون

MASNUN

That which is founded upon the precept or the practice of the Prophet Muhammad (pbuh).

See: SUNNAH

al-MASUDI

A great historian, explorer, philosopher and natural scientist whose full name was Abu Hasan Ali ibn al-Husain ibn Ali al-Masudi. He was a descendant of the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Companion, Abdullah ibn Masud (ra). He died in 345 AH (956 AD).

MATAR (rain)

Rain has been mentioned in the Holy Quraan as Allah's special mercies (7:57). Special prayers for rain are called Salat ul-Istisqa (صلوة استسقاء) and consist of two rakaahs.

See: SALAT ul-ISTISQA

MATN (text)

(1) The body or text of any book. (2) The word is technically used for the content or text of a Hadith. The notes or the commentary upon the original text are called sharh (شرح). These terms are frequently used by the Muslims in the religious literature.

MATWALI

(1) The name of the followers of the Ithna Ashari sect in Lebanon who claim to love Hadrat Ali (ra), (2) Kasur Matwali (Recurring Decimals) is also a term in Mathematics.

al-MAUDAH

(from waud, to bury alive, a new born babe or damsel buried alive)

Maudah was an unwanted female child which was buried alive in the pre-Islamic Arab desert society. Islam forbade the evil practice (16:58, 59; 17:31; 81:89).

See: WALID al-BANAT



the Holy Prophet (pbuh) was leading Zuhr prayer he received the Divine command to change the Qiblah direction from Masjid al-Aqsa in Jerusalem to Masjid al-Haram in Makkah. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) had yet to finish two rakaahs. He, however, turned immediately towards the new Qiblah. The mosque is accordingly known as Dhu'l Qiblatain ("of the two Qiblahs").

MASJID QUBA



See: MASJID at-TAQWA

MASJID at-TAQWA

(The Mosque of Piety)

The first Mosque in Islam built by the Holy Prophet (pbuh) after migrating from Makkah to Madinah. It is constructed at a place in the village Quba where the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) she-camel, Qiswa, stopped when he arrived in Madinah. The first brick was laid by the Holy Prophet (pbuh) himself. Later the mosque came to be known as Masjid at-Taqwa. The mosque is mentioned in the Holy Quraan (9:108). At a later date Caliph Uthman (ra) enlarged the mosque and Sultan Abd al-Hamid rebuilt it.

مسجد التقوى

MAUDUDI, SAYYED ABU'L AALA

Sayyed Abu'l Aala Maududi was born in September 25 1903 in the Aurangabad city of Hyderabad state. He died in Lahore in 1979. He received religious education from the leading ulama of the time. In 1933 he started his monthly journal, Tarjuman al-Quraan, from Hyderabad. It now issues from Lahore. On August 25, 1941 he founded his politico-religious organization, Jamaat-e-Islami, whose objective was to establish Divine rule on earth. After the establishment of Pakistan he migrated to Lahore. In 1953 he was arrested for participation in the Khatun-e-Nabuwwat Movement and was awarded death sentence. He was, however, released later on. The Maulana is author of a number of outstanding books on Islam. His commentary on the Holy Quraan (Tafheem ul-Quraan), which stretches to six scholarly volumes, has earned worldwide reputation and applause. He was also awarded the Faisal Award for exceptional meritorious services to Islam.

MAULA (*master, friend, pl. mawali*) مولیٰ
A multi-meaning word: (1) In literature it is generally used as a friend, a companion or a cousin; (2) In Muslim law the term is used for a slave; (3) In the Holy Quraan the term denotes "a protector" or "helper", i.e. Allah Almighty (2:286; 8:40; 47:11). The plural form occurs at 4:33.

MAULAVI مولوی
(from *maula*, a lord or master, learned person)
A term generally used for a learned man especially in the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent.

MAURITANIA ماریطانیہ
A western African state whose name is

Islamic Republic of Mauritania. The Spanish Desert and Algeria lie towards its north, Mali towards the east and southeast, Senegal towards southwest and Atlantic Ocean towards the west. Its capital is Nouakchott. Population is mostly Muslim. Like several other African states Mauritania's life and economy are marked by serious jolts from frequent droughts, famines and extremely unjust distribution of wealth.

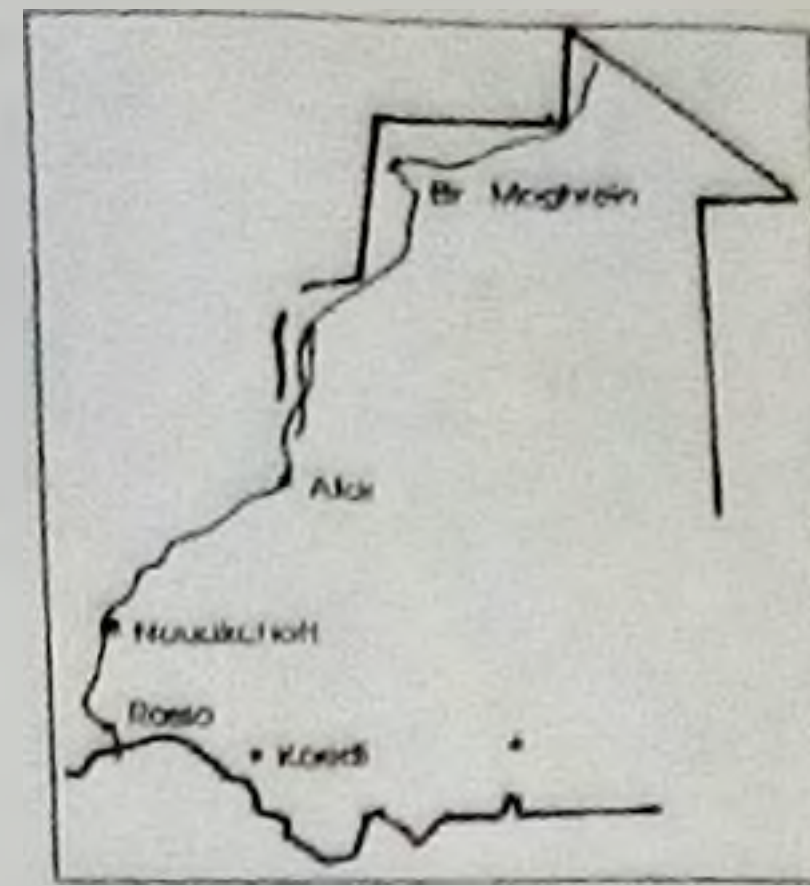


An Old Stonehouse at Mauritania

MAUSUAH (encyclopaedia) or MAALMAH موسوعہ یا معلّمہ

All sorts of encyclopaedias of Islam have been published so far. Of all these, four encyclopaedias, which are published in many volumes, could be rated as scholarly and trustworthy: (1) that published in Arabic since 1933 from Cairo (Egypt), (2) that published in English since 1938 from Leiden (Holland); (3) that published in Turkish since 1940 from Istanbul (Turkey), and (4) that published in Urdu since 1990 from Lahore (Pakistan). All these encyclopaedias are in several volumes. There are several one-volume encyclopaedias of Islam publishing in the west which are not only carelessly compiled but even motivated by strong anti-Islam discriminations and biases.

MAUT or WAFAT (death) موت یا وفات
Death is the end of the physical life. According to Islamic view a new and an immortal life starts with the end of the worldly life. In that life the good and bad deeds done



here shall be rewarded or punished. The Holy Quraan clarifies that death is fixed for every living creature. However, none but Allah knows when, where and how death will occur (31:34).

See: HAYAT BAAD al-MAMAIT

MENSTRUATION حیض

See: MAHID

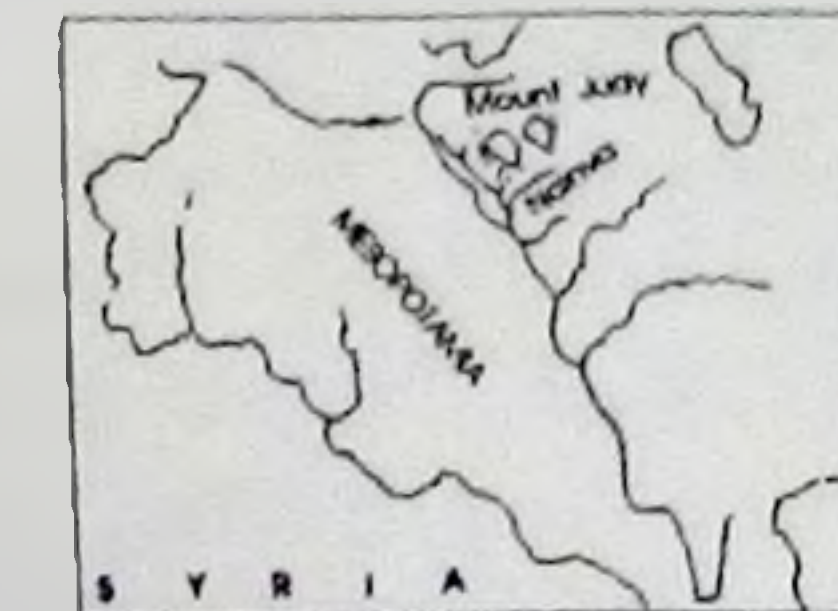
MERCY رحمتہ

See: RAHMAT

MESOPOTAMIA میسوپوٹیمیا

An ancient historic area of Middle East situated in between and around the two famous rivers, Tigris and Euphrates. It is also known as Shatt ul-Arab.

See: SILATT ul-ARAB.



MIFTAH al-JANNAH مفتاح الجنّة

(The Key of Paradise)

A term used by the Holy Prophet (pbuh) for prayer.

MIHRAB (niche) محراب

A niche in the centre of the front wall of the mosque to serve three main purposes: (1) to indicate the Qiblah direction, towards which the Muslims turn in prayer; (2) to provide the standing and leading space for the Imam; and (3) to provide a refractory surface for the Imam's voice to be heard clearly in all the rows. The word is also used in the sense of a chamber and is used thus four times in the Holy Quraan (3:36; 19:11; 34:13; and 38:21).



MIKAIL or MIKAL میکائیل

One of the arch angels referred to in Holy Quraan (2:98). He is responsible for providing food to humanity. He has also been mentioned in the Bible and the Torah.

MILAD an-NABI میلاد النبی

12th Rabi al-Awwal is Holy Prophet's (pbuh) birthday. This auspicious occasion is celebrated throughout the Muslim world. According to some researchers the correct birth date is 9th Rabi al-Awwal.

MILAIN AKHDARAIN میلین الاخضرین

The two pillars in between Safa and Marwa.

MILLAH (religion, customs, people) ملہ

The word occurs 15 times in the Holy Quraan. It is used 8 times for Hadrat Ibrahim's (as) religion (2:130, 135; 3:94; 4:125; 6:162; 12:38; 16:123 and 22:78). It is used twice for the religion of the former prophets (14:13; 38:7). It is used once for the religion of "the people of the cave" (18:20). It is also used thrice for the idolatrous religions (7:88, 89; 12:37). It is used once for the religions of Jews and Christians (2:120). In the Traditions the word is used for the religion of Hadrat Ibrahim (as). In common usage Din, Madhhab and Millat are usually considered synonymous. The Muslims regard themselves as Millat-e-Islamiyyah.

MINA (a wish) منیٰ

A sacred valley, also called Uqbah, situated outside Makkah on the way to Arafat. It is 5 miles away from Makkah and about 10 miles from Arafat. Part of the Hajj ceremonies takes place at Mina. It is here that sacrifices are offered after Hajj. The place is considered sacred since the time of Prophet Ibrahim (as).

MINAR (minaret)

A slender pillar like tower of a mosque, raised usually at all the four corners of the mosque. The minar is used for chanting the adhan. The pillar usually ends in the shape of a pyramid.



MINBAR or MIMBAR

The pulpit in a mosque used by the Imam for preaching the Friday sermon. It may be a moveable wooden structure or a fixed brick work.

See: MASJID.

MINJANIQUE (catapult, mangonel)

An ancient heavy war-equipment used to hurl stones and boiling oil cans on the enemy. In the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent



Minjanique was first used by Muhammad bin Qasim for the conquest of the Hindu fort and temple at Debel (Karachi). During the fourteenth century Minjanique became outdated with the invention of the canon.

MIQAT

(appointed time, date, place and time of meeting) Overland approaches to Makkah, situated at considerable distances away from Holy Kaabah, at which the Muslims proceeding for Hajj or Umrah must wear the Ihram.

مینار

MIRAJ (the Ascent)

or al-ISRA (Night Journey)

The Ascent or the night journey when the Holy Prophet (pbuh) was borne through the sky from the Holy Kaabah in Makkah to Masjid al-Aqsa in Jerusalem and thence to the Divine Presence in the heavens. The Muslims celebrate this sacred night, which is 27th Rajab, by prayers and reciting the Holy Quraan. It is referred to once in the Holy Quraan in 17:1. The details of the Miraj have also been given in the Traditions.

MIRATH (inheritance)

Mirath or Faraid mean inheritance. The law of inheritance is called Ilm al-Mirath or Ilm al-Faraid. The verses of Quraan, upon which the law of inheritance is founded, are called Ayat al-Mawarith ("the verses of inheritance"). They begin with the 11th verse of the 4th Surah, an-Nisa.

MIRZABAH, MIRZABBAH

(clod-crusher, hammer)

The Persian equivalent is gurz. The iron hammer with which the dead are beaten when they fail to reply to the questions put to them by the two angels, Munkar and Nakir. The process is also called Mitraqah.

See: MITRAQAH.

MIRZAI

A non-Muslim sect which also calls itself "Ahmadi". The Mirzais believe that the Holy Prophet (pbuh) was not the last prophet. Before Partition of the Indo-Pak subcontinent the headquarters of the Mirzais was Qadian in the Indian Punjab. The Mirzais have two further sects: (1) The Qadiani sect, which considers Mirza Ghulam Ahmad Qadiani to be a "prophet", and (2) The Lahori sect, which regards him



معراج یا الاسری

میراث

مرزب

مرزائی

a "mujaddid" only. The Pakistani centre of the Qadiani sect is housed at Rabwah in Sargodha on the banks of river Chinab. The Lahori sect has established its organization, Ahmadiyah Anjuman Ashaat-e-Islam, at Lahore. During the hey-days of their patronage by the colonial British rulers the Mirzais had been doing a roaring business for quite sometime. With their declaration as a non-Muslim minority by the National Assembly of Pakistan people have come to know of the dangerous dimensions of this anti-Islamic organization. The sect is now decaying fast.

MISHKAT al-MASABIH

(Niche for Lamps)

A well-known book of Traditions originally compiled by Imam Husain al-Baghawi, the renowned Commentator who died in 510 or 516 AH.

MISKIN (a poor person)

A miskin is one who has no property whatsoever. He is distinguished from a faqir, a poor person, who possesses a little property.

See: FAQIR

MISR (Egypt)

A famous northeast African Muslim republic whose official name is Arab Republic of Egypt. The Mediterranean Sea lies towards its north, Israel and Red Sea towards the east, Sudan towards the south and Libya towards the west. Cairo (Qahirah) is the capital. The history of Egypt is quite ancient and dates as far back as 5000 years. The country was conquered by the noted Muslim general, Umr bin al-Aas (ra), during the caliphate of Hadrat Umar (ra). Egypt has been mentioned in the Holy Quraan (2:61).

MISWAK (tooth-brush, to brush, to polish)

(1) A sort of tooth-brush made from the

branch of a tree. It is used even now to clean the teeth in many regions of the Muslim world. (2) The act of cleaning the teeth. (3) The Holy Prophet (pbuh) was very particular about miswak. He never missed it even on his last day. Miswak was one of the favourite practices of the ancient prophets.

See: FITTAAH.

MITHAQ (covenant)

This is the word used in the Holy Quraan and the Traditions for Allah's covenant or pledge with His people. Allah called all the souls of mankind together and took a promise (waadah) and a covenant (mithaq) from them that He alone was their Lord. The account of this historic transaction is given in 2:63; 7:172.

MITLAQ-E-SAADABAD

(Saadabad Pact)

This pact was agreed between four Muslim states: Turkey, Iraq, Iran and Afghanistan. It was agreed that these four states will honour their territorial frontiers and promote goodwill and cooperation amongst each other. The pact was signed in the Saadabad palace of Iran during the late Shah's regime.

MITRAQAH

The iron hammer or mace with which the infidels will be smitten in their graves by the two angels, Munkar and Nakir.

See: MIZRABAH.

MIZAH (joking, humour)

Islam defines the limits and bounds of humour. The Holy Quraan forbids hurting and damaging jokes (49:11). The Holy Prophet (pbuh) said: "Do not joke with your Muslim brother to hurt him". The Prophet had a pleasing and refined sense of humour.

میثاق

میثاق سعد آباد

مسکین

مصر

مترق

مزاح

مسواک

MIZAN (pl. *mauzin* or *balancer*) ميزان

(1) The law embodied in the Holy Quraan (57:25). (2) The scales in which the actions of all people will be weighed on the Resurrection Day (21:47).

MODERATION اقتصاد

See: IQTISAD.

MONASTICISM رهبانية

See: RAHBANIYAH.

MONEY نقود

See: NUQUUD.

MONGOLS منگول

Mongols were a stubborn warrior race which belonged to the Siberian deserts. Their tribal unity, strict discipline and unusual stamina established their military superiority wherever they went. Their conquests extended to Europe in the west and north and China in the east. The Mongols who conquered Russia, Hungary and Germany included the Turks. These people were called Tartars.

MONOGAMY عدم تعدد الزوجات

See: ADAM TAADDUD ZA'UJAT.

MOORS مور

The nomadic Muslims of North Africa who conquered Spain and a part of France as well. They were known as Moors because they came from ancient Mauri or Mauritania. Muslims in Spain are still known as Moors.

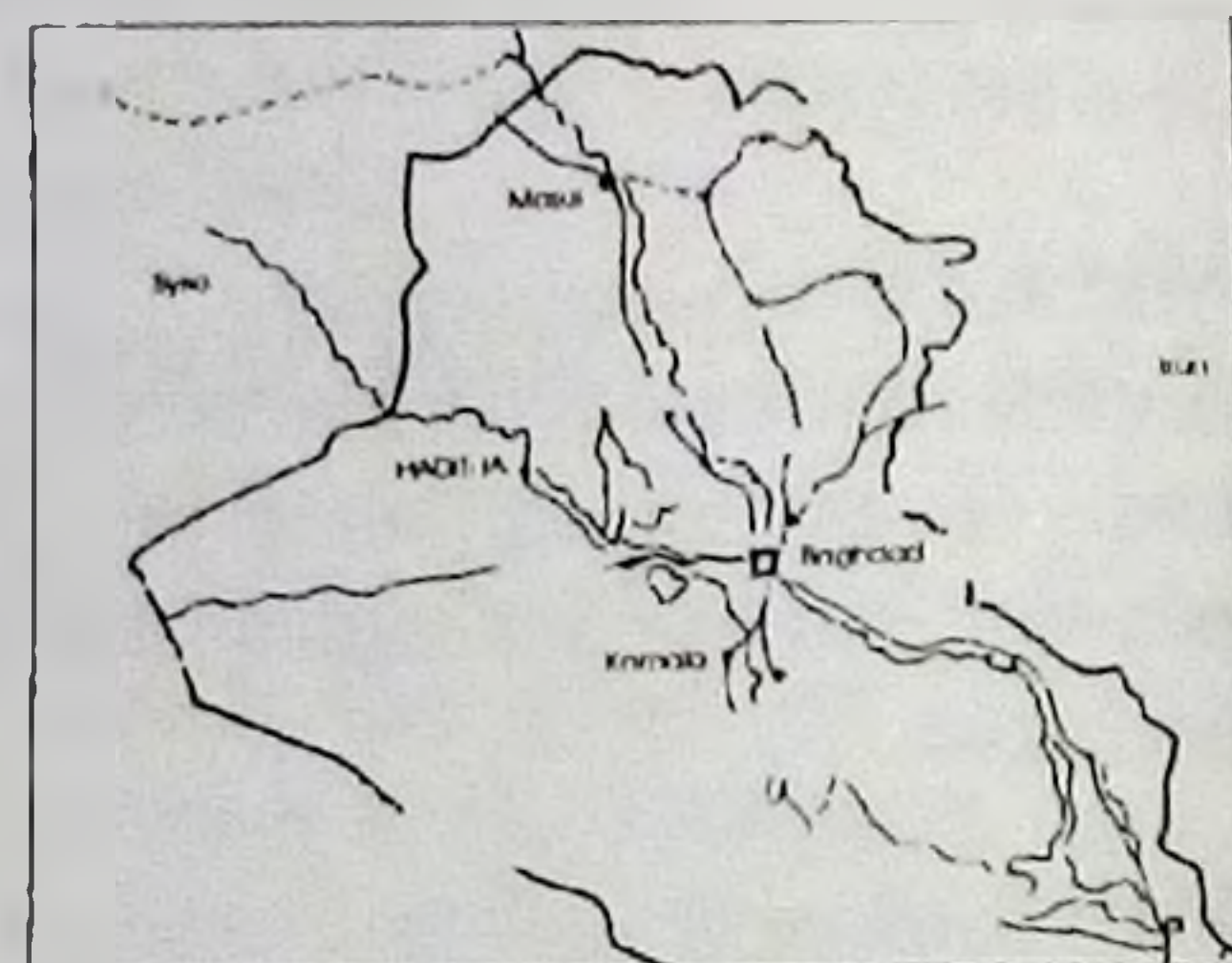
MORO MUJAHIDIN مور و مجاہدین

Moro Mujahidin are those brave freedom-fighting Philippines Muslims who are waging a jihad for the establishment of an independent Muslim state in Muslim-majority sectors of Philippines. Muslims are in majority in the southern islands of

Mindanao, Basilan, Tawi and Palawan. They are endeavouring hard for the creation of a free Muslim state comprising these southern islands. In 1972, when President Marcos imposed martial law in Philippines, the Muslim freedom-fighters stepped up their activities. Upto 1976 over 20 thousand Muslims were killed at the hands of the Philippino armed forces. On December 23, 1976 a treaty was signed in Tripoli (Libya) between the Moros and the Philippine Government according to which a ceasefire was effected between the two parties. In 1977 hostilities erupted again and are continuing till today.

MOSUL موصل

A famous historic city of northern Iraq which is situated 220 miles north west of Baghdad on the right bank of river Tigris.



al-MOTAMAR al-AALAM al-ISLAMII المؤتمر العالم الاسلامي
al-ISLAMII (World Muslim Congress)

It is a famed world Muslim congress with its headquarters at Karachi in Pakistan. Its members and branches are spread over 67 countries of the world. Its regional offices are operating in East Africa, West Africa, Middle East, South East Asia and Far East. Its Liaison Office with the UN is located at New York, USA. The Motamar works for greater fellowship, unity and cooperation among the Muslim ummah in particular and for the social and cultural solidarity of all mankind in

general. Its publications include Muslim World (an English weekly), World Muslim Gazetteer, books, pamphlets and periodic studies, reports, etc.

MUADH ibn JABAL معاذ ابن جبل

He was one of the most famous Companions of the Holy Prophet (pbuh). During the Battle of Badr he was left at Makkah to teach the people the principles of Islam. He became a Qadi of Yamen. He was among the leading counsels of Caliph Abu Bakr (ra) and Caliph Umar (ra). The latter caliph appointed him governor of Syria.

MUADHDHIN مؤذن

A male Muslim who makes the call to prayer (adhan) loudly from a mosque. Of all the muadhdhins Hadrat Bilal (ra) enjoys a unique honour and prestige in the history of Islam.

al-MUALLAQAT (the hung ones) المعلمات

The outstanding pre-Islamic poems which were composed by eminent poets of the day and recited at such famous fairs as held at Ukaz and Mina. They were later hung in honour on the walls of Kaabah which gave them their generic name as Muallaqat or "the hung ones". Of these the seven selected odes, known as Sabaa Muallaqat (سبع معلمات), enjoy immortal fame in pre-Islamic Arabic literature.

MUALLIM معلم

(1) Any teacher of knowledge, trade or craft. (2) Also used for the professional guide during Hajj and Umrah. (3) The title, Muallim al-Awwal ("the first teacher"), is used by Sufis for Prophet Adam (as) and by some Muslim philosophers for Aristotle. Another title, Muallim ul-Malaikah ("the teacher of angels"), is also used by the Sufis for Hadrat Adam (as) (2:31).

MUANAQAH (embracing) معاينة

Embracing or throwing ones arms around the neck of one's friend. It is a custom especially enjoined by the Holy Prophet (pbuh) and is very popular in the contemporary Arab Muslim world.

MUAWIYAH معاوية

The chief of the Banu Umayyah, Abu Sufyan's son and founder of the Umayyad caliphate whom history remembers for his great self-contradictory qualities and virtues. On the issue of caliphate he had a bloody tussle with Hadrat Ali (ra). The resultant Battle of Siffin between the two great leaders led to the bifurcation of the caliphate. Hadrat Ali (ra) became the caliph over the Najd and Hijaz areas and Muawiyah over Syria, Egypt and the neighbouring areas. Before his death Muawiyah nominated his incompetent son, Yazid, as his successor. For this unwise and undemocratic measure he is mentioned in the Islamic history as the founder of kingship and the Umayyad dynasty. It is worth noting that although Muawiyah committed the great blunder of converting the Islamic caliphate into hereditary kingship he, nevertheless, also contributed tremendously for the development of the Islamic state. Some of his more commendable deeds are: introduction of the Islamic navy, expansion in the Muslim territories, reorganization of justice, postal system, etc. He died in 60 AH (680 AD).

al-MUAWWIDHATAIN المعوذتين
(the Two for Taking Refuge)

The last two Quraanic Surahs, No. 113 and 114, are together named as al-Muawwidhatain ("the two for taking refuge"). Both the Surahs start with the words: "Say I seek refuge in the Lord". They possess miraculous powers to offset

the influence of evil, black magic, etc.

See: TAAWUTUH

MUBAH (allowed)

An action which is permitted or allowed according to the religious and ceremonial laws of Islam. Such actions entail neither praise nor blame.

MUBAHALAH (debate, discussion)

The term means the saying by the parties disputing over an issue that Allah's curse may befall the defaulter. In 10 AH a Christian deputation from Najran had visited Madinah for a mubalahah with the Holy Prophet (pbuh). However, when they found the Holy Prophet (pbuh) quite willing and prepared to hold the mubalahah they got scared and declined to enter into the expectant discussion. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) then remarked: "Had they entered into the mubalahah there would not have been any Christian upto the Resurrection Day".

MUBALLIGH

One who disseminates Islam, a missionary preacher. According to the Islamic traditions every Muslim is a disseminator.

al-MUDDATHTHIR (The Wrapped Up)

The title of Surah 74. The word occurs in the first verse: "O you, enwrapped, arise and warn" (74:1, 2). The Surah was revealed to the Holy Prophet (pbuh) when once he was wrapped up in a mantle at night.

MUFSID (a pernicious person)

Mufsid is a pernicious person who creates disorder on earth. This term occurs often in the Holy Quraan, e.g. in 2:220; 18:94.

MUFTI

A learned legal functionary qualified and empowered to make decisions of religious

import, called fatawa (sing. fatwa).

MUGHALS

The Mughal empire was the celebrated Muslim rule in India. It was founded by Emperor Baber (888-937 AH, 1483-1530 AD). The last of the Mughals, Bahadar Shah Zafar, was ousted by the British in 1274 AH (1858 AD). The Mughals made outstanding contributions to India's civilization, culture, literature, architecture, music, etc.



Mughal Emperor Baber

MUHADDITH

(1) A scholar well-versed in the science of Hadith. (2) A narrator of Ahadith.

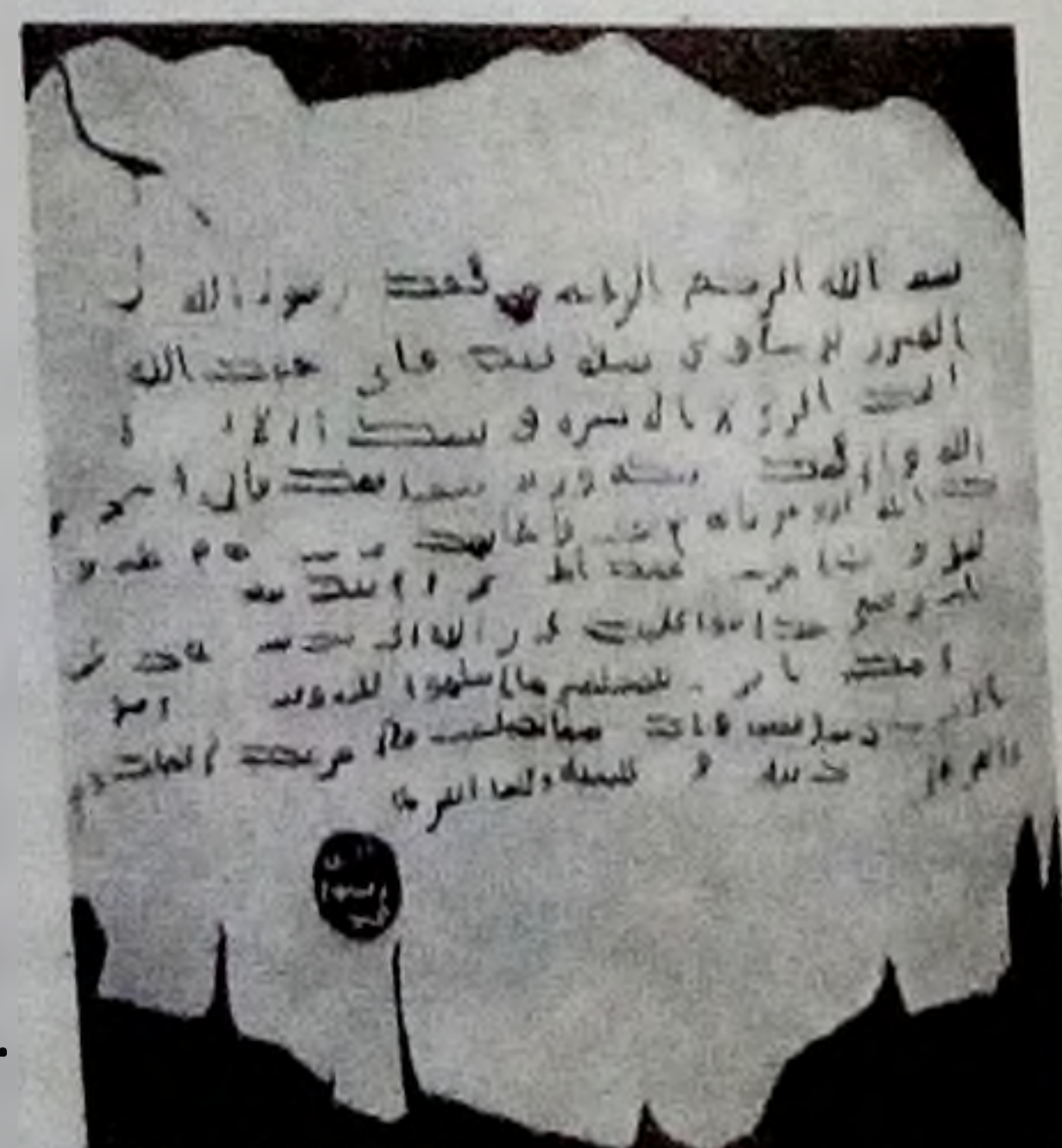
MUHAJIR (pl. muhajirun, emigrant)

(1) One who leaves his native country ruled by an infidel or unbeliever. (2) Anyone of those early Muslims who emigrated to Madinah from Makkah in the lifetime of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) before the Conquest of Makkah. (3) One who abandons all things forbidden by Allah.

MUHAMMAD, PROPHET

He is the Prophet and Messenger of Allah and the last of the line of Prophets of Islam, starting from Hadrat Adam (as). Muhammad means "the Praised One".

Another of his names, Ahmad, means "the Most Laudable". The Holy Prophet (pbuh) is remembered by many other lovely names and titles.



Facsimile of Holy Prophet's Letter to Egypt's Ruler

Every mention of his name is followed by the prescribed invocation: "Allah bless him and grant him peace", (ﷺ) or, simply: "peace be upon him" (pbuh), (عليه السلام). He was born in Makkah about 55 days after Abrahah's attack on Makkah, the Year of the Elephant, which was 12th Rabi al-Awwal or April 20, 571 AD. According to some researchers the correct date of birth is 9th Rabi al-Awwal. His father was Hadrat Abdullah and mother Hadrat Amnah. Abd al-Muttalib was his grandfather. He hailed from the famed Banu Hashim clan of the Quraish tribe. The Holy Quraan was revealed to him for the guidance of the entire humanity. When he started his noble mission for the revival of Islam the pagans of Makkah opposed him tooth and nail. The opposition grew stronger and stronger with the passage of time. The furious pagans eventually decided to assassinate him one night. The Holy Prophet (pbuh), therefore, had to migrate quietly to Madinah. After his migration (Hijrah) to Madinah the period of 13 years is full of historically significant events and episodes. He succeeded in founding a strong Muslim state wherein the sovereignty of the One-Allah was duly acknowledged. He also addressed letters to some heads of foreign states inviting them to Islam. After having fulfilled his noble mission the Holy Prophet (pbuh) breathed his last in Madinah on 12th Rabi al-Awwal, 11 AH (8th June, 632 AD).

MUHAMMAD II

A famous Ottoman Sultan who was born in 833 AH (1429 AD) and died in 886 AH (1481 AD). Constantinople used to be the headquarters of the Byzantine empire during those days. The great Sultan conquered the port in 857 AH (1453 AD) after an extremely ingenious

naval operation. This unusual achievement earned him the title of an-Nasir ("the Conqueror"). During his reign the Sultan rendered meritorious services to Islam and the ulama.

MUHAMMAD ABDUHU

A renowned religious scholar who was born in Egypt in 1849 AD and who died there in 1905. He is the author of several outstanding works. He was a great advocate for the unity of the Muslim world.

MUHAMMAD ALI

An African American who was a legendary heavy weight boxer and a famous convert Muslim. He was born in a Christian home in the U.S.A. in 1942. He earned a worldwide fame in the history of boxing at a time when racial discrimination was widespread in the U.S.A.



The Legendary Boxer

MUHAMMAD BIN HANFIYAH

He was Hadrat Ali's (ra) son from his second wife, Hanfiyah. He was born in 637 and died in 700 AD. The Shiah sect following Imam Muhammad (ra) is known as Kaisaniyah.

MUHAMMAD BIN ISHAQ

He is prominent among the Tabein and the Muhaddithin. The Shiahs call him "Amir ul-Muminin Fil Hadith". His most famous work is "Seerat Ibne Ishaq". He died in Baghdad in 56 AH.

MUHAMMAD BIN QASIM

Around the year 712 AD, an Arab trading

ship was returning to Basrah from Sri Lanka. Near the Debel port (present Karachi) the pirates of Raja Dahir, the Hindu ruler of Sindh, looted the ship and imprisoned the Muslim passengers. Hajjaj bin Yusuf, the governor of the Umayyad caliph Walid bin Malik, deputed Muhammad bin Qasim to settle accounts with Raja Dahir. Muhammad bin Qasim invaded Sindh. He not only freed the Muslim prisoners but also defeated the Raja. He conquered the entire Sindh and the adjoining areas. His conquests had extended upto Multan when he was called back home on account of Hajjaj's death and a change in the government. He was then imprisoned and killed after torture by the new rulers of the day.



MUHAMMAD BEN SIRIN محمد بن سیرین
A famous Traditionist, jurist and Imam who was born in 33 AH and who died in 110 AH.

MUHAMMAD HASAN, MUFTI MAULANA محمد حسن مفتی، مولانا

A famous religious scholar of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent who was born near Hasan Abdal in 1888 AD and who died in Karachi in 1961. Among his meritorious services is the establishment of an ideal religious institution known as the Jamea Ashrafiyah in Lahore.

MUHARRAM (sacred) محرم
(1) The first month of the Islamic calendar. The Shi'ahs mourn the martyrdom of Hadrat Husain (ra) during the first ten days. The tenth Muharram, called the Ashurah, is the anniversary of Hadrat Imam Husain's (ra) martyrdom at Karbala. (2) The month was considered sacred even during the pre-

Islamic period. The Arabs suspended aggression and fighting in this month. (3) The historic event of the Aam al-Fil also took place during Muharram.

MUHARRAMAH

(pl. muharramat, unlawful) محرمه

A woman with whom marriage is unlawful under Islamic law. The Holy Quraan mentions fourteen categories of the muharramat (4:22-24).

MUHRIM (fem. muhrimah, wearer of Ihram) محرم
One who assumes the state of Ihram, i.e. wears Ihram for performing Hajj or Umrah.

MUHTASIB

A public functionary who checks all affairs pertaining to commercial transactions and also listens to public complaints of all types for speedy redress. In an Islamic state the Muhtasib is supposed to enforce Islamic laws and punish violators of the laws.

MUJADDID ALF THANI مجدد الف ثانی
Shaikh Ahmad, the renowned follower of the Naqshbandi sect of the Sufis. He was born in 1563 AD in Sirhind, a town in the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent. He died in 1624. Besides his eminence in knowledge and piety he earned immortal fame for his opposition to two anti-Islamic cults: (1) "Din-e-Ilahi" ("Allah's Religion") propounded by the Mughal Emperor Akbar, and (2) Alfiyah ("Of One Thousand Years") founded by those Muslims who held that Islamic teachings were meant only for one thousand years and were, therefore, not needed after the expiry of that period. The great mujaddid opposed this anti-Islamic sect in such an enlightening and authoritative manner that the spirit of Islam was once again revived for the next thousand years. Hence his title, "Mujaddid Alf Thani" (Re-

newer for the Next Thousand Years").

MUJAHID

(pl. mujahidun; one who does Jihad) مجاہد

A warrior fighting in the cause of Allah.

See JIHAD.

MUJAHIDIN MOVEMENT

مجاہدین تحریک
The movement is also known as the Wahabi Movement. It was founded by Abd al-Wahhab of Arabia in the nineteenth century AD. The major objective was to free Islam from the impure influences and un-Islamic innovations. In the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent Sayyid Ahmad Shaheed Brelvi was the most vigorous advocate of the movement.

See: WAHABI.

MUJAM ul-BULDAN

معجم البلدان
During the later Abbasid period Yaqut bin Abdullah al-Hamwi was an outstanding geographer who gained a unique worldwide reputation. Mujam ul-Buldan (Geographical Dictionary) is his creative contribution. It provides a great wealth of details on history, natural science and human race apart from the routine geographical data. Yaqut was born in 1179 AD and died in 1229.

MUJIZAH

معجزه
(miracle; that which baffles understanding; that which makes feeble or weak, etc.)

Any event or demonstration from a prophet which is beyond normal human understanding and intelligence. In history Allah has been granting His prophets and messengers such miracles to spellbind the masses. The Holy Quraan mentions them as ayat ("signs"). Different prophets were granted different miracles, e.g.: (1) Prophet Ibrahim's (as) remaining unharmed by Nimrud's fire; (2) Emergence of Prophet

Salih's (as) she-camel from the midst of the mountain; (3) Prophet Sulaiman's (as) mastery over jinns, animals and the wind; (4) Prophet Musa's (as) staff and dazzling white hand; (5) Prophet Isa (as) giving life to the dead by uttering: "rise by Allah's order" (قم يا زون الله); (6) Prophet Muhammad's (pbuh) Miraj ("Ascent") and Shaq ul-Qamar ("Splitting of the Moon"); etc. These are some of those miracles which have been mentioned in the Holy Quraan.

See: KHARQ ul-AADAH.

MUJTAHID

مجتہد
(pl. mujtahidun; one who strives to a high position of scholarship and learning)

A religious authority which makes original decisions of canon law, rather than applying the already existing precedents. His office enjoys the highest degree of eminence amongst Muslim divines. It is conferred either by the people or the ruler of a Muslim state on men and women of eminent scholarship and learning.

MUKA

مکاء
(whistling)
During the period of Ignorance whistling and clapping of hands was a part of the worshipping ceremonies performed by the pagans at the Kaabah. The Holy Quraan forbids all such practices (8:35).

MUKABBAR

مکبر
The takbir-caller. The person who recites the takbir before the start of the congregational prayer.

See: TAKBIR.

MUKHTAR

مختار
A famous Shiah chief of the seventh century AD whose full name was Mukhtar bin Abi Ubaid Thaqfi. He exacted retaliation from the enemies of the Ahl-e-Bait for the assassination of Hadrat Imam Husain (ra)

for five years after their martyrdom. He was eventually killed near Kufah.

MULHID

(one who has deviated or turned aside from the truth)
An infidel, a disbeliever.

MULLA (a learned man)

A religious scholar, a Persian word equivalent to the Urdu word Maulvi. A title of the religious scholars and dignitaries especially in Iran, Afghanistan and Central Asia.

al-MULTAZAM

Name of the space in Holy Kaabah in front of Rukn-e-Yamani and between the Black Stone and the Holy Kaabah's door.

MUMIN (pl. mumimun, believer, faithful)

(1) A term generally used for a Muslim in the Holy Quraan and all other religious literature. (2) Al-Mumin is one of the 99 Divine Names of Allah. (3) Al-Mumin is the title of Surah 40; (4) Al-Muminun (pl. form) is the title of Surah 23.

MUMSIK (one who withholds, a miser)

Used for a miserly person as against a munfiq who spends in Allah's way.

See: MUNFIQ

MUNAFIQ (pl. munafiqun, hypocrite)

(1) Someone who is outwardly sympathetic towards Muslims but is inwardly opposed to them. There are four basic qualities which make a complete hypocrite. A person possessing any of these qualities is said to have a hypocritical disposition: (a) betraying when trusted; (b) breaking agreements; (c) speaking falsely; and (d) committing treachery during the course of hostility. (2) The leader of the hypocrites at Madinah during the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) time was Abdullah ibn Ubayy. He withdrew along with his 300 horsemen just before

the Uhud Battle. (3) Al-Munafiqun is also the title of Surah 63.

See: NIFAQ, RIYA.

MUNAJAT

(whispering, confidential talk)
Generally used for the extempore prayer offered after the obligatory prayers.

MUNFARID (single, the solitary prayer)

The person who offers the prayer all alone, without joining the congregation.

MUNFIQ (one who spends)

A charitable person who spends on the poor and the needy (3:16) in contradiction to the mumsik who withholds his wealth.

See: MUMSIK

MUNKAR wa NAKIR

(the unknown and the repudiating)
The two angels who visit each grave to interrogate the dead about the good and the bad deeds done in this world. They are described as two black angels with blue eyes.

MUQADDIMAH

(1) Literally it means foreword, beginning, etc. (2) In legal terminology the word implies a civil or criminal case. (3) The title of Ibne Khaldun's famous book.

MUQADDIMAT ul-JAISH

(vanguard)
The unit of the army which keeps in the forefront for necessary arrangements, vigil, as a precautionary check on the enemy, etc.

MUQALLID (follower)

A Muslim who believes that after the four Imams the doors to Ijtihad have been closed. Hence following anyone of these Imams is essential. The Ghair-Muqallid (غيرمقلد), on the contrary, is opposed to the following of any Imam.

MUQANNA (The Mask-Wearer)

A cunning man whose full name was Hakam bin Hakim Muqanna. He declared himself to be a "Allah" during the reign of the Abbasid caliph Muhammad Mehdi (158-169 AH, 775-785 AD). As he was one-eyed and quite ugly-looking he used to wear an impressive golden mask - hence his title, Muqanna, "the Mask-Wearer". He had full command over magic and sorcery. Once he gave an enchanting demonstration of making a bright "moon" rise from a well near Mawara an-Nahr. After this he began to wield considerable influence and power. On a military action against him by Caliph Mehdi 30,000 of Muqanna's followers surrendered. When the siege tightened Muqanna prepared a huge fire. He told the rest of his followers that those who desired to enter the Paradise should jump into the fire with him. When the followers saw Muqanna jumping into the fire they too followed him. They were all soon reduced to ashes.

MUQTADA

(the followed, worthy to be followed)
An exemplary person worthy of being followed on account of the sanctity of his character and conduct.

MUQTADI

(follower, one who is appointed or called upon)
(1) A follower of an eminent figure. (2) A person who stands behind the Imam and calls out the Iqamah and repeats the Takbirs after the Imam.

MURAHQAHAH

Arriving at Makkah when the Hajj ceremonies are nearly finished.

MURAHIQ

A boy or girl who is nearing the age of puberty.

MURAQABA

(to bow the neck, to defend)
Contemplation, meditation, devotion, etc.

MURDER

See: QATL

MURID

A disciple of a murshid (or leader) in a Sufi order, or of any religious leader.

See: MURSHID

MURSAL (pl. mursalun)

A Messenger or an Apostle who brings a Holy Book from Allah. (2) A type of Hadith in which a main Sahabi narrates the Tradition direct from the Holy Prophet (pbuh).

MURSHID (from rashada, a straight road)

(1) Literally and generally a guide, instructor or director in any field. (2) Specifically used it stands for a spiritual or religious leader with considerable following of murids (followers).

See: MURID

MURTADD (one who turns away, apostate)

In Islamic terminology Murtadd or apostate is a person who renounces Islam after accepting it. The Holy Quraan makes no mention of any worldly punishment for a murtadd. But a Hadith says: "One who renounces his faith, kill him". Ulama differ considerably over the precise punishment for apostasy.

See: IRTIDAD

MUSA BIN NUSAIR

A renowned general who was born in 640 AD and who died in 716. Under his military leadership the Muslims conquered Spain and Africa. Musa died during the reign of Caliph Sulaiman bin Abd al-Malak. Historians think that he was assassinated by the caliph.

MUSA, PROPHET

The famous prophet of the Bani Israil who was born in Egypt around 1571 BC and who died around 1451 BC. His encounters with the Pharaoh of his time, Ramsus II, have been mentioned in the Holy Quraan (2:51). He was addressed by Almighty Allah in the Tuwa Valley and granted prophethood and two miracles. Taurat was revealed to Prophet Musa (as).



Baby Musa's Box Afloat on Nile Waves

MUSA KAZIM, HADRAT

The seventh Imam of the Shiah sect, Ithna Ashaariyyah, who was born in 745 AD. He was arrested by Caliph Harun ar-Rashid. He died in captivity in Baghdad in 799 AD.

MUQATTAAT

See: al-HARUF al-MUQATTAAT.

al-MUSABBIHAT

(the praisers, the glorifiers)

A title given to those Surahs which begin with the glorification of Allah, e.g. subhana (glory to"), sabbaha (he glorified"), yusabbihu (he glorifies") or sabbih (you glorify"). The musabbi-hat are Surahs 17, 57, 59, 61, 62, 64, and 87.

MUSAFAHAH (hand-shake)

Shaking hands is common among all Muslims all over the world. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) has said, "when two Muslim meet and shake hands their sins are forgiven before they separate". Muslims, however, do not shake hands with members of the opposite sex.

MUSAILMAH

al-KADHDHAB (Musailmah, the big liar)

A fake prophet whose full name was Musailmah bin Habib. He was chief of the famous Yamenite tribe, Banu Hanifah. He was contemptuously called with an epithet of "Kadhdhab", which means "the big liar". He was the most notorious of a number of fake prophets who appeared in Arabia towards the end of Holy Prophet's (pbuh) life and during the caliphate of Hadrat Abu Bakr (ra). He had married a pretty woman, Sujjah, who had also claimed herself to be a prophetess. Musailmah had published his written "revelation" in imitation of the Holy Quraan. He had also drafted a "shariah" of his own which prescribed three prayers instead of five. When established fully he addressed a letter to the Holy Prophet (pbuh), offering to go "fifty fifty" with him, in these words: "From Musailmah, the Apostle of Allah, to Muhammad, the Apostle of Allah. Now let the earth be half mine and half yours". To this the Holy Prophet (pbuh) replied: "From Muhammad, the Apostle of Allah, to Musailmah, the Big Liar. The earth is Allah's. He gives the same for inheritance unto such of His servants as He pleases,...." During the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) lifetime Musailmah continued gaining power. After his death he organized a huge army of 40,000 men. In 12 AH Caliph Abu Bakr (ra) sent a big army against him under the command of General Khalid bin Walid. He engaged him in a bloody battle at Yamamah. Musailmah was killed by the black slave, Wahshi with the same lance with which he had earlier killed Hadrat Hamzah during Uhud Battle. Ten thousand of the apostates were left dead and many more fled away. The rest of Musailmah's followers soon reverted to Islam.

See: SUJJAH, WAHSHI.

MUSALLA (place of prayer)

The term Musalla, which generally means the place of prayer, has a variety of meanings: (1) A place where collective prayers are organized. (2) The place in the mosque where the Imam takes his stand. (3) In later days of Islamic history the term referred to the small mat, rug or carpet meant for individual prayer. (4) After the emergence of the four sects of the fiqh four corresponding Musallas also got established in the Masjid al-Haram, one each for the Hanafi, Shafei, Maliki and Hanbali Imams. This practice of four different Musallas was abolished by the present Saudi Arabian government. Presently there is only one Musalla with one Hanbali Imam to lead the prayer.

MUSHRIK

(pl. mushrikun, those who associate)

An idolater, one who associates god or gods with the One-Allah.

See: SHIRK

MUSLIM (one who surrenders to Allah)

(1) A believer in Islam which means complete surrender to the Will of Allah. It may be noted that a number of western writers have used the word "Muhammadan", as equivalent to Muslim, which is totally wrong. (2) Imam Muslim is also the short title of Abu'l Hasan Muslim, the famed Traditionist of the third century AH. (3) Muslim is also the short title of Imam Muslim's famed Hadith collection, Sahih al-Muslim.

MUSLIM, IMAM

A famous Traditionist whose full name was Muslim bin Hajjaj Abu'l Hasan Qushairi Neishapuri. He is more commonly known as Imam Muslim on account of his famous Hadith compilation, Sahih Muslim. He was born in 204 AH in Neishapur and died in

261 AH. Among the Traditionists he is ranked next after Imam Bukhari who compiled the famous work on Hadith, Sahih ul-Bukhari. Both the great works, Sahih al-Bukhari and Sahih al-Muslim are together referred to as Sahihain (i.e. the two correct and authentic books on Hadith).

MUSLIM BROTHERHOOD

See: IKHWAN al-MUSLIMIN.

MUSNAD

The famous Hadith collection compiled by Imam Ahmad bin Hanbal who died in Baghdad in 241 AH (855 AD). Musnad includes 30,000 Traditions.

See: HANBAL, IMAM, HANBALI.

MUSTAFA al-BARZANI, MULLA

The reputed leader of the Iraqi Kurds who was born in the Kurd tribe of Barzan in 1902 and who died in the U.S.A in 1979. Mulla al-Barzani devoted his entire life to fighting against Iran and Iraq for the rights and autonomy of the Kurds.

MUSTAHAB (the appreciated one)

An act which the Holy Prophet (pbuh) appreciated and performed himself or described its thawab. In the terminology of fiqh, Mustahab is an act which, if performed, fetches thawab but, if ignored, entails no punishment.

MUTA'AH (usufruct enjoyment)

The word literally means "getting benefit out of something". In the terminology of religion it means "a temporary marriage contracted for a limited stipulated period". It is sometimes referred to as "a marriage of pleasure". Muta'ah is automatically terminated at the end of the agreed period. It is legal among the Shiahs only.

MUTADDAH

A woman in her Iddah, a period of probation after her husband's death or after her divorce.

See: IDDAH

MUTAFIKAT (sing. *mutafikah*)

Destroyed settlements. Ancient lands destroyed by Allah's wrath due to the disbelief and rebellion of their people, e.g. the areas of Lut, Thamud, Aad, etc. They are all mentioned in the Holy Quraan.

MUTAKIF

One who is in a state of Itikaf.

See: ITIKAF

MUTALLIB, ABD al-

Name of the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) grandfather. He was a wise and widely respected Quraish chief. He looked after the Holy Prophet (pbuh) after the death of his son



Mausoleums of Quraish Chiefs

and Holy Prophet's (pbuh) father, Hadrat Abdullah. He died at the age of 82 while the Holy Prophet (pbuh) was only eight.

MUTAM BIN ADI

A peace-loving pagan of Makkah who did not embrace Islam but gained unusual fame for extending occasional help and shelter to the Holy Prophet (pbuh) and other oppressed Muslims during the period of their persecution at the hands of the Quraish of Makkah. Poet Hassan bin Thabit composed a moving elegy on his death.

MUTAMIR

One who performs the Umrah.

See: UMRAH

al-MUTANABBI

A famed Arab poet who lived from 303 AH (915 AD) to 354 AH (965 AD). His real name was Abu'l Tayyib Ahmad ibn al-Husain al-Jufi. Mutanabbi literally means "would-be prophet". It refers to a claim attributed to him that he could write poetry comparable to Quraanic verses. He possessed remarkable mastery over the Arabic language.

MUTASHABIHAT

The Quraanic verses which are allegorical or hard to understand.

MUTAWALLI (one with authority)

A person endowed with the authority of management of a religious foundation.

MUTAWWIF (pl. *mutawwifin*)

One who guides pilgrims during the performance of Umrah. He may even guide the Hajis although a Hajj guide is usually called a muallim. Mutawwifin are residents of Makkah. Most of them are from the Quraish.

MUTAZILAH

(from *azala*, to take one's distance, to remove oneself, to withdraw, to separate)

Mutazilah could be translated as "separatists", "rationalists", etc. The founder of this school of thought is Wasil ibn Ata who separated from the school of Hasan al-Basri. They are often held as rationalists because they apply reason and logic to the philosophical problems of Islam. The mutazilites called themselves ahl al-adl wat-tauhid ("the people of justice and Divine unity"). Their school is based on these five principles: (1) tauhid (unity); (2) adl (justice)

(3) al-waad wal waid (the promise and the threat); (4) al-manzilah bain al-manzilatain (a position between two positions); and (5) al-amr bil maaruf wan nahy an al-munkar (commanding the good and prohibiting the evil). During the reigns of the Abbasid caliphs al-Mamun, al-Mutasim and al-Wathiq (198-228 AH) the Mutazilah were in high favour due to official patronage. As rationalists the Mutazilah held that the Holy Quraan was created as against the majority orthodox creed that it is eternal and uncreated in its essence.

MUTHLAH (mutilation)

Mutilation of the dead body which is forbidden in Islam.

MUTTAQI

A pious, godfearing person.

See: TAQWA

MUWAHHID (pl. *muwahhidin*)

(1) A believer in One-Allah. A term used for Muslims in contradistinction to the mushriks who believes in many gods. (2) The name by which the Wahabis prefer to call themselves. (3) Also the name of the Almuwahhid Movement.

See: WALLABI

MUWATTA

(the way made smooth, that which has been compiled)

(1) The famous collection of Hadith compiled by Imam Malik ibn Anas who was born in 94 AH (716 AD) and who died in 179 AH (795 AD). Muwatta is placed among the Kutub us-Sittah or the Sihah Sittah ("the Six Correct Books" on Tradition). (2) Imam Muhammad's Hadith collection is also known by the same name.

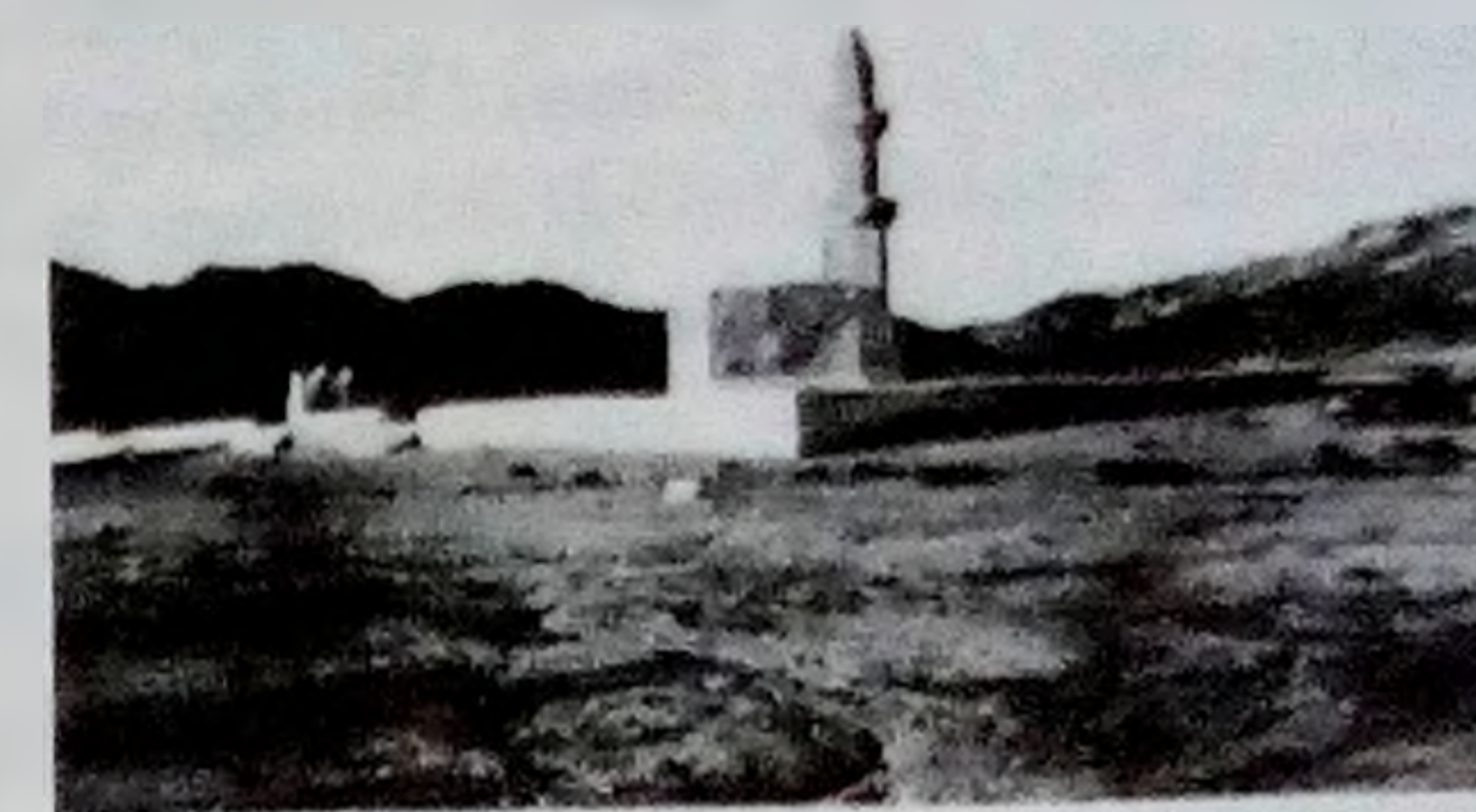
MUZAWWIR

A guide who leads visitors during the visit

to the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Mosque in Madinah and the surroundings.
See: ZAIR, ZIFARAH

al-MUZDALIFAH

A famous place between Arafat and Mina outside Makkah. After visiting Arafat the pilgrims spend the night there between 9th



A View of Muzdalifah

and 10th of Dhul-Hijjah. Pebbles are also generally collected there to be thrown later at the Jamrat.

MYSORE (Karnatak)

A famous Muslim state of southwestern India which has now been named Karnatak. Its valiant Muslim ruler, Sultan Tipu, got martyred in May, 1799 while waging jihad against the colonial British, the bigoted Hindus and the internal traitors.

MYSTICISM

See: TASAWWUF

**NAAT** (eulogy)

Verses composed in praise of the Holy Prophet (pbuh).

NABI (pl. anbiya: prophet)

A Prophet is one who prophesies within the framework of an already existing revelation. The Messenger (رسول), on the other hand, is a prophet who brings a new revelation. The Holy Quraan mentions the names of 28 prophets.

NABIGHAH DHUBYANI

A famous Arab poet of the Jahiliyyah period and a chief of the Banu Dhubyan tribe. His full name was Ziyad bin Muawiyyah and the title Nabighah. He lived from 535 to 604 AD.

NADHAR ul-ISLAM, QADI نذرا الاسلام قاضی

The famed Islamic and revolutionary poet of Bangladesh who was born in 1899 AD and who died in 1974.



NADHR (pl. nudhur: vow)

Keeping pledges, vows, swearing, taking an oath, etc. Fulfilling vows is a duty which Islam enjoins upon all Muslims (76:7).

See: YAMIN.

NADWAH

Group, party, organization, etc.

NADZAWI

A renowned Arab writer of the fifteenth century AD whose full name was Shaikh Umar ibn Muhammad Nadzawi.

NAFAQAH (maintenance, alimony)

The alimony or maintenance allowance of the wife and children payable by the husband as a settlement of a divorce.

NAFKH (blowing)

Blowing of the bugle ("sur") on the Resurrection Day by Angel Israfil (as) (6:73;

18:99).

See: ISRAFIL.

NAFL

or NAFILAH (pl. nawafil; a voluntary or supererogatory prayer which is not obligatory)

In the terminology of Shariah, nafl or nafilah is that voluntary worship which is not obligatory. Some examples are: offering some additional rakaahs before or after the obligatory prayers, keeping voluntary fasts in addition to the compulsory fasts of Ramadan, etc. The word occurs twice in the Holy Quraan. In Hadith also the term has been used in the same sense.

NAFR (leave, run)

The 12th day of the month Dhul-Hijjah when the pilgrims leave Mina after performing all the prescribed ceremonies of Hajj at Arafat, Muzdalifah and Mina.

NAFS

(1) An Arabic word which has a diversity of meanings, e.g.: life, soul, existence, self, reality, desire, etc. (2) In the Holy Quraan and the Traditions the word has been used in the sense of human conscience and soul.

See: RUH.

an-NAFS ul-MUTMAINNAH

The content self, free from all worldly ills and evils and leading a peaceful life in accordance with the Quraan and Sunnah (89:27-30).

NAFS-E-ZAKIYAH (pious soul)

His real name was Muhammad and title Nafs-e-Zakiyah ("the pious soul"). He was the great grandson of Hadrat Imam Husain (ra). When the Alvi Shiah movement started under his leadership during the Abbasid caliph Mansur, it was ruthlessly crushed.

Nafs-e-Zakiyah was brutally assassinated in December, 762.

NAHR (to sacrifice)

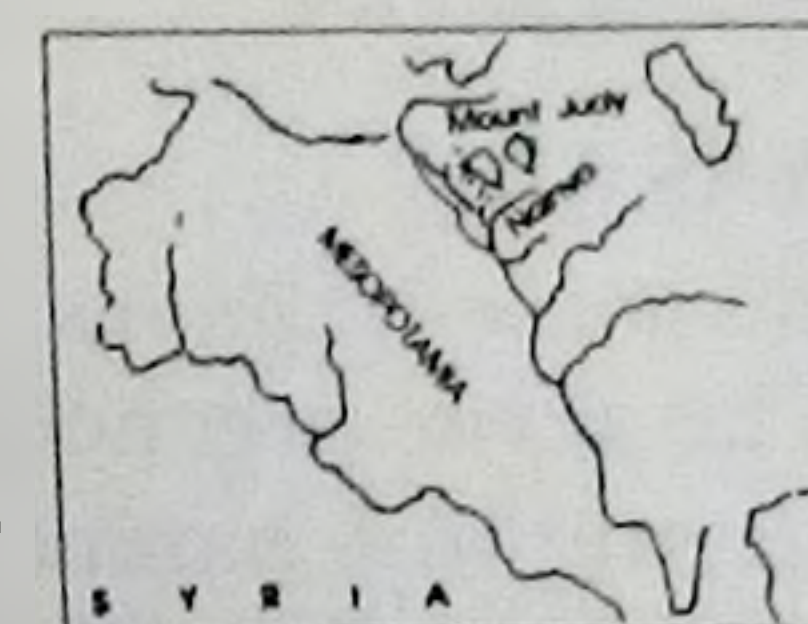
The lawful slaughtering of a sacrificial animal.

NAHRAWAN, BATTLE OF

The military expedition against the rebellious Kharijites led by Caliph Ali in 38 AH (658 AD). Hadrat Ali attacked them at Nahrawan and crushed all the Kharijites excepting a handful. Later on he was assassinated in revenge by a surviving Kharijite, Ibn Muljam.

NAINVA

An ancient land mentioned in the Holy Quraan whose people were very uncivilized. Prophet Yunas (as) was sent to reform them.



NAJAF (mound of sand)

The site in Iraq of the tomb of the fourth Caliph of Islam, Hadrat Ali (ra).

NAJAH (salvation)

The word occurs in different forms at several places in the Holy Quraan e.g. 40:41. The word maghfirah ("forgiveness") is frequently used in the Holy Quraan to express the idea of salvation.

NAJAS or NAJASAH

Impurity or uncleanness of any kind.

NAJASHI (Negus)

The king of Abyssinia who received and treated the early Muslim emigrants from Makkah very affectionately and justly.

NAJD (the highlands)

The central plain of Arabia where Riyadh,

the capital of Saudi Arabia, is situated.

NAJHRAN

A famous and fertile area of northern Arabia in between Yamen and Najd which was a centre of Christianity before the revival of Islam. In 10 AH when the Holy Prophet (pbuh) deputed Khalid bin Walid to disseminate Islam there, most of the people embraced Islam. During the same year when a deputation of 60 Christians from



Najran called on the Holy Prophet (pbuh) at Madinah they were permitted to pray according to their own choice within the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Mosque.

NAKHLAH

A historic and fertile place between Makkah and Taif which is famed for two events: (1) The first incident took place in 2 AH (622 AD). It is known as the Nakhlah Incident in the history of Islam. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) deputed Abdullah bin Hajash with a group of 12 men to watch the movements of the enemy over there. The Hajash group, however, had a scuffle with the pagans during which the Quraish leader Hadrami was killed. The Nakhlah Incident served as a precipitating cause of the Badr Battle. (2) The second incident took place in 10 AH. While returning from Taif the Holy Prophet (pbuh) stopped at Nakhlah. A party of the Jinns, which was returning from Nainva, met him. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) introduced them to the basic teachings of Islam and they embraced Islam.

NAKIH

A legal term for a married man. A married woman is called *mankuhah*. The unmarried person is termed *azab* (عزب).

NAMAH-E-AAMAL

See: SAHIFAT ul-AAMAL.

NAMAZ

The Persian and Urdu word, meaning "prayer". The original Arabic word is *salat* (صلاة) which is more commonly used all over the Muslim world.

NAMRAH

A famous mosque near the Arafat plain where on the 9th Dhil-Hajj the two prayers of Zuhr and Asr are offered together. This



Namrah Mosque at Arafat

measure is known as *Jama bain as-Salatain* (جمع بين الصلاتين "the combination of the two prayers").

NAMUS

The word means a "trusted person", "honour", etc. It is an archaic term personified as an Angel imparting knowledge or bringing revelation. In Greek it means "law" (from "nomos"). In Islamic history it is commonly known as one of the titles of Angel Gibrail (as). Warqah ibn Naufal, a cousin of Holy Prophet's (pbuh) wife, Hadrat Khadijah (ra), also identified the Angel bringing revelation to the Prophet as *Namus*, the same Angel who had appeared before Prophet Moses (as).

NAQSHBANDIYAH

An ascetic order of the Sufi Faqirs and Darveshes which was started by Khawajah Muhammad Baha ud-Din Bukhari (1317-1389 AD). The word *naqshband* literally means a painter. As the Khawajah has painted a correct picture of the reality his followers named his order as *Naqshbandiyah*. The order has been fairly popular in Central Asia, Turkistan, Bukhara and the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent.

an-NAR

(fire) The word is commonly used in the Holy Quraan (2:24) and the Traditions as the name for Hell or Hell-Fire.

See: JAHANNAM.

NASAB

(family, race, lineage, descent, derivation, etc.) The term is generally used for a name referring to a parent as *Ibn Hisham* (son of Hisham), *Bint Khalil* (daughter of Khalil), etc. The science of *nasab* is known as *Nasbiyat* (Genealogy). Muslims have contributed tremendously to *Nasbiyat*.

an-NASAI

The famed Traditionist *Abu Abd ar-Rahman Ahmad bin Shuaib an-Nasai* who was born in Khurasan in 215 AH and who died in Makkah in 303 AH. His famous book on Hadith, "*Sunan-e-Nasai*", is included in the famous Hadith collection, *Sihah Sittah*.

See: as-SIHAH us-SITTAH.

NASIK

A pious person, devoted to virtue and to Allah.

NASIKH

(one which cancels) A term used for a verse of the Holy Quraan or a sentence of a Hadith which abrogates a previous one. The one abrogated is called *mansukh* (منسوخ).

NASIR KHUSRU, HAKIM

A famous Irani Ismaili philosopher and poet who was born in Balakh in 1003 AD and died in 1088.

NASR

(vulture) One of the idols of ancient Arabia, mentioned in the Holy Quraan (71:23). As its name implies it was worshipped in the shape of a vulture.

NASRAN

or *NASRANI* (pl. *Nasara*)

Arabic word in the Holy Quraan for a Christian. The other words, not used in the Holy Quraan, are *Isawi* and *Masihi*.

NASS

(demonstration) (1) Those Quraanic verses or Traditions which are clear-cut; (2) In legal terms the clear-cut injunctions and directions of the Holy Quraan or of the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Traditions.

NASTUR

(Nestor) A Christian monk in Syria who inspected the seal of Prophecy on the body of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) and bore witness to its authenticity.

See: KHATIM un-NUBUWWAH.

NATION OF ISLAM

The former name of the American organization of the Black Muslims established in the U.S.A.

NAUHAH

(lamentation for the dead) Employment of professional and paid mourners is strictly forbidden by Islamic law. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) cursed the professional mourners and even those who listen to their loud lamentations.

See: BUKA.

NEIGHBOUR

See: JAR.

NEIMAT

Whatever blessing Allah has bestowed upon His people is a *Neimat*. Allah's blessings are countless. *Surah ar-Rahman* (No. 55) spells out some of the Divine blessings. While mentioning the *Neimats* the Holy Quraan enjoins humanity to be thankful to Allah for all those *Neimats* (2:40, 47, 122, 211; 3:103).

NEW SECT

A militant movement among the Chinese Muslims inspired by the Muslim leader, *Ma (Muhammad) Ming-Hsu* (d. 1195 AH, 1781 AD).

NEW TESTAMENT

See: al-AHD al-JADID.

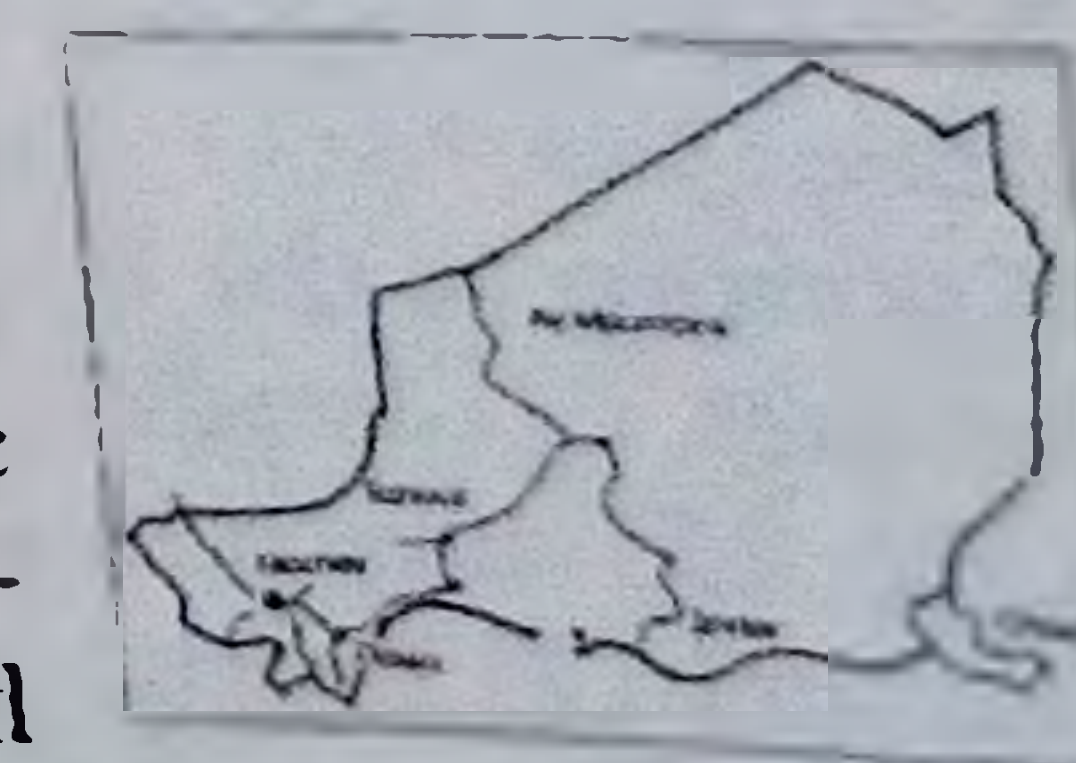
NIFAQ

(hypocrisy) Hypocrisy has been severely condemned in the Holy Quraan and by the Holy Prophet (pbuh). The four major signs of hypocrisy are: (1) speaking falsely; (2) promising but not performing; (3) being perfidious when trusted; and (4) committing treachery during hostility.

See: MUNAFIQ.

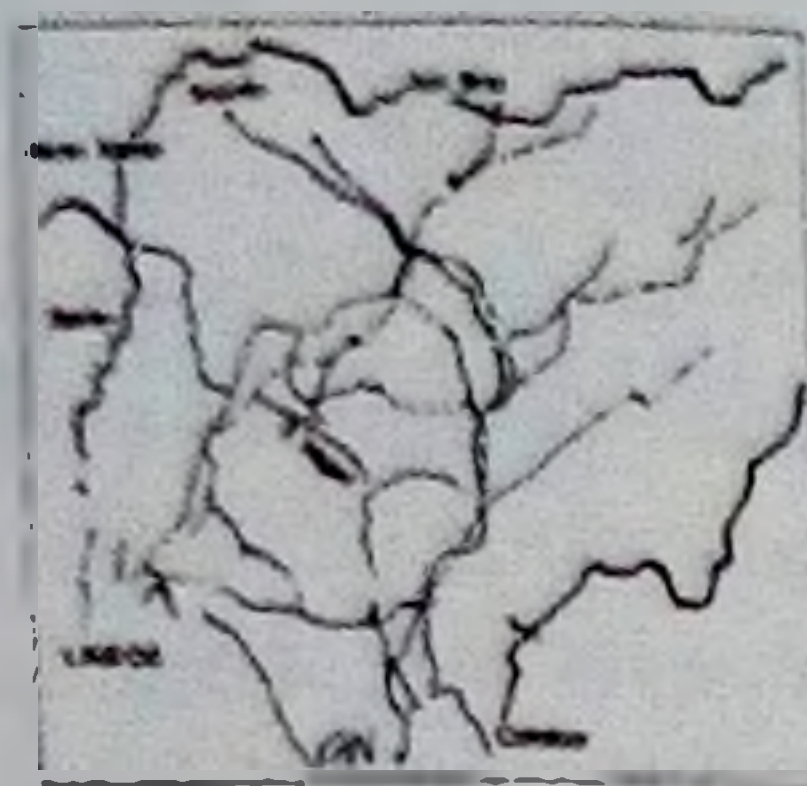
NIGER

A Muslim country of west-central Africa. Algeria and Libya lie towards its north; Chad to the east; Nigeria and Benin towards the south; Upper Volta towards southwest and Mali towards the west. *Niamey* is the capital.



NIGERIA

A Muslim republic of west Africa. Niger lies towards its northwest and north; Lake Chad to the northeast; Cameroon to the east; Gulf of Guinea towards the south and Benin to the west. Lagos is the capital.



NIGHT JOURNEY

See: *al-MIRAJ*.

NIGHT OF POWER

See: *LAILAT ul-QADR*.

NIHAWAND, BATTLE OF

The Battle of Nihawand marks the final defeat of the Persians during the early Arab campaigns. It was fought near Hamadan in 22 AH (642 AD). The Persians were led by General Firozan. The Muslims were led first by Numan ibn Muqarran and then on his death by Hudhaifah ibn al-Yaman. After the defeat, Yazdgird, the last Sassanid emperor, fled to Khurasan and then to Merv, where he was killed while in hiding by his own men.

See: *QADISIYAH, BATTLE of, YAZDGIRD*.

NIKAH (marriage)

Nikah is a marriage contract according to Islamic law. It is a sacred contract confirmed by bride's receipt of a mahr (دور) dowry) and parties' consent to the marriage. Muslim men are also allowed to marry women belonging to followers of other Divinely-revealed Books. Prohibited degrees of marriage according to the Holy Quraan are seven: (1) mother, (2) daughter, (3) sister, (4) paternal aunt, (5) maternal aunt, (6) sister's daughter, and (7) brother's daughter. Marriage is enjoined upon every healthy Muslim and celibacy is condemned in Islam. Some of the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) sayings on the subject of mode and expenditure on marriage are:

نا-نيجيريا

معراج

ليلة القدر

نہاوند، جنگ

نکاح

"The best wedding is that upon which the least trouble and expenses are incurred". "The worst of feasts are marriage feasts to which the rich alone are invited and the poor left out", etc. Under the current wave of reform and development many Muslim states are applying ijtihad to improve their marriage laws and customs, e.g. fixing the age of marriage, registration of the marriage contracts, curtailing marriage expenditure, discouraging divorce trends, etc.

NISA (women)

(1) In the Jahiliyyah period the pagan women did not enjoy any social, cultural or legal rights. Islam revived their true status. The Islamic understanding of the equality of men and women before Allah and society are embodied in the Quraanic Verses (4:1; 39:6). According to Islam man and woman have been created out of a "single soul". Rights and obligations of women have been discussed in details in the Holy Quraan and Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Traditions. (2) An-Nisa ("the Women") is the title of Surah 4.

NISAB

Property, estate or wealth which becomes eligible for the levy of Zakat at the rate of 2.5% per year of its net value.

NIYYAH (intention)

Declaration of intention in the prescribed manner. It is essential to pronounce it once before starting any obligatory prayer.

NIZAM ud-DIN AULIYA

The renowned saint of the Indo-Pakistan sub-continent who lived from 636 to 725 AH. He rendered unique services to the spread of Islam in India.



Hadrat Auliya's Mausoleum At Delhi

نساء

نصاب

نیہ

نظام الدین اولیاء

NIZAM ul-MULK TUSI

An exceptionally-talented and scholarly minister of the Saljuq rulers of Iran. He was born in 1017 and was assassinated by a Fidai of Hasan bin Sabbah in 1092 AD.

NOAH

See: *NUH, PROPHET*.

NOAH's ARK

See: *FULK an-NUH*.

NUBUWWAH (prophethood)

The office of the prophet.

See: *NABI*.

NUH, PROPHET

He is referred to in the Holy Quraan with the title Nabi-Ullah (نبي الله) Prophet of Allah). When his people rejected and tormented him they were destroyed by a devastating flood. Prophet Nuh (as) and his followers were saved as they had sought refuge on the Ark. Hadrat Nuh (as) had four sons: Sam, Ham, Yafth and Kinaan. Kinaan did not believe in Allah and was drowned. On the Ashurah Day the Ark stopped at Mount Judy (Ararat in modern Turkey). Nuh and his people then settled around the place. Semitic people are the offspring of Sam, Hamis (Abyssinians) of Ham and Aryans of Yafth.

See: *FULK an-NUH*.

NUMRUD (Nimrod)

A notorious ancient pagan ruler of Babal (the area around Baghdad), belonging to 4000 B.C. He boasted to be the Lord of all.

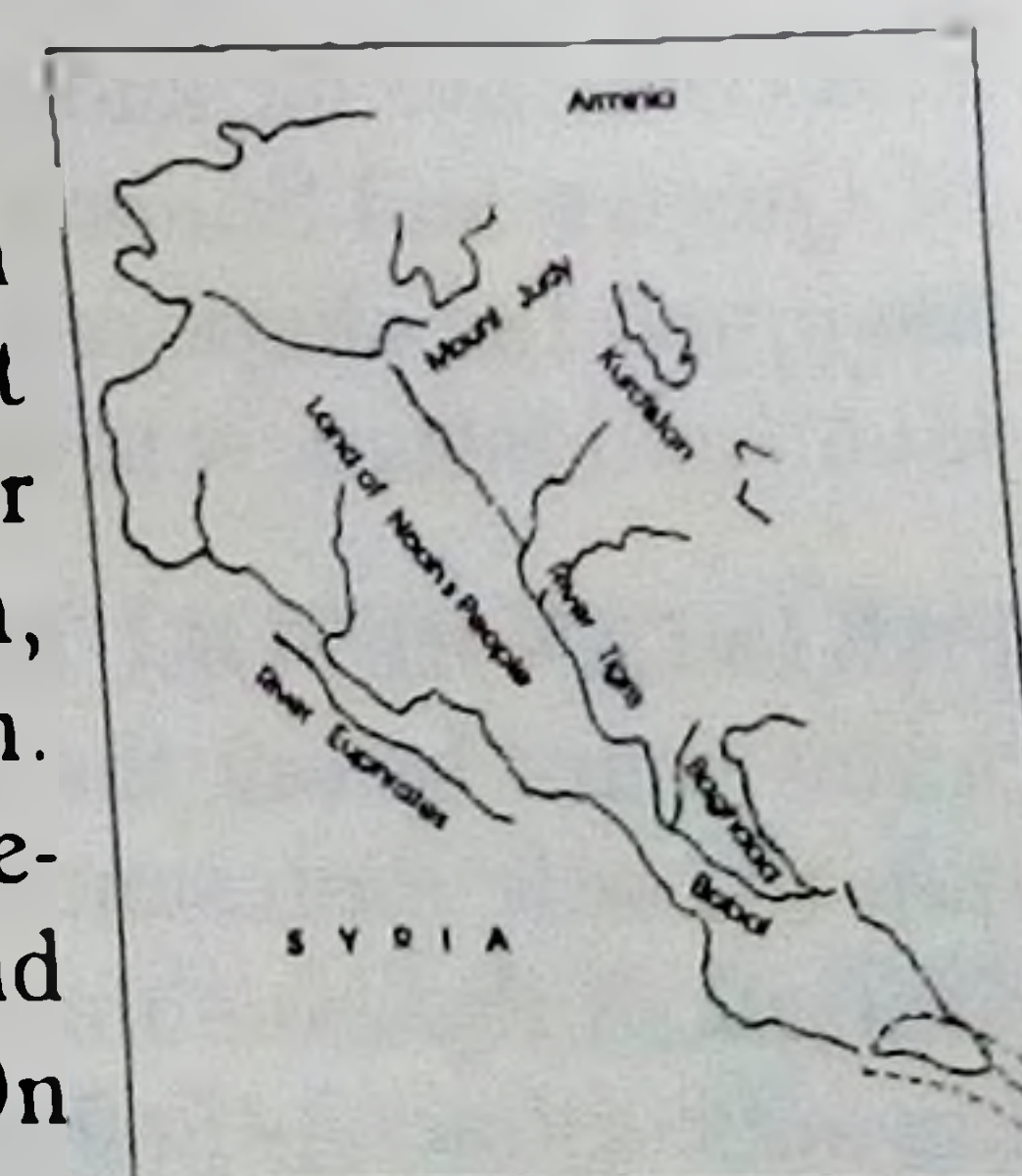
نظام الملک، طوسی

نوح

فلک نوح

نبوة

نوح علیہ السلام



OATH

The Arabic word for oath is yamin. The Quraanic teachings concerning the sanctity and observance of oaths are expressed in 2:225; 5:89; 16:91, 92, 94; 66:2).

OLD TESTAMENT

See: *AL-AHD al-ATIQ*.

OMAN STATE

An Islamic state towards the northeast of the Arabian Peninsula. Oman Gulf lies towards its north; Arabian Sea towards its east and south; Southern Yamen towards

نقود

نزول

يمين، عهد

العهد العتيق

عمان

its south and west: Saudi Arabia towards west and United Arab Emirates towards northwest. Muscat, an important port in the Gulf of Oman, is the capital.

ORNAMENTS

Wearing gold ornaments by men is forbidden in Islam.

ORPHAN

See: YATIM.

OTTOMAN EMPIRE

See: UTHMANI EMPIRE.



PAIGHAMBAR (prophet)

A Persian and Urdu word which literally means, a messenger, prophet, apostle, ambassador, envoy, etc. In Muslim terminology the word stands for someone sent by Allah to guide humanity. There are two classes of the prophets: (1) Rasul (رسول "Messenger"), a prophet who brings a new revelation and (2) Nabi (نبي "Prophet"), is a prophet whose mission lies within an already existing system of revelation. In the Indo-Persian world prophet is often used for both classes of the above-mentioned prophets. There is a difference of opinion over the precise number of the total prophets sent by Allah. The general opinion, however, puts the total around 1,24,000. There is consensus, as endorsed by the Holy Quraan, that Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) was the leader and the last of all the prophets.

PAKISTAN

A famed Islamic state of southern Asia, whose official name is Islamic Republic of Pakistan. Situated towards its south is Arabian Sea, towards west Afghanistan and Iran, towards north China and towards east and south India. Wakhan, a strip of Afghanistan, separates Pakistan from Tajikistan. Islamabad is the capital. Pakistan came into being on August 14, 1947 after a long drawn out struggle of the Indian Muslims, based on the Two-Nation Theory and the consequent division of the Indian subcontinent. The sole objective of the Muslim struggle for freedom from the dual dominance of the Hindus and the British was to found an independent Islamic state wherein they could develop their individual and collective life and economy in the light of Quraan and Sunnah. Pakistan has now assumed the shape of a dynamic centre of Islam and Islamic sciences and movements.

PAKISTAN RESOLUTION

Seven years before the inception of Pakistan the sole representative political organization of the Muslims of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent, the Muslim League, held



The Historic 1940 Muslim League Session in Lahore

its historic meeting in Lahore on March 23, 1940 under the chairmanship of Quaid-e-Azam Muhammad Ali Jinnah. The Pakistan



Resolution was adopted in that meeting wherein the Muslims reiterated their old demand in more clear-cut terms that they wanted a separate and independent homeland of their own wherein they could ordain their lives according to the Quraan and the Sunnah. The historic resolution is also known as the Lahore Resolution.

PALESTINE

See: FALASTIN.

PAN-ISLAMISM

The movement for the unity and solidarity of all Muslims and the Muslim states under the inspiring concepts of Islamic brotherhood.

PANTHEISM

See: WAHIDAT ul-WUJUD.

PARADISE

See: al-JANNAH.

PATIENCE

See: SABR.

PHARAOH

See: FIRAUN.

PHILOSOPHY

See: FALSAFAH.

PICKTHALL, MUHAMMAD MARMADUKE

A famed European Muslim convert and a renowned orientalist who was born in 1857 and who died in 1936. His most famous work is the Glorious Quraan, being the English translation of the Holy Quraan, which gained worldwide popularity.

PIG, PORK

See: KHINZIR.

PIR

The Persian and Urdu word for an elder,

murshid, a religious patron or a spiritual leader. A blind following of the pir, which is obviously un-Islamic, is known as "pir parasti" or "worshipping the pir".

See: MURSHID.

PIR MAKKI

A famous Sufi saint of Baghdad whose full name was Sayyed Aziz ud-Din, commonly known as Pir Makki. He came to Pakistan's city of Lahore in 544 AH and continued preaching Islam for about 36 years. He died in 613 AH.

PLATO

A renowned philosopher of ancient Greece who lived from 427-347 BC. He was the disciple of Socrates and teacher of Aristotle. He is considered as the initiator of western philosophy.

POETS and POETRY

See: SHAIR.

POPE

The head of the Roman Catholic Church.

PRAYER

See: SALAT.

PRE-DESTINATION

See: QADR.

PRE-EMPTION

See: SHUFAAH.

PRIDE

See: KIBR.

PRIESTHOOD

See: al-KAHANAH.

PSALMS OF DAVID

See: ZABUR.

PUBERTY

See: BULUGH.

PULPIT

See: MINBAR.

PUNISHMENT OF THE GRAVE

See: ADHAB ul-QABR.

PUNISHMENT

See: TAADHIB.

PURIFICATION

See: TAIHARAH.



QAADAH (sitting)

The sitting position in the Islamic prayer during which Tashahhud is recited.

QABIL (Cain)

The elder son of Prophet Adam who stoned to death his younger brother, Habil (Abel), over a dispute about their sacrifice and the choice of a mate for marriage. According to some the dispute arose over the tillage of land. This was the first murder on earth. The story has been mentioned in the Holy Quraan (5:27-32).

See: HABIL.

QABR (grave)

Qabr is the pit dug in the ground to bury

بلوغ

منبر

عذاب القبر

تعذيب

طهارة

the Muslim dead. The custom of burying the dead is very ancient. The Jews and the Christians also bury their dead. Islam prohibits making pompous graves with bricks and mortar and writing ornamental inscriptions on them. Yet the Umayyad and the Abbasid caliphs were so impressed by the Christian practice that they also started raising pompous tombs over their dead ones as a status symbol. This bidaah then became a common practice with the wealthier sector of the Muslim society.

QABUL (acceptance, consent)

The consent of both the bride and the groom without which marriage is not valid in Islam.

QACHAR

The Iranian king, Nasir ud-Din Shah Qachar who ruled from 1848 to 1896. The Babi sect was oppressed during his reign. The British influence got the upper hand.

QADA (pl. aqdiyah, consummating)

The term carries multiple meanings, e.g: (1) The office of a Qadi or a judge. It may be noted that in a Muslim society the court is known as Dar ul-Qada and the department of law and justice as Qada; (2) The sentence pronounced by a Qadi; (3) Execution and declaration of a decree at the appointed time; (4) Repeating prayers to make up for having omitted them; (5) Making up for an omission in religious duties, such as fasting, etc; (6) The decree existing in the Divine Mind. and (7) Sudden death.

See: QADAR.

al-QADAM ash-SHARIF

(the noble footprints)

The footprints of Prophet Ibrahim (as) made during his repairs of the Holy Kaabah which have been preserved there in a kiosk.

قبول

قاجار

قضاء

القدم الشريف



First Murder on Earth

قبر

QADHF (slander, throwing at)

Accusing a virtuous woman of adultery. The prescribed punishment for qadhif is 80 lashes.

QADI (pl. qadah; judge)

A judge or magistrate appointed by a ruler or a government on the basis of requisite knowledge of Islamic law, sound character and conduct, etc.

QADIANI

See: MIRZAI

QADIANI, MIRZA GHULAM AHMAD

This rather interesting figure in the history of false prophets was born in Qadian in Gurdaspur district of the Indian Punjab in 1837. He is the founder of the Mirzai or the Ahmadi organization which disbelieves in the Quraanic doctrine of the finality of Prophethood. At various stages of his "spiritual" career he made a series of interesting claims successively, e.g: (1) that he was a Mehdi and Masih-e-Maud; (2) that he was a prophet; (3) that he was Maharaj Krishan Chandar; (4) that he was Guru Gobind Singh, etc. Throughout his life he preached and practised obedience and loyalty to the colonial British rulers of India. He advocated end of Jihad about which he claimed to have received several "wahis". In 1908 he died of cholera in Lahore. His dead body was taken to Qadian in India for burial according to his will.



QADIM (eternal)

The word literally means "ancient", "old", "eternal", etc. Al-Qadim is the one without beginning. Qadim al-Ayyam is "Ancient of

قذف

قاضى

قاديانى

قاديانى، مرزا غلام احمد

Days", Allah. As against the majority view that the Holy Quraan is Qadim (eternal), the Muatazilites hold that it is Hadith (created) and not Qadim (eternal).

See: HADITH.

QADIRIYYAH

A sect of the Sufi Darveshes of Baghdad which is associated with the name of the famous saint, Shaikh Abd al-Qadir Jilani. This sect gained extraordinary popularity in Asia, especially in the Indo-Pakistan sub-continent, where he is surnamed as "Pir Dastgir". He was follower of the Hanbali sect. He died in 561 AH (1166 AD). He was succeeded by his sons, Abd al-Wahhab and Abd ar-Razzaq.

See: JILANI, SHAIKH ABD al-QADIR.

QADISIYYAH, BATTLE OF

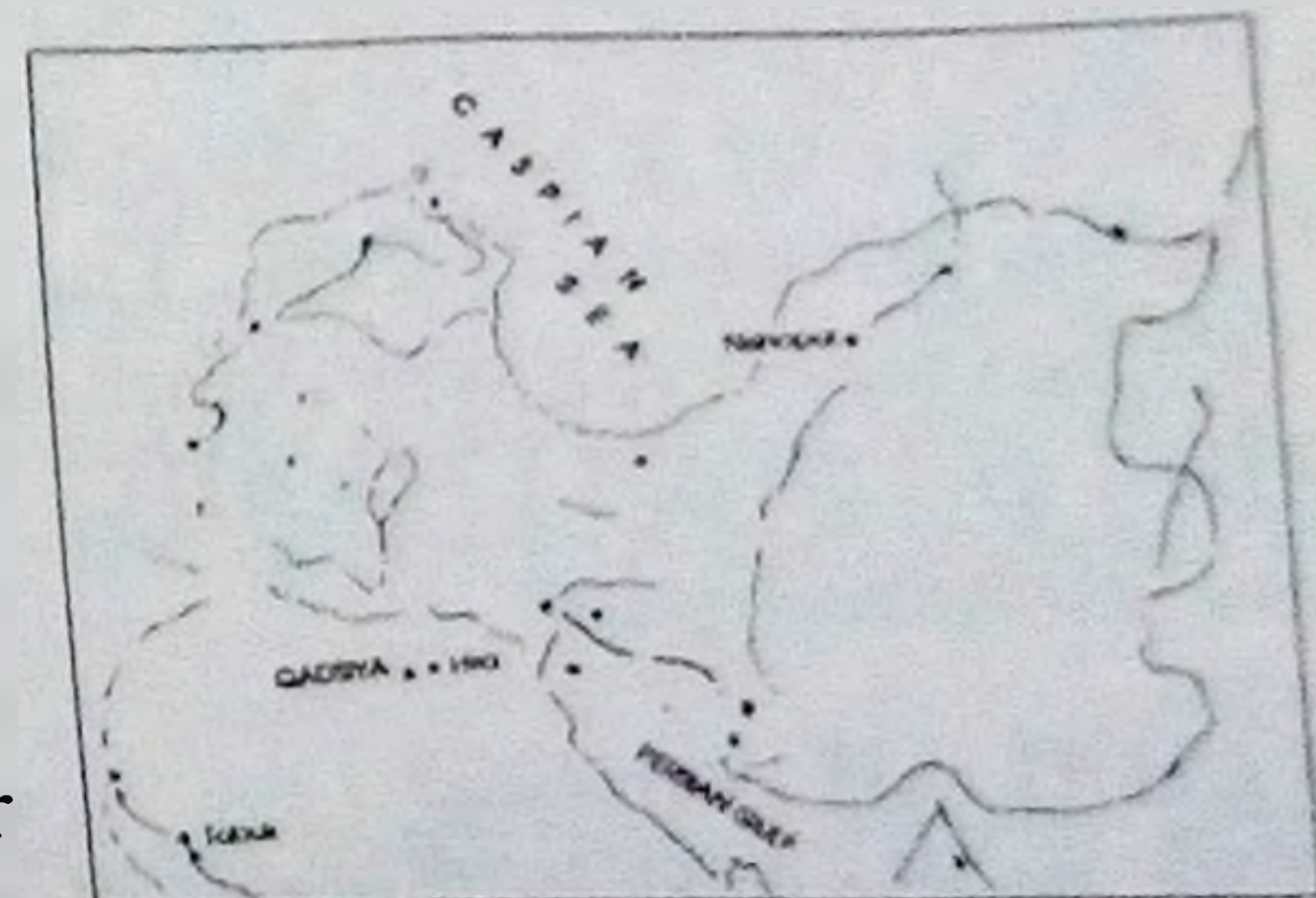
This famous battle was fought in 15 AH (636 AD) near Rufa between the Muslims and the Persians. The Persian army of the last Sassanid emperor, Yazdgird, was led by their famous general, Rustum. The Muslims were led by their famed general, Saad ibn Abi Waqqas (ra). The Persians were defeated humiliate. The legendary Persian war flag, Durfashe Kaviana, was captured. However, the Persian resistance continued until their final defeat in 22 AH (642 AD) at the Battle of Nihawand.

See: NIHAWAND, BATTLE of

QADR or TAQDIR

(measuring out, preordering, predestination)

(1) Taqdir, or the absolute decree of good and evil, is the sixth article of the Islamic



قدر يا تقدير

faith. Muslims believe that whatever good or bad that has happened or shall come to pass in this world proceeds entirely from the Divine Will and has been irrevocably fixed and recorded on a prescribed tablet by the pen of fate. The Quraanic verses on this important doctrine are in 2:236; 6:37,65; 13:26; 36:39; 56:60; 87:3; 89:16. (2) The Muslim thinking on this issue could be divided into three groups: (i) Qadriyyah – who advocate free-will and hold man responsible for his thought and behaviour; (ii) Jabriyyah – which holds man to be determined and helpless. They deny free-will to man. (iii) Ma Turidun – or the middle position of self-determination as adopted by the Ashaariites. They hold that man is free in some sectors and determined in others. (3) Al-Qadr is the title of Surah 97.

See: JABRIYYAH, QADRIYYAH.

al-QADRIYYAH (from *qadr*, power, will) القدرية
Those early theologians who upheld the notion of free-will (*qadr*) as against the advocates of predestination (*jabr*), the Jabriyyah or the Jabris. The founder leader of the Qadriyyah was Jahm bin Safwan who died in 128 AH (745 AD).

See: JABRIYYAH, QADR.

QAFILAH (*caravan*) قافلة

The roads and highways in ancient times were not safe and led through dreary deserts, thick forests and waste lands. The

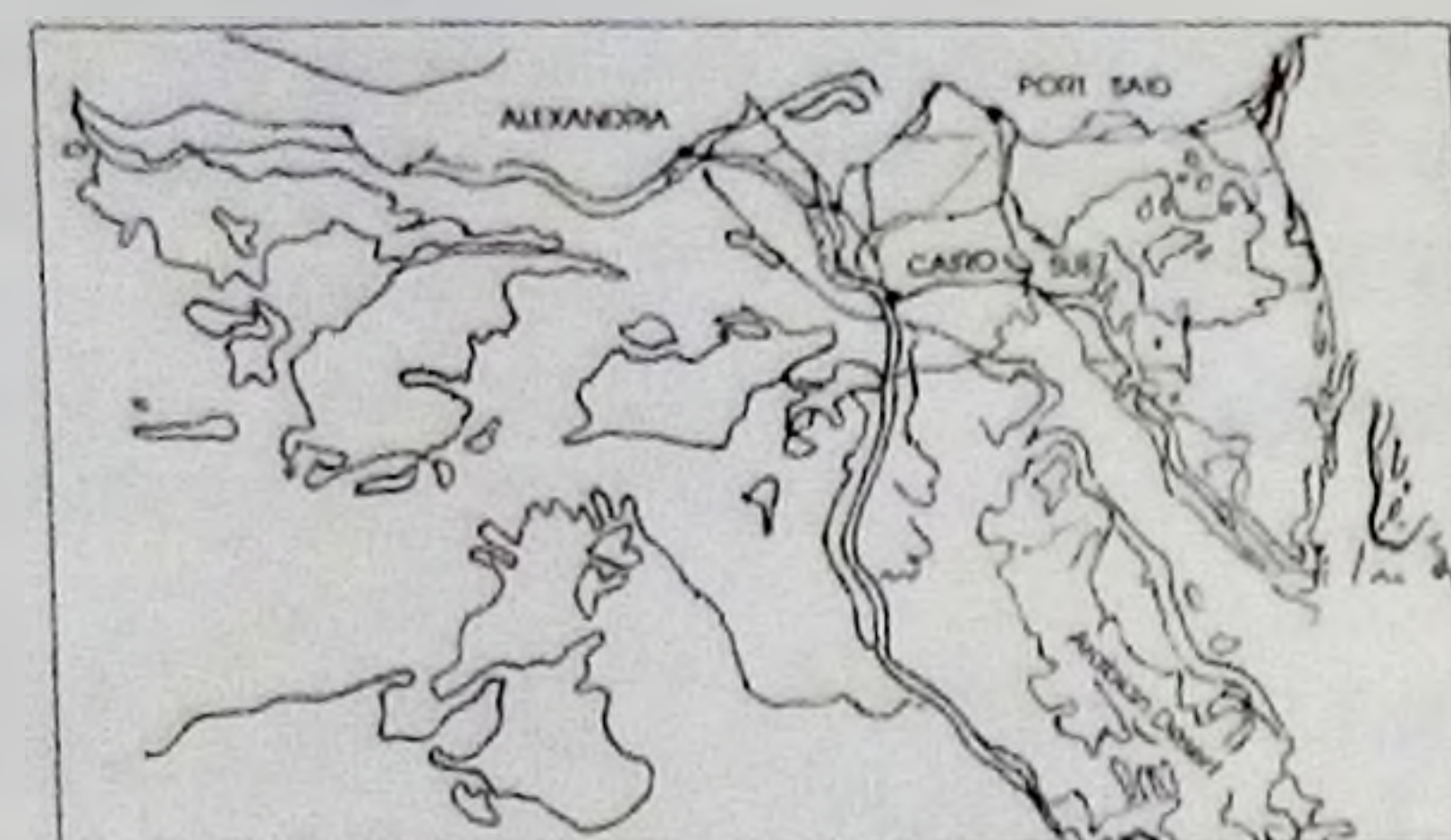


merchants and travellers, therefore, associated together for mutual comfort, security and defence into qafilahs or caravans

or parties. The qafilah was always under direction of a capable leader.

QAHIRAH (*Cairo*) قاهرة

A charming, historic city situated in north Egypt at the end of River Nile's delta which is now the capital of the Egyptian republic.



Egyptian pyramids and the statue of Abu'l Haul stand majestic here. An interesting mixture of modern and ancient civilizations, this great cultural centre of the African continent presents a fascinating spectacle.

QAINQA, GHAZWAH قبيلة، غزوة

Banu Qainqa was a Jewish tribe settled around Madinah. They used to make frequent shows of immorality and force against the Muslims. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) besieged their stronghold in 2 AH. They were defeated and then exiled to Syria after mutual consent.

QAIS BIN SAAD قيس بن سعد

One of the leading Companions and the illustrious son of a Companion. He was known for his wisdom, knowledge and stature. He commanded the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) bodyguards. Caliph Ali (ra) appointed him governor of Egypt. He died at Madinah in 60 AH.

al-QALAM (*the pen*) القلم

(1) The pen, the first thing which Allah created and with which He has pre-recorded the fate and actions of people. (2) The word

qalam has been mentioned again and again in the Holy Quraan, e.g. 3:43; 31:27; 68:1; 96:4. (3) Al-Qalam is the title of Surah 68.

QALANDAR قلندر

(1) Used in Iran, Pakistan, India and Bangladesh for a wandering faqir or darvesh who has no regard for the material world and its pleasures and pursuits. Most of them are unconcerned about their dress and physical appearance. Some more modern qalandars often seem to have strong tendencies for addictions and drugs. (2) The word also occurs frequently in the famous book of folk-tales, the Thousand and One Nights.

See: QALANDARIYYAH.

QALANDARIYYAH قلندرية

The way of life or cult of the qalandars, an order of faqirs and darveshes who are extremely indifferent to formal dress, physical appearance and worldly pleasures. They do not seem to have any knowledge or respect for any rules or regulations. Their main weakness is addictions.

See: QALANDAR.

QALIB قليب

A well outside Madinah where 40 Companions, who were all Hafiz of the Holy Quraan, were killed in a deadly trap by the pagans.

QAMAR (*moon*) قمر

(1) The moon is frequently mentioned in the Holy Quraan: 10:5; 35:13; 39:5; 71:16; 74:32; 75:8; 84:18; 91:2. (2) The Islamic calendar is lunar. (3) Shaq ul-Qamar (شق القمر) "splitting of the moon", is one of the miracles of the Holy Prophet (pbuh). (4) Al-Qamar is the title of Surah 54.

QAMARI قمری

Linked with the moon or lunar. The system of reckoning months and the year on the

basis of the movement of the moon. Such a calendar is known as lunar (*qamari*) calendar. Islamic calendar is lunar. As against this the calendar in vogue in most parts of the world is solar or that which is based on the movement of the sun.

See: SILAMSI.

QANA'AH (*contentment, resignation*) قناعة

A virtue highly prized and praised in Islam and specially enjoined by the Holy Prophet (pbuh).

QANUN قانون

(*law, statute, rule, regulation, cannon, a system of rules and regulations to conduct human life*)

Laws could be divided into two broad categories: (1) Man-made law, and (2) laws made by Allah. A man-made law is based on orders issued from time to time by a ruler or laws and regulations framed by an elected legislature. The laws made by Allah, on the other hand, are those which are raised on injunctions and guidance issued by Allah Almighty, as recorded in the Holy Quraan and as further elaborated by the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Sunnah. Laws made by Allah or the Islamic laws alone are best suited to guide the destiny of humanity.

al-QANUN القانون

The famed book on medicine, surgery and physiology by the eminent Arab Muslim physician, Bu Ali Scena (Avicenna). The original work is in Arabic and its translations have been rendered into several languages.

See: ash-SILARLAH.

QARABAH (*proximity*) قرب

A legal term in Islamic law for relationship.

QARAMITAH قرامط

A secret and violent organization of the Muslims which was founded by an Iraqi

villager, Hamadan Qarmati. In 890 AD he established his office at Kufa and named it as Dar al-Hijrah. The avowed objective of this dangerous political organization was to free that Arab state from the Iranian dominance. The organization began to muster influence in the Islamic politics because of its revolutionary and aggressive trends. In 899 the Qaramitahs established their own autonomous state on the west bank of the Persian Gulf under the leadership of Abu Saad al-Jannati. Later his son and successor, Abu Tahir Sulaiman, created havoc in the lower parts of Iraq. He disrupted the Hajj routes. In 930 Sulaiman even raided Makkah and carried away the Hajr al-Aswad. The Fatimid sultan, al-Mansur, managed to recover it in 951 AD.

QARD (loan, debt, cutting)

(1) A word used in the Holy Quraan for good deeds done for Allah for which a future recompense will be awarded (5: 12). (2) Money advanced as a loan, without interest, to be repaid at the borrower's convenience. (3) The word is wrongly and commonly used in Persian, Urdu and Pushtu for money lent at interest, although the correct term for such a debt is Riba.

See: RIBA.

QARI (pl. qurra: reader, reciter)

(1) A reader or reciter of the Holy Quraan correctly by virtue of his skill in Ilm at-Tajwid (علم التجويد the science of reading the Holy Quraan). (2) In the early history of Islam the Qaris served as teachers of the Muslims. (3) In Islamic history the following seven celebrated qaris, are known as al-Qurra us-Sabaa (القراء السبع "the Seven Reciters"): (i) Imam ibn Kathir, who died at Makkah in 120 AH; (ii) Imam Aasim of Kufa, who died at Kufa in 127 AH; (iii) Imam Abu Umr, who died at Kufa in 154

AH; (iv) Imam Hamzah of Kufa, who died in 156 AH; (v) Imam al-Kisai, who died at Tus in 182 AH; (vi) Imam Nafi of Madinah, who died in 169 AH; and (vii) Imam ibn Amar of Syria.

See: ILM at-TAJWID.

QARIN (the one united)

The demon which is constantly united with every person (43:36, 38).

QARTABAH (Cordova)

The capital city of the province of Qartabah in Spain. During their rule in Spain the Muslims developed this city from 756 to 1021 AD. Consequently Qartabah rose to the eminent position of a great centre of Islamic civilization and culture. It was also



The Qartabah Mosque Pillars

considered the most affluent and the most civilized cities of the west. During the eighth century AD the Muslims built a magnificent mosque there which was considered a unique specimen of architecture. With the downfall of the Muslims, Ferdinand III took over the great city in 1236 AD. He converted the city mosque into a church in 1238. After the exit of the Muslims from Spain, Qartabah never regained its lost glory and grandeur of the Muslim days.

QARUN (Korah)

An extremely wealthy person of Egypt during Prophet Musa's (as) time. He was the son of Yashar who was son of Qahis who was son of Lawi. The keys of his fabulous treasure chambers were a burden for 300

قرين

قارطبة

قارون



Qarun Displaying His Fabulous Wealth

mules. He is said to be the most handsome of the Israelites. His opulence and arrogance have become a proverb for those misers who amass wealth for wealth's sake, without giving anything in alms and charity. He was a great friend of the Pharaoh of the day and an arch enemy of Hadrat Musa (as). He once even went to the extent of falsely accusing immorality against Prophet Musa (as). He and his fabulous treasures were eventually swallowed up by an earthquake as a punishment for his evil deeds. He is mentioned thrice in the Holy Quraan (28:76-82; 29:39, 40; 40:24).

QASAM

An oath, a vow.

See: QATH. YAMIN.

QASAMAH (taking an oath)

This is a kind of an oath taken under some such circumstances: when a person is found murdered in a place and the murderer is not known, the heirs of the victim can demand 50 selected residents of the concerned area to take this oath: "I swear by Allah that I did not kill the victim, nor do I know the murderer".

QASIM, HADRAT

Holy Prophet's (pbuh) young son, Hadrat Qasim bin Muhammad (ra). He was from Hadrat Khadijah (ra) who had given birth to four daughters and two sons, Hadrat Qasim (ra) and Hadrat Abdullah (ra).

Hadrat Qasim's (ra) surname was Tahir (طاهر) and Hadrat Abdullah's (ra) Tayyab (طيب). Both were born during the Islamic era and both died in early childhood.

QASR

Abbreviation, reduction, etc. In Islam Qasr ul-Salat (قصر الصلاة) refers to the concession of reduction in prayer which has been granted by Allah to travellers (4:101).

al-QASWA (one whose ears are cropped)

The Holy Prophet's (pbuh) celebrated she-camel which he rode when he entered Madinah after migrating from Makkah. The spot where al-Qaswa stopped on arrival at Madinah is called al-Mabrak an-Naqah (ميرك الناقة "the kneeling of the she-camel"). He also delivered the historic Khutbah Hijjat ul-Widaa (خطبة الحجة الوداع the sermon of the farewell pilgrimage) while riding the Qaswa. It may be noted that Qaswa literally means "she-camel or a goat whose ear is slit". However, the ear of Holy Prophet's (pbuh) famed she-camel was not slit.

QATAA at-TARIQ (highway robbery)

Highway robbery is a very heinous offence in Islamic law. The punishment for highway robbery is chopping off one hand and one foot. But if a murder also takes place along with the robbery then the punishment is death.

See: TALADHIB.

QATAR

An independent Arab state of the Middle East. Qatar is a peninsula of the Persian Gulf. Its capital is Doha. Most of the area is barren and uninhabited. The major source of national income is the export of oil.



قطر

قاسم، حضرت

QATL (murder, homicide)

According to the Muslim law various punishments have been prescribed for various categories of murder which are five in all: (1) Qatl ul-Amd (قتل اعمد), "wilful murder"; (2) Qatl Shibh ul-Amd (قتل شبه اعمد), "a semblance of wilful murder, or manslaughter"; (3) Qatl ul-Khata (قتل الخطاء), "homicide by misadventure"; (4) Qatl Qaim Maqam al-Khata (قتل قائم مقام الخطاء), "a homicide of a similar nature to homicide by misadventure", and (5) Qatl be-Sabab (قتل بسبب), "homicide by intermediate cause".

QAUL (saying)

Qaul is frequently used in these senses in the Holy Quraan: a saying, a promise, a covenant, etc.

QAUL ul-HAQQ (the word of truth)

The unique title given to Prophet Isa (as) in the Holy Quraan (19:34).

QAUMAH (rising up)

Standing up again after the ruku bending during the prayer.

QAWWALI (spiritual musical gala)

A form of Sufi chorus singing, mainly in Urdu and Persian, popular in Afghanistan, Pakistan, India, Bangladesh and also partly in other neighbouring regions. Qawwal is the person who sings or conducts such a spiritual musical gala.

QAZIQ or QAZZAQ (Cossacks)

The correct pronunciation is Kazzakh. It is a mixed race of the Russians and the Tartars which had settled in and around Ukraine. These people were warriors and many of them even dacoits. Hence the words Qaziq or Qazzaq became synonymous with a dacoit. Presently the Qaziqs are settled mostly along the coasts of rivers

Dawn and Koban. Kazakhstan has recently emerged as a sovereign Muslim state of Central Asia.

See: KAZAKHISTAN

QIBLAH (anything in front)

The direction towards the Holy Kaabah which Muslims all over the world face while praying. It is established by express injunction of the Holy Quraan (2:142-145). Originally the Qiblah was oriented towards the Masjid al-Aqsa in Jerusalem. But during the second Hijrah it was changed towards the Masjid al-Haram at Makkah. The Divine order came while the Holy Prophet (pbuh) was offering the Zuhri prayer at the mosque of the Banu Sulaimah in Madinah. He immediately changed his direction during the remaining portion of the same prayer. Hence the name of that mosque as Masjid dhul-Qiblatain ("the Mosque of Two Qiblahs"). The Muslims otherwise too show unusual respect and regard for Qiblah, i.e. they never face it while urinating or defecating, nor keep their feet towards it while sleeping, etc.

QIBTI (Copt)

The Christian offspring of the ancient Egyptians from amongst whom belonged the pharaohs. The word is derived from Coptos, a great city in upper Egypt, now known as Goofit. The Qibtis used to vex and torture Hadrat Musa's (as) people known as the Banu Israel. The Qibtis embraced Islam during the fourteenth century AD.

QIMAR or MAISIR

Gambling and all games of chance, lottery, dice, speculation, etc. are prohibited in Islam as stated clearly in the Holy Quraan (2:219; 5:91). As gambling is a great sin and crime the evidence of a gambler is not admissible in a Muslim court of law.

QIRAAH (reading)

A term signifying the different modes and methods of reading the Holy Quraan. There is a systematic science devoted to the art of Qiraaah, known as Ilm at-Tajwid

See: ILM at-TAJWID

QIRAN

(1) Hajj performed with Umrah in conjunction in the same state of Ihram. (2) The conjunction of two planets.

QISAS

(from qasas; tracking the footsteps of an enemy) Qisas is the law and principles of retaliation as introduced into the Islamic law by the Holy Quraan for various harms inflicted on the human life (2:178,179; 5:45). The Muslims are allowed acceptance of blood-money as a compensation.

See: TAADHIB

QITMIR

According to a Tradition, the name of the dog of the famous sleepers of the Kahf Cave.

See: ASHAB al-KAHF.

QIYAM (standing)

(1) The standing posture in the prayer during which all the prescribed Quraanic verses are recited. (2) The word also occurs in Yaum al-Qiyamah, "the Day of Standing Up" (i.e. the Resurrection Day).

QIYAMAH (resurrection)

(1) Qiyamah, according to Islamic faith, denotes the time when all the dead shall rise

قراءة



قرآن

قصاص

قطير

قيام



قيامة

again. (2) The Resurrection Day shall start with Angel Israfil (as) blowing the trumpet (صور). (3) When all the people are assembled in the plains of Resurrection each one of them shall be handed over his ledger of deeds done in this world. After that the scrutiny of good and evil and the process of reward and punishment shall be commenced. (4) Qiyamah has been mentioned by many names in the Holy Quraan, e.g. As-Saat, Yaum al-Akhir, Akhirat, Yaum al-Hasrat, Yaum al-Fasl, Yaum at-Talaq, Yaum al-Khuruaj, Yaum al-Baath, Yaum al-Jamaa, Yaum al-Fath, Yaum at-Taghabun, etc. (5) Al-Qiyamah is the title of Surah 75. (6) In Sufi terminology Qiyamah also denotes the spiritual state of a person who, after considering himself to be dead in this world, "stands up" once again for a new life.

QIYAS

(measure, scale, to compare, analogy)

The principle according to which law of Holy Quraan and the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Sunnah are applied to those situations which are not explicitly covered by those two basic sources of religious legislation. It is the fourth foundation of Islamic jurisprudence.

See: FIQH.

QUBA

A village about three miles southeast of Madinah, near Mabarak an-Nabi (مبارك النبي)



The Present Quba Mosque

where the Holy Prophet (pbuh) first arrived riding his she-camel, al-Qaswa, after his

Hijrah from Makkah. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) built his first mosque there.

See: MABRAK on NAH, MASH'ID on TAQWA

QUBBAT as-SAKHIRAH

(Dome of the Rock)

The sacred rock at Jerusalem on which stands the Qubbat as-Sakhrah (قبّة الصخرة "the Dome of the Rock"). The Dome stands



Masjid-e-Qubbat as-Sakhrah

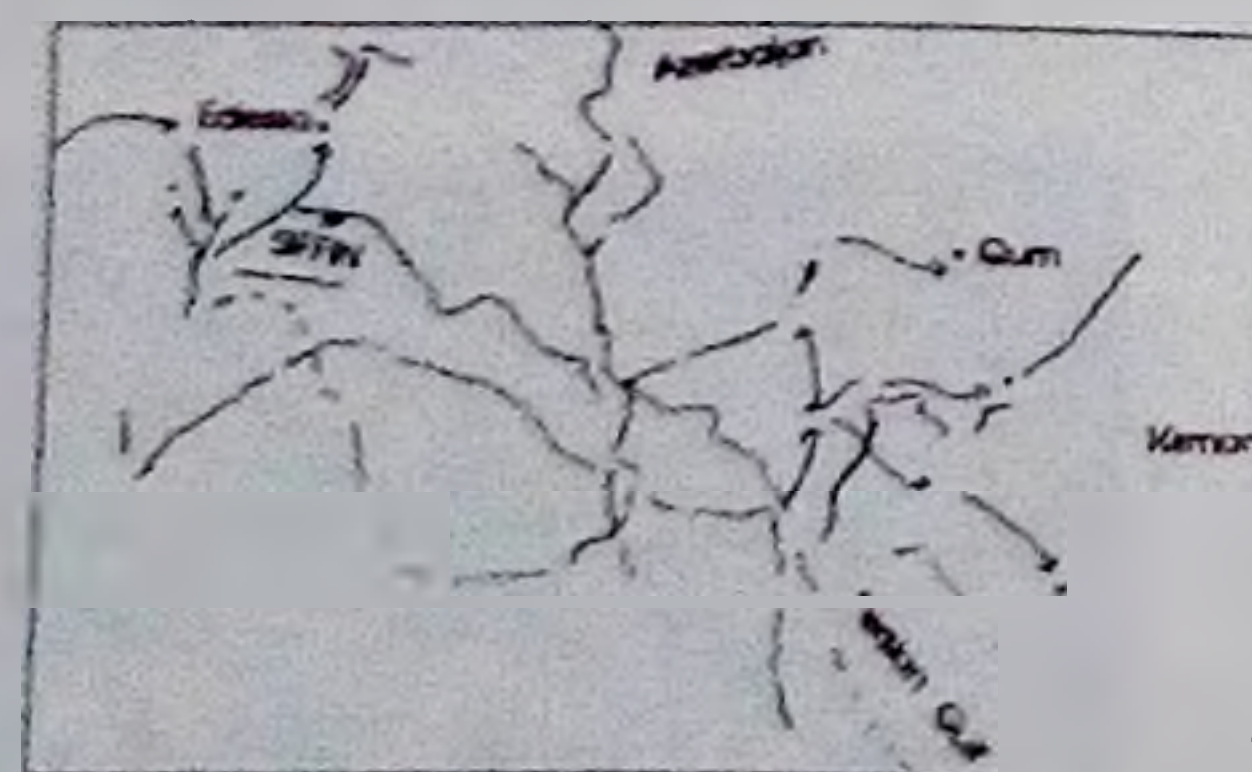
over the rock from which the Holy Prophet (pbuh) ascended to heaven during the Miraj.

al-QUDS (the sanctuary)

The usual Arabic name for Jerusalem, referring to al-Bait al-Muqaddas (البيت المقدس "the Holy House"). The name is sometimes applied by extension to entire Palestine.

QUM

A famous city of northern Iran, situated 75 miles to the south of Tehran. It is a well-known religious centre of the Shiah.



al-QURAISH

(1) The historic and the highly respected tribe of Makkah which is frequently mentioned in the Holy Quraan. e.g. 106:1.

Makkah was located on an important caravan route and the prestige of the location of the Holy Kaabah in the midst of the city made it flourish as a great trading market and an eminent cultural centre. Consequently the Quraish emerged as an affluent, powerful and cultured tribe. They also enjoyed the unique honour of managing the administrative affairs of the Holy Kaabah. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) hailed from Banu Hashim clan of the Quraish tribe. All of the Rightly-Guided Caliphs and a number of eminent Muslim and even anti-Muslim leaders belonged to the Quraish. In the beginning the pagan Quraish were bitterly opposed to Islam and the Holy Prophet (pbuh). Abu Jahl and Abu Sufyan belonged to such hostile Quraish elites. By the time of the Conquest of Makkah the pagan Quraish not only embraced Islam collectively but also proved later as among the veteran leaders of Islam. (2) Quraish is also the title of Surah 106.

QURAIZAH, BANU

A notorious Jewish tribe of Madinah, which had raised their strong military forts around the city. Their favourite practices were



Remains of a Quraizah Fort

breaking peace pacts and vexing Muslim women and children. After the Battle of the Ditch the Muslims settled accounts with the Banu Quraizah in a very appropriate manner.

QURAAAN, THE HOLY

The sacred Book of Islam revealed to Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) through Angel Gibrail (as). The word Quraan is derived from the Arabic word qara (قرأ) occurring in the beginning of Surah 96 which means "to read", "to recite". The chain of revelations which lasted for about 23 years started at the Hira Cave at Makkah with Surah Alaq (Embryo) and concluded with Surah an-Nasr (Victory, Help) at Madinah.



The Book is referred to by over 55 special names besides Quraan, e.g: Mashaf (Scriptures), al-Furqan (the Criterion), al-Kitab (the Book), adh-Dhikr (the Remembrance) and many more. The Holy Quraan is divided into: (1) Harf (pl. Huruf) letters, totalling 323,671 (or according to some 338,606); (2) Kalimah (Kalimat) words, totalling 77,934 (or to some 79,934); (3) Ayah (pl. ayat) Verses, totalling 6666; (4) Surah (pl. Suwar) Chapters, totalling 114; (5) Ruku (pl. Rukuat) or Sections of about 10 or less verses; (6) Ruba, the quarter of Juz or Part or Siparah; (7) Nisf, the half of a Juz; (8) Sulth, the three-quarters of a Juz; (9) Juz (pl. Ajza) Parts or Persian and Urdu Siparabs which are 30 equal portions of the entire Book; (10) Manzil (pl. Manazil), stages which are seven in number. The Holy Quraan is the only revealed Book in the world which has remained safe from customary human distortions and amendments. Originally in Arabic the Holy Quraan has been translated in practically all languages of the world. It is the most widely-circulated and the most widely-read Book in the world. The Holy Quraan has always been acknowledged as the best and the most

comprehensive guidance in all departments of life for the entire humanity (25:1).

QURBAN (sacrifice)

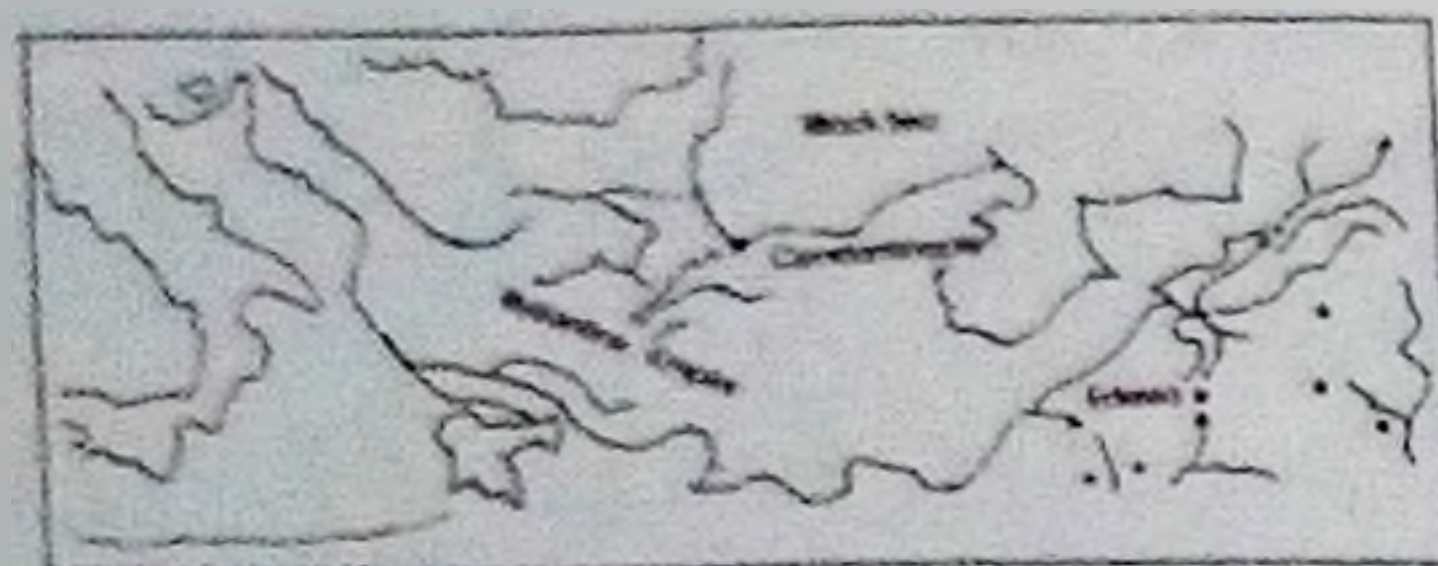
There are six words used in Islam to express the idea of sacrifice: (1) Qurban (قربان "approaching near"). It occurs twice in the Holy Quraan (3:182 and 5:27); (2) Dhabh (ذبح "to cut the throat of any creature"). Quraanic references are 2:49, 67, 71; 5:3; 37:102; (3) Nahr (نحر "to injure the jugular vein"). It occurs only once in the Quraan (108:2); (4) Udhiyyah (أضحية "the sacrificial animal"). The word does not occur in the Holy Quraan and is mentioned in Traditions only; (5) Hady (هدي "the sacrificial animal"). It occurs several times in the Quraan e.g. (2:196; 5:2, 97); (6) Mansak (منسك "rite"). It occurs in 22:34. There are two occasions in which the Muslims generally offer sacrifices: (a) Eed al-Adha, and (b) Aqiqah (ceremony on the birth of a child). The teachings of the Holy Quraan on the subject of sacrifice are conveyed in 22:36, 37. Whatever the nature of the sacrifice the standard prescribed formula to be uttered at the hour of slaughtering the animal is Bismillah Allahu Akbar ("In the Name of Allah; Allah is Greatest"). The Qurban is a very ancient practice. It dates back to the period of Prophet Ibrahim (as) who had shown his willingness to even sacrifice his own loving son in Allah's way. On Eed al-Adha one capable adult can sacrifice one sheep or ram. But seven persons can join in the sacrifice of one cow or camel. The Qurban is prevalent in its deteriorated form in other religions and communities as well.

QUSHAIRI, IMAM

A great Shafeite scholar whose full name was Abu'l Qasim Abd al-Karim bin

Hawazin. He is better known as Imam Qushairi. He was considered as an authority on Fiqh, Tafsir, Hadith, Literature and Sufism. He died in 465 AH in Neishapur.

QUSTUNTUNYAH (Constantinople) قسطنطينية
The old name of ancient Constantinople



and modern Istanbul in Turkey as used in the Traditions and the history of Islam.

QUTAIBAH BIN MUSLIM

A famous general, belonging to the reign of the fifth Umayyad caliph, Walid bin Abd al-Malak who went as far as the frontiers of China by sheer dint of his courage and wisdom. He conquered Takharistan, Balakh, Bukhara, Farghanah, Samarqand, Khawarizm, etc. Then he subdued Kashghar and established the Muslim sovereignty upto Central Asia. Unfortunately after Walid's death he developed some misunderstanding with his successor, Sulaiman. Revolt- ing against him he died in the ensuing conflict.

QUTB (axis, pole, pivot, spiritual leader) قطب
A knowledgeable person in Islam. The term is usually used as a honorific title for great saints who have an eminent position of sanctity, one rank higher than that of a Ghauth. Qutub ud-Din, (قطب الدين "the axis of religion"), for instance, is a title given to eminent Muslim divines. The term is mainly used in Sufism.

See: GHAUTH



RABB

One of the attributive Names of Allah which has been used in several places in the Holy Quraan. The literal meanings of the word are: Lord, Sustainer, etc. During the Jahiliyyah the pagan Arabs used to address their two great deities, Lat and Hubal, as Rabb. Islam, however, forbade the usage of the word for anyone other than Allah.

RABEAH BASRI

A famous godfearing lady who was born in Basrah in 95 AH (713 AD) and who died in 185 AH (801 AD). She was a poetess also and most of her verses are hands and naats.

RABI ul-AKHIR (the last spring) ربيع الآخري
or

RABI uth-THANI (the second spring) ربيع الثاني
The fourth month of the Muslim calendar.

RABI ul-AWWAL (the first spring) ربيع الاول
The third month of the Muslim calendar.

ar-RABITAH al-ISLAMIIYAH الرابطة الإسلامية
A famed Muslim organization, mostly referred to as the Rabitah. With its headquarters at Makkah, the organization is devoted to the promotion of the cause of Islam.

RADD as-SALAM

Replying to a salutation, preferably in a better form. It is obligatory for every Muslim.

RADI BILLAH

Radi Billah (297 AH, 909 AD, 329 AH, 940 AD) was the twentieth Abbasid caliph. The

deterioration of the Abbasid power started during his reign.

RAFEI IBN KHADIJ

One of the outstanding Companions and a narrator of 78 Traditions. Because of his young age he was not allowed to participate in the Badr Battle. But he participated in the Uhud and other ghazwahs. He died in 73 AH at the age of 86.

RAFEI BIN MALIK

One of the foremost from amongst the Ansar of Madinah who embraced Islam. He took active part in the dissemination of Islam. He was martyred at Uhud in 2 AH.

RAFI ud-DIN, SHAH

The illustrious son of Imam ul-Hind Shah Walli Ullah Dehlavi and a great scholar, Traditionist and darvesh. He lived from 1749 to 1818 AD. His greatest service to Islamic literature was an easy-to-understand literal translation of the Holy Quraan.

RAHBANTYYAH

(asceticism, monasticism)

Retiring from worldly life and its pleasures and pursuits and becoming a monk or an ascetic is known as Rahbaniyah. It is more common in Buddhism and Christianity. Rahbaniyyah is strictly forbidden in Islam (9:34). The Holy Prophet (pbuh) has said: "There is no monasticism in Islam" (لا رهبانية في الاسلام).

See: ZUHD.

RAHIB (pl. ruhban; a monk)

A Christian monk, a padre (5:82). Islam forbids asceticism or becoming any kind of a Rahib (9:34).

RAHMAH (mercy, compassion)

The Divine attribute of mercy is specially and most frequently mentioned in the Holy

Quraan as one of the most characteristic virtues of Allah (6:134, 7:156, 10:58). Muslims are also repeatedly enjoined to practise mercy and compassion in social behaviour.

RAHN (pl. rihan, pledging, pawning)

A legal term which signifies the detention of a thing or property on account of a claim. The practice of pawning and pledging is lawful in Islam. The word has been used in its plural form in the Holy Quraan (2:283).

RAINA (look at us, listen to us)

A word the use of which for the Holy Prophet (pbuh) is forbidden. "Say not (to the Apostle) "Raina", (راينا "look at us"), but say, "unzurna" (انظروا "regard us" 2:104). Both the words have more or less the same significance. "Raina", however, can also mean "mischievous" "bad", "foolish" "stupid", "unsound in intellect" or even "our shepherd", etc. It was customary with the wicked Jews of the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) times to give a vicious twist of accent to the word Raina in order to use it in a slanderous sense. On the other hand, any possible vicious distortion of accent is ruled out in the case of the word "unzurna".

RAIYAN IBN al-WALID

The king (pharaoh) of Egypt during the time of Prophet Yusuf (as).

RAJAB (the honoured month)

The seventh month of the Muslim calendar. It was so called because it was honoured during the period of Ignorance.

RAJIM (one who is stoned)

One of the titles of Satan, the pelted one (3:35).

RAJM (stoning)

Lapidation or stoning to death as a penalty for adultery.

RAKA'AH (bowing)

One complete cycle of sacred words and gestures during the daily prayer. Each prayer consists of several rak'ahs.

RAMADAN

The ninth month of the Islamic calendar. Fasting during the entire month of Ramadan is one of the five pillars of Islam. During the fasting hours of the Ramadan the Muslims abstain from all types of foods, drinks and evils. Supplementary prayers, called Tarawih, are offered after the Isha prayers. Laila tul-Qadr ("the Night of Power") is the holiest night of the month which falls on anyone of the odd nights during the last ten nights of the sacred month. A large number of devout Muslims seclude themselves in the mosques for various spells of time during the last ten days of the month. Such a secluded meditation session is called Itikaf (اعتكاف). Express injunctions regarding the observance of fasts and prayers during this sacred month are embodied in 2:183-187. The termination of the Holy month is immediately followed by the festival of Eed al-Fitr.

See: ITIKAF, SA'UM

RAMI al-JIMAR (throwing of pebbles) رمي الجمار

One of the Hajj rites includes pebble-throwing at the three specified columns in Mina on the 10th, 11th and 12th of Dhu'l-Hajjah. The pebble-throwing is to revive the memories of Prophet Ibrahim's (as) historic stand to obey Allah's command to sacrifice his dear son. When Prophet Ibrahim (as) was proceeding to Mina to implement Allah's command his son, Hadrat Ismail (as), was lagging behind his father as children usually do. The devil made three attempts to tempt the young boy to slip away to avoid the impending ordeal. But on each occasion the boy pelted stones at the devil and totally frustrated his vicious designs.

RAMSUS II

The third Pharaoh of the 19th ruling dynasty of ancient Egypt who was drowned in 1234 BC while chasing Hadrat Musa (as). He built the splendid temple of Abu Simbal. In 1881 AD the archaeological experts discovered the mummy of Ramsus II



Ramsus' Mummy in Cairo Museum

in that temple. In 1912 the mummy was placed in Cairo Museum. In 1976 when the mummy was taken to Paris for a treatment of mildew it was accorded a splendid state welcome by the French Government.

RASUL (pl. rusul; messenger apostle) رسول

A Prophet of Allah who was given a Divine Book (2:253; 3:184; 21:107-23:51; 25:21; 28:46; 32:3; 34:44; 46:35).

ar-RAUDAH (the garden) الروضة

The area in the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Mosque at Madinah in between the Mihrab and the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) tomb is called ar-Raudah. The Holy Prophet's (pbuh) tomb lies on the spot where he died. It is a place adjacent to the mosque where he lived. There is a Hadith: "Between my house and my pulpit is a garden (raudah) of the gardens of Paradise".

RAUDKI رودکی

A famous Persian poet and a great musician whose full name was Abu Abdullah Jaafar bin Muhammad. He was born in 873 AD in the Raudak area of Samarqand and died in 940 AD.

RAY (opinion) رائے

The legal principle according to which the

personal opinion of the jurist is relied upon as a last resort to resolve a legal issue after the Quraan, Sunnah and the precedents have been exhausted unfruitfully.

RAYYAN (one whose thirst is quenched) ریان
The name of one of the gates of Paradise through which the observers of the fasts of Ramadan alone will enter.

ar-RAZI

The full name of this world-renowned Persian physician is Abu Bakr Muhammad ibn Zakariya ar-Razi. He was born in 236 AH (850 AD) at a place called Rey near Tehran and hence came to be known as ar-Razi. He is better known in the west as Rhazes. His researches and contributions to the field of medicine, physics and chemistry are simply unparalleled. Out of a total of his 141 books, 113 enjoy a distinctive position. His scholarly works have also been translated into modern European languages. He exercised a strong influence on medicine during and even after his times. He died in 313 AH (925 AD).



Razi Teaching Students

RECONQUISTA MOVEMENT

Reconquista is a Spanish word which means "reconquest". When the disunity, disintegration and decay became the hallmark of the Muslim rule in Spain the hostile local powers got an opportunity to revolt and emancipate. Aided by other Christian forces they launched a strong movement, known

as Reconquista, to reclaim their lost territories. Muslim defeats at Covadonga in 102 AH (720 AD) and at Tours in 114 AH (732 AD) were decisive. Finally, the last Muslim ruler, Abu Abdullah, was driven out of Spain in 1492 AD. Before fleeing to Morocco he



The Reconquista Christian Forces

stopped for a while in a pass of the Sierra Nevada. He cast a final glance at the majestic Alhambra which was shining in the light of the dawn sun. He wept bitterly. The spot is now called "el ultimo suspiro del Moro" ("the last sigh of the Moor"). A large Moorish population and several refreshing signs of Islamic culture and architecture had survived the Reconquista. But systematic campaigns of forcible conversions and elimination of Islamic culture have now left very little of the Muslims and their magnificent monuments and heritage in Spain.

RECORDING ANGELS

See: KIRAMUN KATIBUN.

RED SEA

See: al-BAHR.

REHL

A wooden folding usually used as a support for the Holy Quraan during the tilawah.

RELIGION

See: DIN.

REMUNERATION FOR RELIGIOUS DUTIES

It is not lawful in Islam to demand or ac-



مذہب

cept any remuneration for the performance of religious duties.

RESURRECTION

See: RAATH, NUSHR.

REVEALED BOOKS

Allah Almighty has been sending books of Divine guidance to His prophets for the education and reform of humanity. Such books are known as Revealed Books. They are four in number: (1) Taurat (Torah), revealed to Hadrat Musa (as); (2) Zabur (Psalms), revealed to Hadrat Daud (as); (3) Injil (Bible), revealed to Hadrat Isa (as), and (4) Quraan, revealed to Hadrat Muhammad (peace be upon him). The Holy Quraan is the last of the four revealed books. While it confirms the previous three books it clarifies the historic fact that the three earlier books have been distorted by unthinking people and have, therefore, been cancelled. The Holy Quraan is the only revealed book which is safe from all sorts of distortions. It is the most comprehensive code of guidance for the whole of humanity. Allah has assigned to Himself its safety and sanctity from any attempt at distortion or destruction.

RIBA (to grow, to increase, interest) ربا
Riba means usury or interest on a loan of money or goods or property. It is categorically prohibited in any form in Islam. The Quraanic directive on the subject is given in 2:276, 278.

RIBAT (sarai, cantonment, fort) رباط
A station or fort on the frontier of an enemy's country, erected for the accommodation of Muslim population.

RIDA رداء
One of the two pieces of the unstitched cloth in a male pilgrim's Ihram which covers the

upper body during Hajj or Umrah.
See: IHARAM

RIDAA

The period of foster age. A legal term which means drinking milk from the breast of a woman for a certain time. Children breast-fed on a common mother can not marry each other.

RIDWAN (felicity)

(1) Literally the word denotes "Allah's pleasure". (2) The pledge taken by the Holy Prophet (pbuh) from his own followers for safety of the Muslims during the Hudaibiyah parleys with the pagans is known as Baiat ur-Ridwan ("Pact of Felicity"). (3) The verb from which it is derived is used in the formula of blessings for Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Companions, "may Allah be pleased with him" (رضى الله عنه). (4) Also the name of a gardener or keeper of the Paradise.

See: BALAT ur-RIDWAN.

RIGHTLY-GUIDED CALIPHS خلفاء الراشدين

See: KHULAFAT ar-RASHIDIN.

RIH (pl. riyah; wind)

There are four special wind systems mentioned in the Holy Quraan: (1) Sarsar, (سرسر) a violent hurricane (69:6); (2) Aqim, (عقيم) a destructive wind (51:41); (3) Lawaqih, (لواقح) winds that help fertilization (15:22); (4) Mubashshirat, (مبشرات) winds harbingers of rain (30:46).

RISALAH

(pl. rasail; message, apostleship)

(1) The mission or office of a Divine Messenger (Rasul); (2) A treatise on a subject.

RITUAL SLAUGHTER

See: DIHABH.

RIWAYAH (relating another's words) رواية
A word used both for an ordinary narrative as well as for an authoritative Tradition.

RIYA (hypocrisy, dissimulation) رياء
Riya i.e. hypocrisy, exhibitionism, etc. is condemned in the Holy Quraan (2:264; 4:38).

RIZQ

In Urdu the term is limited to catables alone. In Arabic, however, it carries a wide connotation, including bounty, blessing, gift, share, profit, etc. (11:6; 17:31; 20:131, 132; 24:38; 37:41).

ROZAH

The Persian and Urdu term for the Arabic word saum (صوم) or fasting.

See: RAMADAN, SAUM.

RUBA (one-fourth)

(1) The wife's one-fourth share in her husband's wealth in case he dies issueless. (2) One-fourth of a Juz (Part or Siparah) of the Holy Quraan.

RUH (spirit, soul, life, etc.)

The word is used for various shades of the meanings of "spirit". "The Spirit of Allah" روح الله is a special title for Prophet Isa (as) (4: 171). The Holy Quraan uses two words for the human soul: (1) Ruh (روح) 17:85 and (2) Nafs (نفس) 13:24. Some Muslim theologians do not distinguish between Ruh and Nafs but the philosophers do. The word Ruh is used in the sense of "spirit" 19 times in the Holy Quraan: (2:87; 2:253; 4:171; 5:110; 15:29; 16:2; 16:102; 17:85; 19:17; 21:91; 26:193; 32:9; 38:72; 40:15; 42:52; 58:22; 66:12; 70:4; and 97:4). According to the Islamic faith death is the separation of body and soul. After death the body perishes but the soul survives.

See: NAFS.

ar-RUH al-AMIN

(The Faithful Spirit)

A title of Angel Jibrail (as) (26: 193).

ar-RUH al-QUDUS

(The Holy Spirit)

(1) A title of Angel Jibrail (as) (16:102). (2) Also Allah's Holy Spirit which was infused into Hadrat Maryam, whereby Hadrat Isa (as) was born (2:253; 5:110; 16: 102).

RUKANAH

Rukanah bin Abdu Yazid bin Hashim bin Abd al-Muttatib bin Abdu Manaf was the strongest wrestler among the Quraish. One day he met the Holy Prophet (pbuh) in a pass of Makkah. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) asked him whether he could acknowledge the truthfulness of Islamic teachings if he threw him on the ground. Rukanah agreed readily and both of them began to wrestle. Soon the Holy Prophet (pbuh) floored him on the ground. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) also repeated the feat successfully on Rukanah's own request.

ar-RUKN al-YAMANI

(the southern corner or the Yamani pillar)

The Holy Kaabah's south-western corner containing the Black Stone. It is the most ancient part of the Holy Kaabah.

RUKU (a bow)

(1) A technical term for the bowing posture in the prayer with arms stretched, palms resting on the knees, while reciting the words: "glory be to my Lord, the Great" (سبحان ربى العظيم). (2) Also a term for a specified number of the verses of the Holy Quraan. It is symbolically marked in the margin of the text of the Holy Quraan by the letter ain (ع).



ar-RUM

(1) Title of Surah 30. (2) Short title of the famous Sufi poet, Maulana Jalal ud-Din ar-Rumi (or ar-Rumi); (3) The Arabic form of the Byzantine or the Eastern Roman Empire.

ar-RUMI or ar-RUM

One of the greatest mystic poets of Islam whose full name was Maulana Jalal ud-Din ar-Rumi (or ar-Rumi). He was born in Balakh in 605 AH (1207 AD) and died in Qauniah in 672 AH (1273 AD). His great masterpiece is his poetic work, Mathnavi, in the Persian language in which he explains all problems of Sufism through fascinating stories and admonitions. His powerful spiritual influence came to be felt in the Persian-speaking world as also in Turkey and the entire Indo-Pakistan subcontinent.

**RUQAYYAH, HADRAT**

One of the daughters of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) from his first wife, Hadrat Khadijah (ra). She was married to Hadrat Uthman bin Affan (ra). She died in Madinah in 2 AH (623 AD) while the Holy Prophet (pbuh) had gone out for the Badr Battle.

RUSHDI, SALMAN

A notorious India-born "Muslim" writer whose anti-Islam book, Satanic Verses, caused widespread resentment and violent protests throughout the Muslim world. Iran even issued a religious verdict for death for his apostasy. Rushdi was knighted by the British Government in 2007 for his anti-Islam writings.



Rushdi With Girlfriend

RUYA (dream, vision)

A term used in the Holy Quraan for visions of the prophets and dreams in general. It is used several times in the Holy Quraan, e.g. once for the vision of Prophet Ibrahim (as) (37:105); once for the vision of Prophet Yusuf (as) (12:5); twice for the dream of the Egyptian king (12:43); and once for Prophet Muhammad's (pbuh) vision (17:60).

**SAAD BIN ABI WAQQAS**

An outstanding Companion who embraced Islam at the age of 17 and then devoted his entire lifetime to Jihad and service of Islam. He participated in the battles of Badr, Uhud and Qadisiyyah. Iran was conquered under his command. He was among the Ashrah Mubashsharah. He died in 55 AH (670 AD) at the age of 79.

SAAD IBN MUADH

The chief of Banu Aus who embraced Islam after the first pledge at Aqabah. He died in 5 AH of wounds received in the Battle of the Ditch.

SAAD BIN UBADAH

A famous Ansari Companion who belonged to Khazraj tribe of Madinah. He dressed the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) wounds at the Battle of Uhud. He carried the Islamic standard at the Conquest of Makkah. In 636 AD he was assassinated at the gathering at Saqifah Bani Saaedah.

See: SAQIFAH BANI SAEEDAH

SAADI

A famous Muslim Persian poet whose name was Sharf ud-Din and title Musleh ud-Din. He was born in 580 AH (1184 AD) and died at Shiraz in 692 AH (1291 AD). His famous poetic works are: (1) Bostan ("the Fruit Garden") and (2) Gulistan ("the Rose Garden"). Both the books are considered to be outstanding world classics.

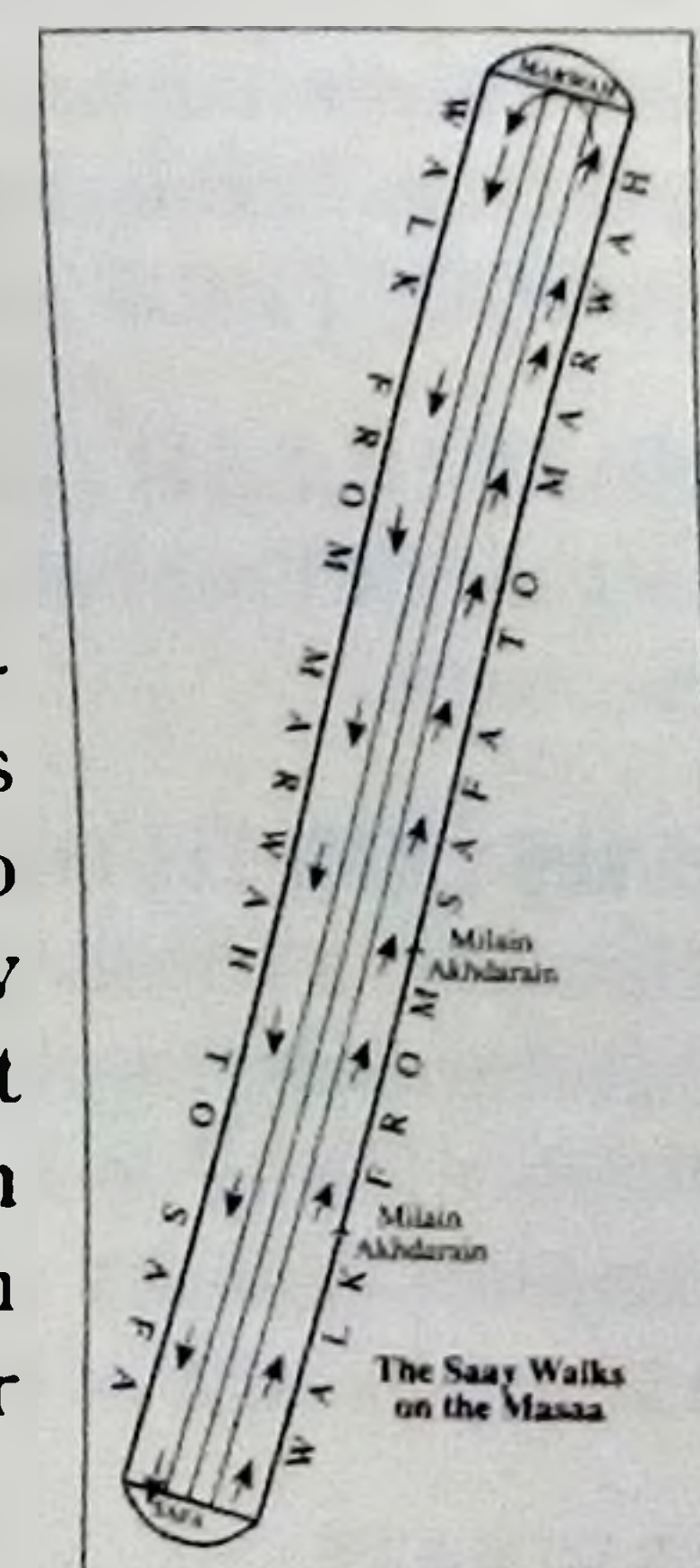
**as-SAAH (the hour)**

A term very frequently used in the Holy Quraan for the Day of Judgement (6:31; 7:187; 15:85; 16:77; 22:1; 54:46).

SAAY (swift walking)

The ritual walk back and forth seven times between the two small hills, Safa and Marwah, situated within the Holy Kaabah. The walk measures 1,247 feet or 394 metres and is called Masa. This is one of the rites prescribed both for Hajj as well as Umrah. It is to commemorate the memory of the day when Hadrat Hajirah (ra) had run in between Safa and Marwah in search of water for her baby, Hadrat Ismail (as).

See: SAFA and MARWAH.

**SABA (Sheba)**

(1) An ancient kingdom in southern Arabia. Its capital was Maarib. It had a famous dam which collapsed around 580 AD, creating great destruction. Saba and its famous queen Bilqis belong to the times of king Sulaiman (as) who was also a prophet.

Their story, which has been mentioned in the Holy Quraan, occupies a great place in Muslim folklore as well. (2) Saba is also the title of Surah 34.

SABAA ul-MATHANI

(the seven repeated ones)

One of the popular names of Surah Fatihah. There are three reasons to its name: (1) The Surah is said to have been revealed twice; (2) It contains seven words which have been repeated twice; (3) The Surah is generally recited twice in the two rakaahs of each prayer. The Surah is also an integral part of several duas.

SABI (pl. Sabiun, Sabiin; star-worshipper)

Non-Muslim people referred to in the Holy Quraan (2:62; 5:69; 22:17). According to some the word Sabi is derived from the ancient Egyptian word sabe, which means "stars", "wisdom", etc. Sabians worshipped stars and satellites. Upto the tenth century several Sabians were seen in Baghdad. However, they became extinct after the eleventh century.

SABIL ULLAH (Allah's way)

An expression used in the Holy Quraan and the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Traditions for any good act, performed for Allah's pleasure, especially participation in Jihad (2:154, 262).

SABR (patience)

Sabr is frequently enjoined in the Holy Quraan, e.g. "O you who believe, seek help through patience and prayer. Certainly Allah is with the patient" (2:153).

as-SABT

(Sabbath, a day of rest and prayer, saturday)

Sabt is the Quraanic word for the Jewish Sabbath. The word occurs five times in the

Holy Quraan: 2:65; 4:47; 4:154; 7:163; and 16:124.

SACRIFICE

See: QURBAN

SADAQAH (alms-giving)

(1) Sadaqah means giving alms to the poor (2:263). (2) Sadaqat ul-Fitr is that sadaqah according to prescribed measure which every member of the family has to pay to the poor before the Eed prayer. (3) Sadaqah is customary in most religions in one form or the other.

SADAT (chiefs, noble people)

Descendants of the Holy Prophet (pbuh), i.e. Hadrat Ali's (ra) offspring from his first wife, Hadrat Fatimah (ra). In the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent these people add the epithet "Sayyed" to their names.

as-SADIQ (the Truthful)

One of the two honorific titles conferred upon the Holy Prophet (pbuh) by the people of Makkah for his truthfulness. The other title was al-Amin (the Trustworthy).

SADR or SADR us-SUDUR صدر یا صدر الصدور

Chief Judge. Under Muslim rule he was specially charged with the settlement of religious grants and the appointment of law officers.

SADUM (Sodom)

The ancient city of Sodom, notorious for sodomy and evil conduct of its people during Hadrat Lut's (as) time. The Arabic word for sodomy is liwatah (لواط).

SAFA and MARWAH

The two famed and sacred hills of Holy Makkah included within the Kaabah. The distance between the two is 1,247 feet or 394 metres. Saay is done in between these

two hills during Hajj and Umrah. Marwah is the hill where Hadrat Ibrahim (as) had taken his son, Hadrat Ismail (as), for sacrifice in Allah's way. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) also gave public addresses from these holy hills.

See: SAAY

SAFAR

The second month of the Muslim calendar.

SAFAWI

A famous royal dynasty of Iran which ruled the land from 907 AH (1501 AD) to 1145 AH (1732 AD).

SAFF (an even row, a line of things)

(1) A row of things or persons; (2) A term used for a row of persons standing for prayers; (3) As-Saff is the title of Surah 61.

SAFFARIYAH (Saffarids)

An Iranian dynasty which ruled Scistan in eastern Persia from 953 AH (867 AD) to 900 AH (1495 AD).

SAFI ULLAH (the Chosen by Allah)

A title of Prophet Adam (as).

See: ADAM.

SAFIYAH, HADRAT

One of the Ummahat ul-Muminin. She was outstanding in physical charms and moral calibre. She was married to the Holy Prophet (pbuh) in 7 AH. She died in 50 AH at the age of 60.

SAFIYAH

Safiyah bint Abd al-Muttalib was the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) paternal aunt and maternal cousin. She embraced Islam. She died in 90 AH at the age of 73.

SAFURAH (Zipporah)

The wife of Prophet Musa (as) and the daughter of Prophet Shuaib (as).

SAFWAN BIN MAATAL

He accompanied the Holy Prophet (pbuh) in Ghazwah Khandaq and some other ghazwahs also. In Ghazwah Bani Mustalaq, when Hadrat Aycshah (ra) lagged behind the Muslim army, Safwan escorted her to rejoin the army units. Some crafty hypocrites started imputing slanders about the incidence. The truth got clarified soon. Hadrat Safwan is also narrator of a number of Traditions.



The Mustalaq Scandal

SAFWAN IBN UMMAYYAH

A reputed Companion and a native of Makkah. He was assassinated the same day as Caliph Uthman (ra), i.e. 18th Dhil-Hajj, 35 AH (20th May, 656 AD).

SAHABI, SIHABAH

See: ASHAB an-NABI.

SAHIB un-NISAB

A legal term for one who possesses a certain property or estate upon which zakat is due. Also for one who has sufficient means to enable him to offer the sacrifice on Eed ul-Adha or to go for Hajj.

See: NISAB.

SAHIFAT ul-AAMAL

(the Book of Deeds)

The book also known as Kitab ul-Aamal (كتاب الاعمال), on which good and bad deeds done by a person are being recorded by "the two illustrious writers" (كرا ماکاتبین) i.e. the two angels appointed by Allah for that purpose. The book will be opened, examined

and evaluated on the Day of Judgement (1:16; 17:13, 14).

See: KIRAMAN KATIBIN.

as-SAHIIH (the authentic, the sure)

The first common word of the title of each one of the two authentic Hadith collections, one by Imam Muslim and the other by Imam Bukhari. Taken together the two collections are called as-Sahihain (الصحيحين) the Two Authentic Works. Both the collections are included in the Sihah Sittah at nos 1 and 2. See: as-SHAH as-SITTAAH.

SAHIH al-BUKHARI

The title of the first work included in the Sihah Sittah (صحاح ستة) The Six Correct Books on Traditions. It was compiled by Abu Ahdullah Muhammad ibn Ismail al-Bukhari. He was born in 194 AH at Bukhara and died in 256 AH near Samarqand.

SAHIH MUSLIM

The title of the second of the Sihah Sittah books of Traditions. It was compiled by Imam Abu'l Husain Muslim ibn al-Hajjaj al-Qushairi. He was born at Neishapur in 204 AH and died in 261 AH.

SAHUR or SUHUR

A meal taken at dawn well before the Fajr prayer at the beginning of the fast during each day of the month of Ramadan.

SAHYUNIYAH (Zionism)

A Jewish movement whose object was to establish an independent Jewish state on the soil of Palestine. The movement originated in Central Europe. But it enjoyed the help and cooperation of the American and the European Jews. During the nineteenth century all anti-Islamic movements, institutions and states patronized the Zionist movement. Eventually with the active sup-

port of the U.S.A and Britain the movement succeeded in taking away a part of Palestine and changing it into the Jewish state of Israel on May 14, 1948.

SAID BIN MUSAIB

An outstanding Companion who was born in Madinah in 2 AH and died in 94 AH. He was a great scholar of Hadith and Fiqh. He was known as Faqih ul-Fuqaha ("The Jurist of the Jurists").

SAID IBN ZAID

A Companion who embraced Islam in his youth. He accompanied the Holy Prophet (pbuh) in all battles excepting Badr. He is one of the Ashrah Mubashsharah. He died at Aqiq in 51 AH at the age of 79.

SAIF ULLAH (The Sword of Allah) سيف الله
The honorific military title conferred by the Holy Prophet (pbuh) upon the famed general of Islam, Khalid bin al-Walid (ra), for his bravery and determination.

SAJDAT (prostration)

(1) An act of worship and an integral part of all the five obligatory prayers. It consists of placing the forehead on the ground and reciting the words سبحان ربى الاعلى ("glory be to My Lord, the Exalted") at least thrice. (2) Sajdah is also root for the word masjid, a mosque or a place to prostrate. (3) There are number of places in the Holy Quraan where a sajdah has been prescribed for the reader. (4) As-Sajdah is also the title of Surah 32.

SAJDAT us-SAHW

(the prostration of forgetfulness)
Two additional prostrations made on account of any error or omission consequent upon forgetfulness or inattention in a prayer.

SAJDAT us-SHUKR

(a prostration of thanksgiving)

A sajdah of thanksgiving which a Muslim has been enjoined to offer when he receives some benefit, blessing, etc.

SAKHAWAH (hospitality, liberality)

Hospitality and liberality are generally commanded in Islam and in the Muslim traditions.

SAKINAH (tranquillity, peace, calm)

In Islam the word denotes a special peace, "the peace of Allah", which settles upon the hearts of the good people. The word occurs in the Holy Quraan five times: 2:248; 9:26; 9:40; 48:4 and 48:26.

SALAF (predecessors, ancestors)

The first generation of Muslims. They are considered by later generations to be the most authoritative source of Islamic practice and guidance.

SALAFIYYAH

A twentieth century movement started by Jamal ud-Din al-Afghani and Muhammad Abduhu while in exile in Paris. The name is derived from the famous phrase: salaf as-salihin ("the pious ancestors"). The influence of the movement gripped Egypt first and then many parts of the Islamic world including the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent and Indonesia.

SALAH ud-DIN AYYUBI

The famed Kurd commander and Sultan of Syria who was born in 532 AH (1138 AD) and who died in 589 AH (1193 AD). He commanded the Muslim armies during the third crusade. He gave a crushing defeat to the Christians in 583 AH (1187 AD)

سجدة الشكر

سخاوة

سكينة

سلف

سلفية

صلاح الدين ايوبي



Sultan Ayyubi in Action

and character to his Christian rival, King Richard. He is remembered in history as a devotee of Islam, a champion of justice and a patron of the poor.



King Richard

SALAM (Peace)

(1) One of the ninety-nine Names or Attributes of Allah (59:23). (2) First part of the Muslim greeting. (3) Pronouncing wishes and prayers for peace for the Holy Prophet (pbuh). (4) Saying salams by turning face to the right and the left at the end of each prayer.

as-SALAMO ALAIKUM

(peace be upon you)

The traditional Islamic way of greeting. The prescribed reply is: "wa Alaikum as-Salam" (عليكم السلام) "and peace be upon you" or making this return greeting more pleasant and more cordial by adding: "Wa Rahmatullahe wa Barakatuhu" (ورحمته الله وبركاته) "and His mercy and His blessings".

SALAT (pl. salawat; prayer, worship)

Salat is one of the five pillars of Islam. The following five daily prayers are obligatory for every Muslim: (1) Salat al-Fajr (صلاة الفجر) Morning Prayer; (2) Salat az-Zuhr (صلاة الظهر) the Noon day Prayer). On Friday the Noon day prayer is replaced by the Salat al-Jumuah (صلاة الجمعة) the Friday Congregational Prayer); (3) Salat al-Asr (صلاة العصر) the

Late-Afternoon Prayer); (4) Salat al-Maghrib (صلاة المغرب) the Sunset Prayer); and (5) Salat al-Isha (صلاة العشاء) the Night Prayer). The Adhan (اذان) announced shortly before all these prayers. Wudu (وضوء) Ablution) is

essential for each prayer but a full bath is compulsory for the Friday Prayer. Besides the five obligatory prayers there are quite a number of voluntary prayers, called nawafil (نوافل sing. nafilah).

SALAT ul-ADHA

(the Eed ul-Adha Prayer)

It is a special congregational prayer held on the tenth of Zil-Hajjah, the last month of the Islamic calendar. It consists of two rakaats, followed by a khutbah. The prayer can be offered at any reasonable time after the sunrise. There is no adhan or iqamah for this prayer. After the Adha prayer sacrificial animals are slaughtered in Allah's Name by those who can afford to do so. The prayer and the sacrificial practice commemorate the great historic event of compliance by Prophet Ibrahim (as) of Allah Almighty's directive to sacrifice his loving son, Hadrat Ismail (as).

SALAT ul-FITR

(the Eed ul-Fitr Prayer)

The Muslim festival of Eed ul-Fitr falls on the next day after the termination of the first day of the month of Ramadan, i.e. on the first of the month of Shawwal. On this happy day special congregational prayers are held. There is no adhan or iqamah for this prayer too. The total rakaats are two which are followed by a Khutbah. The prayer can be offered at any earliest possible time after the sunrise.



صلاة الضحى

صلاة الفطر

SALAT ul-HAJAH

(prayer of necessity)

It is offered after the Isha prayers in times of necessity or trouble. It consists of four (or, according to some, twelve) rakaahs.

SALAT ul-ISTIKHARAH

See: ISTIKHARAH

SALAT ul-ISTISQA

(prayer for watering, rain)

It is a two-rakaahs prayer offered at the time of drought.

SALAT ul-JANAZAH

(funeral prayer)

It is a short prayer in the standing position. It involves only four takbirs, followed by prescribed recitals and no ruku or sajdah.

See: JANAZAH

SALAT al-JUMUAH

(Friday Prayer)

The special congregational prayer on Friday, instead of the usual Zuhr prayer. It is obligatory. It is usually offered in bigger mosques. Taking a bath, wearing clean clothes and using scents before leaving home to join the Friday prayer is a Sunnah. Adhan is chanted twice for this prayer, once as a general routine announcement and the other before reciting the Friday Khutbah. After the Khutbah there is a two-rakaahs prayer behind the Imam instead of the usual four-rakaahs Zuhr prayer. During the Friday praying hours all wordly business is forbidden according to Quraanic injunctions. Some important instructions about the Friday Prayer are embodied in the Surah al-Jumuah of the Holy Quraan (62:9-11).

SALAT ul-KHAUF

(The prayer of fear)

Two rakaahs of prayers recited by troops in a battlefield. The prayer is offered first by

one regiment and then by another in time of war, when the usual prayers cannot be offered for fear of the enemy or pressing considerations of defence, strategy, etc. Salat ul-Khauf is founded upon Quraanic injunctions in 4:102, 103.

SALAT ul-KHUSUF

See: KHUSUF

SALAT ul-KUSUF

See: KUSUF

SALAT ul-MARID

(prayer of the sick)

When a person is too sick to stand up in the usual prayers he is allowed to offer them either in a reclining or a sitting posture. He is also allowed to make the prostrations, etc, mentally only.

as-SALAT ala-an-NABI

(blessings upon the Prophet)

The Holy Quraan says: "Certainly Allah and His Angels send blessings upon the Prophet. You who believe call for blessings on him and salute him with a (becoming) salutation" (33:56). A Muslim rarely mentions the Holy Prophet (pbuh) by name. He rather uses the titles Nabi (Prophet) or Rasul Ullah (Messenger of Allah). It is customary to add "sallallahu alaihi wa sallam" (ﷺ) "May Allah bless him and grant him peace". Reciting salutation is essential on hearing, reciting or writing the name of any other prophet as well.

SALAT us-SAFAR (prayer of travel)

It is a shortened offering of prayer allowed to travellers.

SALAT ut-TAHAJJUD

(the midnight prayer)

Although a non-obligatory prayer it has been specially enjoined by the Holy Prophet

(pbuh) who never missed it.

See: TAHAJJUD.

SALAT ut-TARAWIH

(prayers of rest)

It is so called because the congregation sits down and rests for a short while after every four rakaahs. It is a special prayer offered only during the month of Ramadan after each Isha prayers. The Tarawih prayers consist of eight or twenty rakaahs offered in cycles of four. The usual practice in the world of Islam is to complete the recitation of the whole of the Holy Quraan during the whole of the month-long series of the Tarawih prayers.

SALEH

Righteous, good. Someone whose thought and behaviour are good.

SALEH, PROPHET

He was a prophet with the rank of a Divine Messenger. He was sent to reform and guide the stubborn race of Thamud. But they rejected him and even killed his she-camel. They were destroyed through a deadly earthquake (7:73-79). They were fond of raising high and pompous buildings the remains of which are still found towards the west of Hajr.



The Well From Which Hadrat Saleh's She-Camel Drank Water

SALEHAT (good deeds)

Islam places focal emphasis on good deeds which will be amply rewarded in the Hereafter.

as-SALIBIYYAH (Crusades)

The eight most bloody wars which were fought from 1095 to 1270 AD between the



worlds of Islam and the Christianity. These holy wars are also referred to as wars between the Cross (the symbol of the Christians) and the Crescent (the symbol of the Muslims). The dates and duration of the crusades are: (1) The First Crusade (1095-1099 AD); (2) The Second Crusade (1147-1149); (3) The Third Crusade (1189-1192); (4) The Fourth Crusade (1201-1204); (5) The Fifth Crusade (1217-1221); (6) The Sixth Crusade (1228-1229); (7) The Seventh Crusade (1248-1254); and (8) The Eighth Crusade (1270). Sultan Salah ud-Din Ayyubi was one of the great Muslim heroes of these wars. These



View of a Fierce Crusade

were mostly fought in and around Palestine. The crises and calamities of these wars had a great impact on the life and economy of Europe. They proved a blend of vices and virtues for the people of the world.

SALJUQS

A Turkish race which adopted military service in the Abbasid empire. Later on they captured Marv and Neishapur under the command of their leader, Tughral Beg and

assumed rule over Khurasan. The Saljuq dynasty ruled from 429 AH (1038 AD) to 582 AH (1194 AD).

SALMAN al-FARISI

A Persian and a former slave who ranks as one of the most outstanding Companions of the Holy Prophet (pbuh). While the Muslims were defending Madinah during the Battle of Trench, his idea of digging the trench along a vulnerable side of the besieged city came to their rescue. He also played a distinctive role in the military expedition against Iran during Caliph Umar's (ra) time. He is narrator of many Traditions as well. He died in 655 AD.



Salman al-Farisi's Mausoleum

See: GHAZWAT ul-KHANDAQ.

SALSABIL (The softly-flowing)

A sweet fountain in Paradise, mentioned only once in the Holy Quraan at 76:18. Its water shall go down the throat very easily and pleasantly.

SAMA (heaven, sky)

Sama is a used often in the Holy Quraan which mostly means heaven, sky, etc.

SAMAA (listening)

The practice of listening to spiritual songs and music. It is considered in many Sufi sects as a means of inspiration or an aid to contemplation and meditation.

SAMANIDS

A Persian Muslim dynasty which ruled north-eastern Iran from 204 to 395 AH (819 to 1005 AD). The founder of the dy-

nasty was a chief from Balakh, Amir Saman. The dynasty was replaced by Ghaznavids and Qarakhanids.

SAMARQAND

An important city of the sovereign Central Asian Muslim state, Uzbekistan, whose present name is Zarafshan. It is situated on the banks of Zarafshan, 150 miles east of Bukhara. It is one of the ancient cities of the world in general and Central Asia in particular which has been under dominance of diverse powers and civilizations. It came under Arab rule in the eighth century. In 1868 it came under Russian dominance and has regained freedom only recently.

SAMARRA

The military cantonment and splendid city of the Abbasids which was founded by Mutasim Billah. Later he also shifted the capital to Samarra, whereafter the population and buildings of the capital went on increasing. Samarra is a distorted combination of three Arabic words sarra man raa, "pleased was he who saw it".

SAMIRI

Samiri was the shrewd magician of Hadrat Musa's times who hailed from Samarra. He misled the Banu Israelites to worship the golden calf which he had manufactured during Prophet Musa's (as) absence for 40 nights on the Toor Mountain



Misleading Calf-Worship Introduced by Samiri

(20:85-88). His original name was Musa ibn Zafar.

SANAD

(pl. asnad; that on which one rests as a cushion or pillar)

(1) A certificate, an authority, document, warrant, etc. (2) A chain of narrators who narrate a Hadith. (3) The science of the chain of narrators is known as "Ilm us-Sanad" (علم السند).

See: ISNAD.

SANAH (pl. sanun, sunawat; year)

or AAM (pl. aawam; year)

The Muslim year starts with Hijrah. The first month of the year is Muharram. The first Muharram coincides with July 16, 622 AD, which has been considered the first day of the first year of the Hijirian calendar (AH). The reckoning is done with the appearance of the moon, hence the AH is a lunar system as against the AD which is solar. The number of months is twelve (9:36). The names of the months, with their ancient meanings in brackets, are: (1) Muharram (محرم "the sacred month"); (2) Safar (صفر "the month which is void"); (3) Rabi al-Awwal (ربيع الاول "the first spring"); (4) Rabi ath-Thani (ربيع الثاني "second spring"); (5) Jamada'l-Ula (جمادى الاولى "the first month of dryness"); (6) Jamada ath-Thaniyyah (جمادى الثاني "the second month of dryness"); (7) Rajab (رجب "the revered month"); (8) Shaaban (شعبان "the month of division"); (9) Ramadan (رمضان "the month of great heat"); (10) Shawwal (شوال "the month of hunting"); (11) Dhul-Qaadah (ذوالقعدة "the month of rest"); and (12) Dhul-Hijjah (ذوالحج "the month of pilgrimage").

SANAM (pl. asnam; idol)

The word is used in the Holy Quraan for

an idol (14:35).

SANUSI MOVEMENT

A famous religious and political movement of North Africa whose basic objective was to promote the theory and practice of the Quraan and Sunnah and to rid the Muslim states from the dominance of the west. The founder of the movement, Sayyed Muhammad bin Ali, was born in the Sanus district of Algeria towards the later part of the eighteenth century. He started the movement around 1830 with Tripoli as its headquarters. The movement was quite successful. During the later decades of the nineteenth century all those movements which emerged from Morocco upto Egypt had been inspired by the Sanusi Movement. In 1927, Italy succeeded in suppressing the movement with an iron hand. At the end of World War II an autonomous state was established at Tripoli under a Sanusi Shaikh.

SAQAR (scorching heat)

The special division of hell set apart for the magicians. It is mentioned thus in the Holy Quraan (54:48; 74:26, 27).

SAQIFAH BANI SAAEDAH

(Bani Saaedah's Platform)

A raised platform was situated next to the house of Hadrat Saad bin Ubadah (ra), the chief of the Khazraj tribe at Madinah. It was used as a sort of a town hall. On the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) death the chiefs of the Ansar met here. They started deliver-



The Saqifah

ering fiery speeches in support of their claim to succeed the Holy Prophet (pbuh). Hadrat

Abu Bakr (ra) and Hadrat Umar (ra) had great difficulty in making them understand that the election of the successor was to be effected on piety and merit bases alone. In that very meeting Hadrat Abu Bakr (ra) was unanimously elected as the first Caliph of Islam.

SARAH, HADRAT

Paternal cousin and wife of Prophet Ibrahim (as). She is not mentioned in the Holy Quraan by name but is referred to in 11:73 by the words "ahl al-bait".

SARCEN

A term used by Christian writers for Muslims, specifically those who opposed the Christian crusaders. The origin of the word is not certain.

SARIH (explicit, clear)

A term used in Muslim law for that which is express and clear in contradistinction to that which is implied or kinayah (کنایہ).

SARIQAH (larceny, theft, stealing)

It signifies taking away another's property in a secret manner, at a time when such property is in custody. The amount stolen must be substantial and theft established by witnesses. The usual punishment is amputation of the hand of the thief (sariq) (5:38). Like some other severe punishments this punishment is rarely applied in the Muslim countries, with the sole exception of Saudi Arabia. Incidentally, the occurrence of theft in Saudi Arabia is the lowest in the world.

SASANIDS

Sasanids is a famous dynasty of Iran which ruled from 226 to 652 AD. The dynasty was founded by Sasan Behman. The Sasanid rule was put to an end by the Arab Muslims.

SATAN (Devil)

The devil who misleads mankind.

See: IBLIS, TAGHUT.

SATR (curtains veil, seclusion)

A term used for the seclusion of women, also called hijab. In the Traditions satr is also used for an essential and decent dress.

SAUDAH, HADRAT

Hadrat Saudah (ra) was from among the Ummahat ul-Muminin. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) married her at a critical time. His first wife, Hadrat Khadijah (ra), had died and he was concerned about the upbringing of his young daughters. On the other hand, Saudah (ra), who had accepted Islam long time back, was vexed quite a bit by the hostile Quraish. Her miserable plight evoked sympathy from the Holy Prophet (pbuh) and he consented to marry her. Hadrat Saudah (ra) was a good natured and a generous lady.

SAUDI ARABIA

A famed and sacred country located in the Arabian Peninsula (Southwestern Asia) whose capital is Riyadh. To the country's north lie Jordan, Iraq and Kuwait; towards east the Persian Gulf, Qatr, United Arab Emirates and Oman; to the south Yamen and towards the west Red Sea. The official name of the country is "al-Mumlikat ul-Arabiah as-Saudiyah". This is the fortunate and most sacred land wherein are situated the two great cities of the world: Makkah and Madinah. Makkah houses the Holy Kaabah and Madinah the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Mosque wherein he was buried.



شیطن

ستر

سودہ، حضرت

سعودی عرب

SAUM (pl. siyam: fasting)

A great spiritual discipline of Islam and one of the five fundamental principles. Fasting during the month of Ramadan is obligatory. Besides there are many other optional fasts in the Islamic calendar. Such a voluntary fast is known as Saum ut-Tatawwu (صوم الطوع). During the fast one has to abide by the prescribed code of conduct.

See: RAMADAN

SAWIQ, GHAZWAH

This interesting incident took place in Zil-Hijjah, 2 AH (624 AD). In a bid to avenge the loss of the pagan dead at Badr the Quraish chief, Abu Sufyan, advanced towards Madinah with 200 camel-riders' gang. He halted at Arid, a place three miles away from Madinah and created considerable panic over there. When the Holy Prophet (pbuh) came to know of it he chased the gang. Abu Sufyan panicked. While retreating he dropped his bags of ground flour dates and, called "sawiq" in Arabic, which the Muslims picked up. Hence the name of the incident as Ghazwah Sawiq.

SAYYED (pl. sadah: chief)

(1) A respectful title used for the descendants of the Holy Prophet (pbuh). (2) In everyday Arabic the word is also used in the sense of "Mr.", "Sir", etc.

SAYYUTI

An outstanding scholar and religious divine who was born in 1445 AD in the As-Sayyut district of Egypt and died in 1505 in a life of seclusion. His full name was Allama Jalal ud-Din as-Sayyuti. He is the author of over 500 books on Holy Quraan, Hadith, Fiqh, philosophy, anthropology, oratory, etc.

SEAL OF PROPHECY

See: KHIATIM un-NUBU'WAH, KHIATIM un-NUBU'WAH.

SEHR (magic)

All magic is condemned in the Holy Quraan (2:102) and in the Traditions.

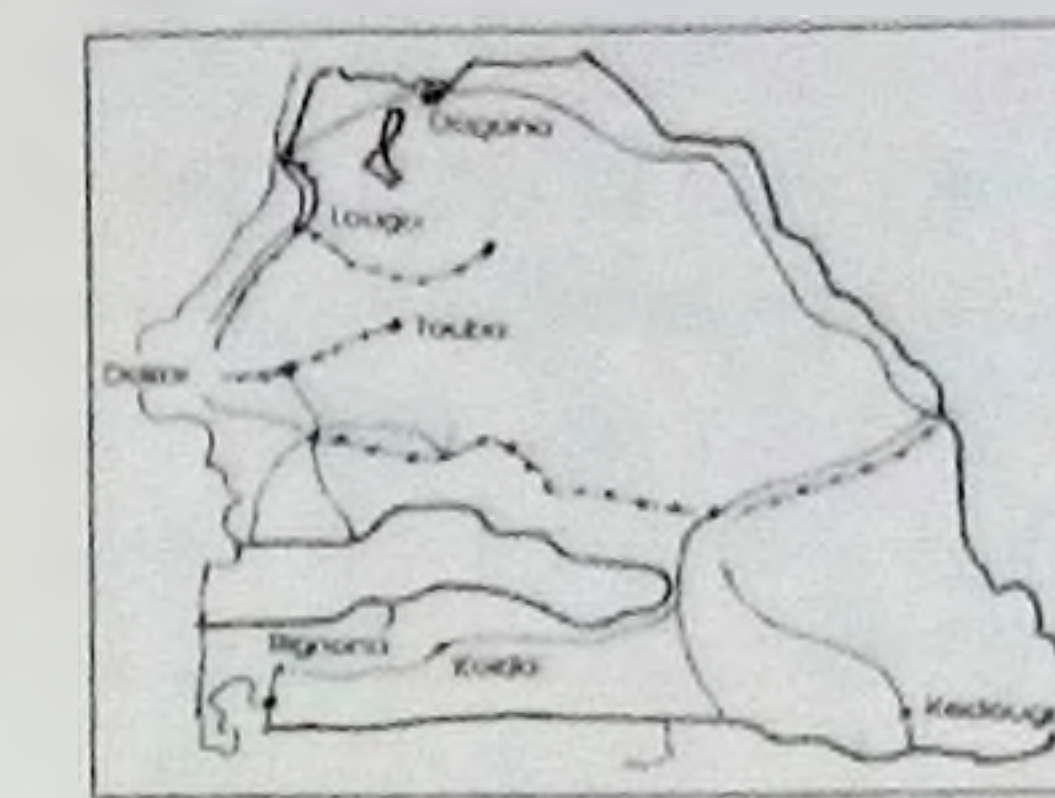
SEISTAN

A famed historic place situated on the borders of Iran and Afghanistan. The Seistan city remained capital of the Safarid dynasty of Iran from 867 to 903 AD.

See: SAFARIDS.

SENEGAL

A Muslim republic of north-western Africa. Mauritania lies towards its north; Mali to



A Library at Dakar

the east; Guinea Bissau towards the north; and Atlantic Ocean towards the west. The capital is Dakar.

SHAABAN

The eighth month of the Hijri calendar. Shab-e-Baraat falls on the fifteenth of this month. Muslims spend the night in praying and observe a fast on the following day.

SHAB-E-BARAAT

See: LAILAT al-BARA'AH.

SHAB-E-QADR

See: LAILAT al-QADR.

SHADHLIYAH

A sect which resembles Shiaism in beliefs. During the Abbasid period Shadhliyah was quite popular. It is extinct now.

SHAFAAH (to intercede)

Recommendation for forgiveness or inter-

صوم

سویق، غزوہ

سید

سیوطی

ختم النبوة

سیستان

سینی گال

شعبان

شب برآة

شب قدر

شاذلیہ

شفاعتہ

cession. The teachings of the Holy Quraan and the Traditions seem to favour the view that the intercession of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) on the Day of Judgement will only be by Allah's permission ("idhn") (2:255; 19:87; 20:109; 34:23; 39:44; 78:38). A Tradition says: "Three classes will intercede on the Day of Judgement: (i) the prophets; (ii) the learned; and (3) the martyrs."

ash-SHAFAEL IMAM

His full name was Imam Abu Abdullah Muhammad bin Idris as-Shafei. He was born in Asqalan in Palestine in 150 AH (767 AD) and died in Cairo in 205 AH (820 AD). He is the founder of one of the four orthodox sects of the Sunnis. As an architect of the Shafei school of law he held that the Quraan, Hadith, Sunnah, Qiyas and Ijma jointly form the basis of the Islamic law. He raised the science of jurisprudence to the level of a regular system and made a methodical collection of Traditions. His main works are: Usul, Sunan and Musnad. The Shafei sect predominates in Arabia, Egypt and East Africa.

SHAH ABD al-AZIZ

A famous commentator, Traditionist and poet who was born in Delhi in 1746 AD and died there in 1823. He was the eldest son of Shah Wali Ullah. The Muslims of those days considered it unlawful to study English. Shah Abd al-Aziz issued a fatwa in favour of studying English. He was author of a number of standard books.

SHAH ABD al-QADAR

He is the third son of Shah Wali Ullah. He was born in Delhi in 1167 AH and died there in 1230 AH. He had command over Fiqh and Hadith. He is the first scholar to have completed an idiomatic Urdu transla-

tion of the Holy Quraan in 1205 AH (1791 AD).

SHAH NAMA

Firdausi's famous poetic book which he started writing in 975 or 980 and completed in 1009 AD. The great work highlights the modes of war and peace, love and romance, civilization and culture, life and economy prevalent in Iran of those days. The book was written on Sultan Mahmud Ghaznavi's request. The Sultan's treasurer, however, intended to offer a lesser remuneration than the settled one. This offended poet Firdausi. He refused to accept the reduced amount and went back to his native town where he wrote a satire on the Sultan. Shahnama is considered among the great world classics.

SHAHADAH

(testification, martyrdom, etc)

(1) One of the basic pillars of Islam is shahadatain, the two declarations or testifications contained in "ashadu an la ilaha illa-Llah, wa ashadu anna Muhammadan rasula-Llah." (I bear witness that there is no god except Allah and I bear witness that Muhammad is Allah's Messenger). (2) The term is also used for martyrdom, a certificate, etc. (3) The term also signifies the Islamic law of evidence.

SHAHID

(pl. shuhada or Shuhud; martyr, witness)

(1) A martyr who dies fighting for and bearing witness to Allah and the faith (3: 156). The Holy Quraan has assigned a unique rank to the shahid. He is buried as he died, unwashed and in the same clothes. A perfect martyr or ash-Shahid ul-Kamil (الشهيد الكامل) is one who has either been slain in jihad or killed unjustly. (2) Shahid is also one of the 99 Attributes of Allah. (3) The word is used for a legal witness as well.

SHAHR (pl. shuhur; month)

The Muslim calendar is lunar. The first of the month is reckoned from the appearance of the new moon (hilal).

See: SANAAH

SHAIKH

(pl. shuyukh, ashyakh, mashaikh; oldman, elder)

(1) A venerable old man. (2) The title of the head of a village, clan, tribe or an authority in learning, a spiritual or political leader etc. In the latter sense it is equivalent to the word Pir as used in Iran, Afghanistan, Pakistan, India and Bangladesh. (3) Shaikh ul-Islam is a title given to the chief Maulvi, Alam or Qadi in Turkey, Egypt, Syria, etc.

SHAIKH ul-ISLAM

(the Elder of Islam)

An honorific title of a Muslim religious leader of a higher calibre and standing. During the Uthmani (Ottoman) caliphate it was title of the Mufti of Istanbul which came to an end with the termination of the Ottoman caliphate in 1924.

SHAIR (pl. shuara; poet)

(1) Islamic concept of good and bad poets is summarized in 26:224-227; (2) The Holy Quraan repudiates the idea that the Holy Prophet (pbuh) was a poet (36:69; 69:41).

SHAITAN

See: IBLIS, TAGHUT.

ash-SHAJR al-MAMNUAH

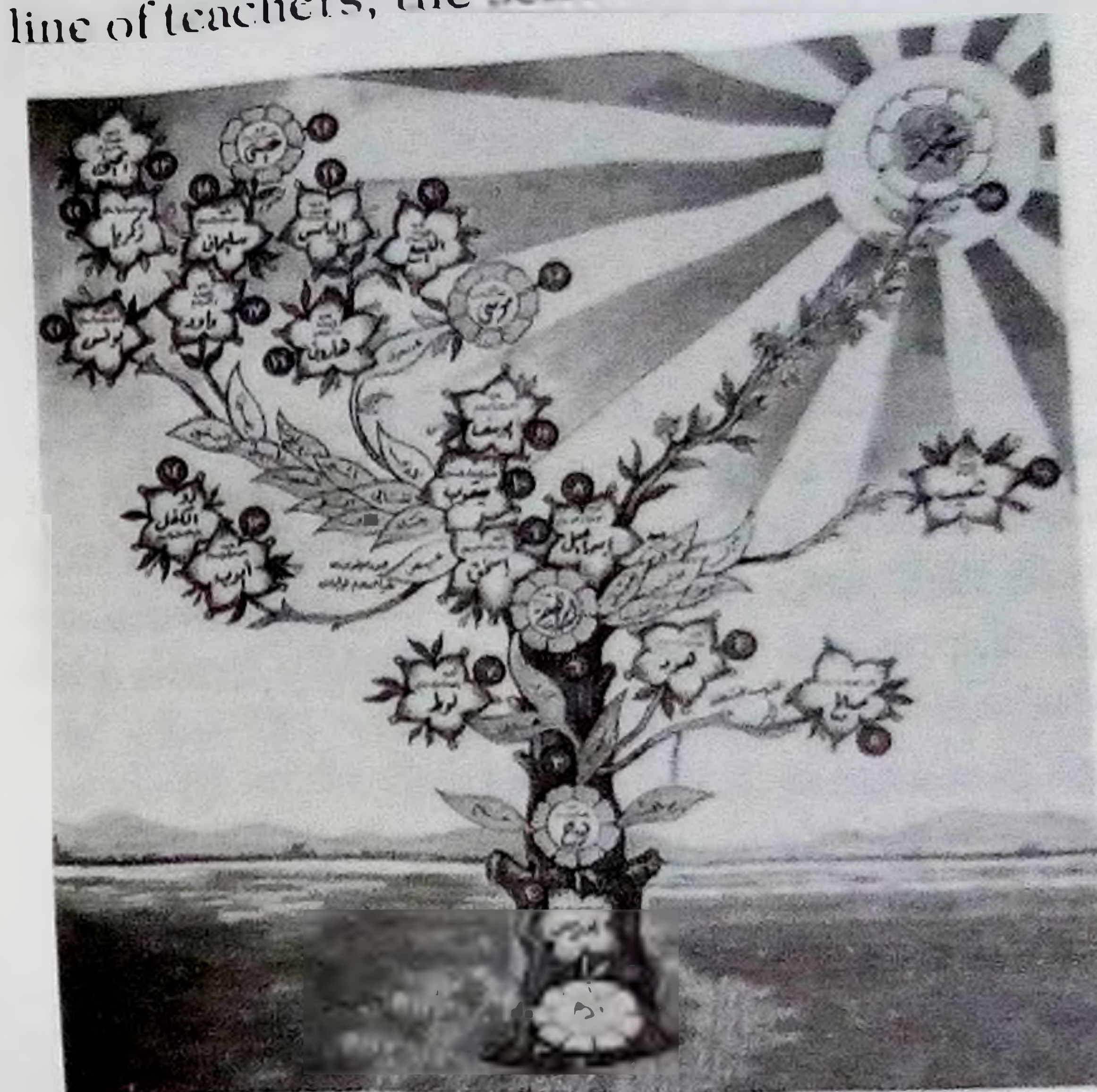
(The Forbidden Tree)

It is mentioned in the Holy Quraan in 2:35. The Divine directive to Adam (as) and Eve in the Paradise was: "don not draw near this tree". The forbidden tree has been variously interpreted by various commentators, e.g. fig tree, vine, etc. Most

people, think it was a grain of wheat (hintah) from a wheat stalk. The Bible names it as an apple tree. In its broader usage it stands for anything which is prohibited.

SHAJRAH

The table which indicates the parentage, line of teachers, the school of thought, etc.

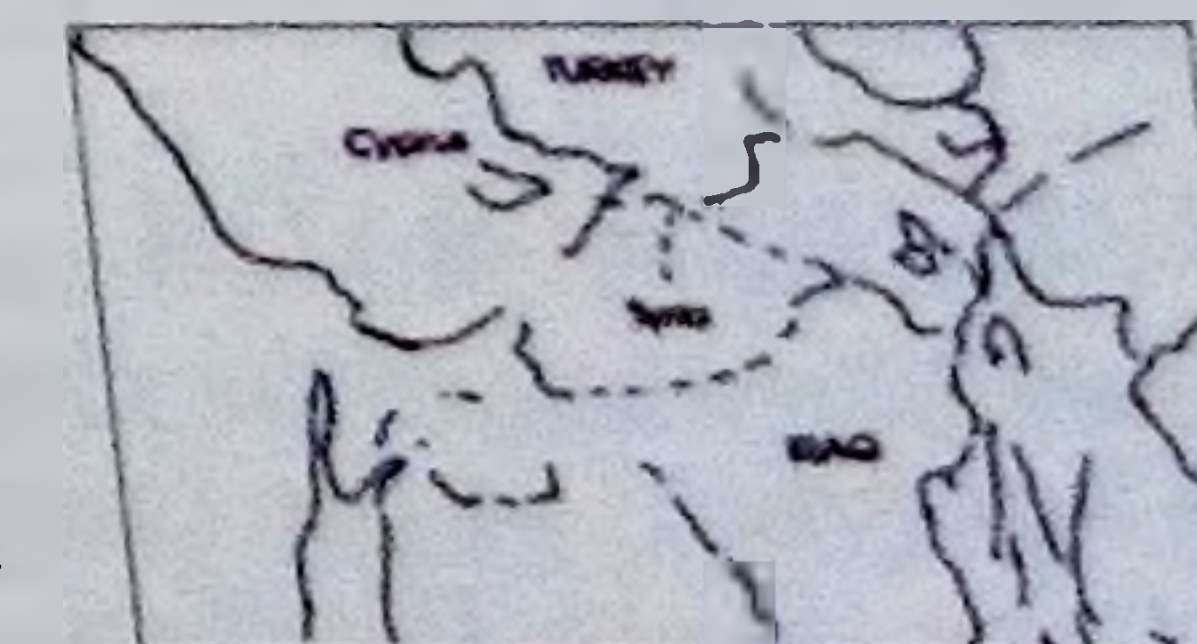


The Shajrah

Its formal shape is usually that of a tree, hence the name Shajrah.

SHAM (Syria)

An Islamic state of southwestern Asia whose official name is al-Jamhuriyat ul Arabiyat al-Suriyah. Turkey lies to its north and northeast, Iraq towards its east and southeast, Jordan towards the south and Israel, Lebanon and the Mediterranean Sea towards the west. Damascus is the capital.



SHAMS TABRIZI

A famous Sufi and a poet who was born in Tabriz in 1164 AD and who died mysteriously in 1248. He was the murshid of Maulana Jalal ud-Din Rumi, a great mystic poet.



SHAMSI

Associated with shams or the sun. The word refers to the system of reckoning the months of the year according to the movement of the sun. Such a calendar is known as the solar calendar (Shamsi). As against this the Islamic calendar reckons months and the year on the basis of the movement of the moon and is accordingly known as the lunar calendar (Qamari).

See: QAMARI.

SHAQQ al-QAMAR

(splitting of the moon)

It is one of the miracles of the Holy Prophet (pbuh). When the Makkan pagans insisted on him to demonstrate a miracle he pointed his finger towards the moon and it split into two halves and then got reunited after some time. In India too a Hindu raja accidentally witnessed the moon-splitting from the roof of his palace. In the twentieth century when the American astronauts landed on the moon they observed a deep and indefinitely prolonged line on the surface of the moon.

SHAQQ us-SADR

(splitting open of the chest)

This refers to the famous event in early life of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) when Angel Gabriel (as) came to him while he was playing with friends. He took hold of him, laid him on the ground, split open his chest and

brought out a little bag of blood, saying to Muhammad: "This is the devil part of you". After that Hadrat Gabriel (as) washed Holy Prophet's (pbuh) heart with zamzam water and put it back. The title of Surah 94 is al-Inshirah. Its opening verse refers to this event: "Have We not opened your breast for you...." (94:1).

SHARAB (any drink, wine)

(1) Any drink. (2) The term is, however, generally used for wine or intoxicating drinks. Islam considers wine as Unm ul-Khabaith ("the root of evils") and has prohibited it in toto.

SHARH (expounding)

A term used for commentary written in explanation of any book or treatise. A sharh is distinguished from a tafsir which is used only for a commentary of the Holy Quraan.

ash-SHARIAH

or ash-SHARA (the way, the law)

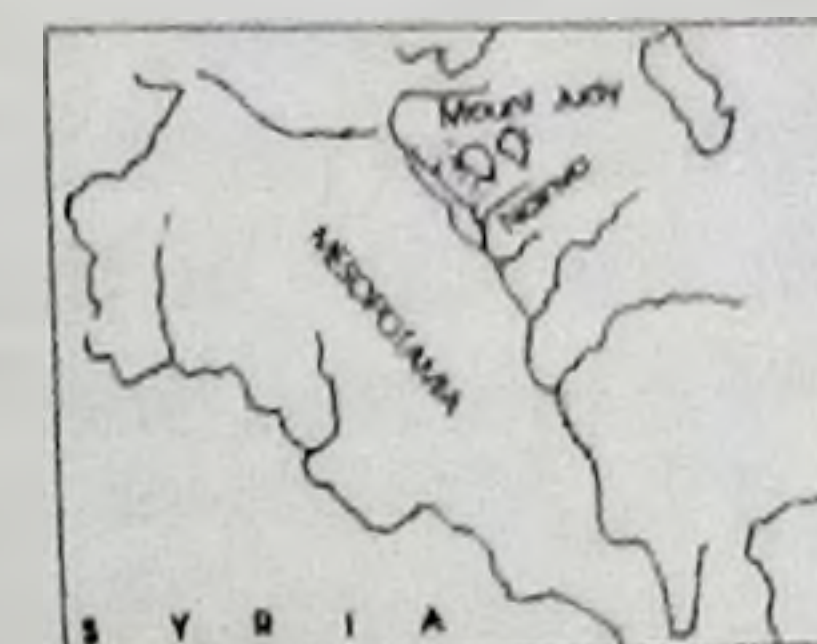
Shariah is the revealed law of Islam as put forth in the Quraan and Sunnah and as elaborated by the experts. The Islamic law is divided into five sections: (1) Itiqadat (اعتقادات beliefs); (2) Aadab (آداب moralities); (3) Ibadat (عبادات devotions); (4) Muamalat (معاملات transactions); and (5) Uqubat (عقوبات punishments). That which is lawful is graded into five classes: (i) Fard (فرض), that which is clearly established on the authority of Quraan and Sunnah and the denial or disobedience of which is positive infidelity; (ii) Wajib (واجب), that which is obligatory but, of which there is some doubt; (iii) Sunnah (سنة), that which was practised by the Holy Prophet (pbuh); (iv) Mustahabb (مستحب), that which the Holy Prophet (pbuh) and his Companions sometimes did and sometimes omitted; (v) Mubah (مباح), that which is desirable but

may be omitted without fear of sin. Things which are unlawful are graded into three classes: (a) Mufsid (مفسد), that which is most vicious and corrupting, a mortal sin; (b) Haram (حرام), that which is distinctly forbidden, and (c) Makruh (مكروه), that which is generally held to be unclean. From yet another angle the laws of Shariah have been divided into two main groups: (1) Huquq Allah (حقوق الله), which pertain to Allah, His worship, etc; (2) Huquq ul-Ibad (حقوق العباد), which pertain to mankind and their mutual social, legal, political and economic affairs.

SHATT ul-ARAB

The historic area of Iraq where the two famed rivers, Tigris and Euphrates, join and flow on unitedly. The area is 120 miles in length and is very fertile. It is also known as Mesopotamia.

See: MESOPOTAMIA.

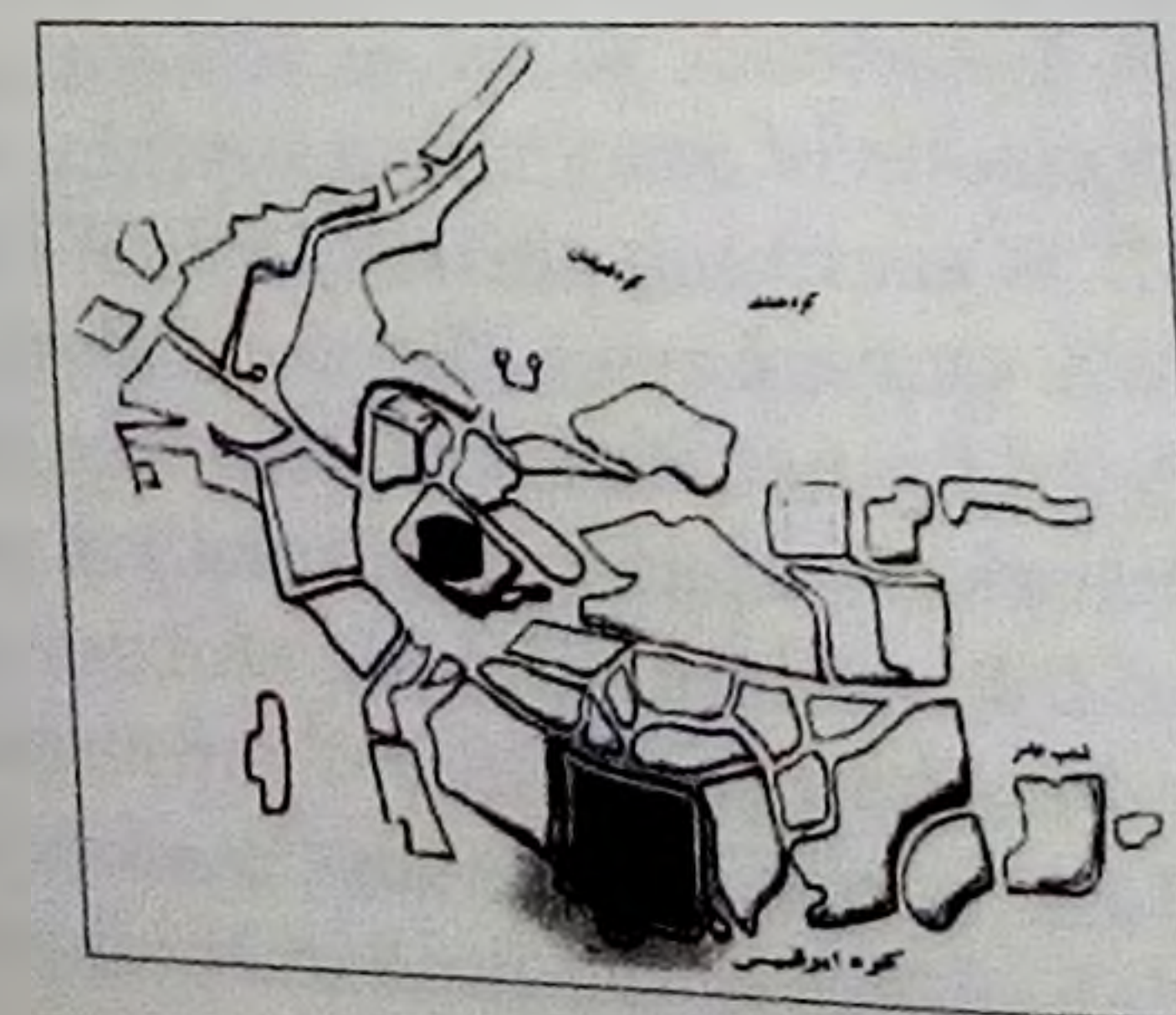


SHAWWAL

The tenth month of the Islamic calendar on the first of which falls the Eed ul-Fitr.

SHEIB ABI TALIB

A narrow pass near Makkah which belonged to Banu Hashim. During the 7th year of Prophethood the Quraish pagans of Makkah decided that if Banu Hashim did not sur-



render them Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) they would have a complete boycott of the Hashmites. The written deed of the boycott was hung on the wall of Kaabah. For



The Boycott Deed (Muqata'ah) Hanging on Kaabah Wall

their safety the Banu Hashim clan, with the exception of Abu Lahab, took refuge in the Sheib Abi Talib. There these people spent a hard life for full three years. One day the Holy Prophet (pbuh) told Hadrat Abu Talib (ra) that the angel had informed him that the deed of boycott had been eaten up by worms. On this Abu Talib (ra) asked the Quraish to end the boycott if the information was correct. They checked the paper of the deed and found that the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) words were correct. The boycott was annulled. After spending three years of a troublesome life the Banu Hashim and other Muslims came out of the Sheib Abi Talib and returned happily to their original homes in the city of Makkah.

SHIAH (faction, party, followers, shiites)

A faction of Muslims who claim Hadrat Ali's (ra) title to the caliphate after the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) death. The Shiites maintain that Hadrat Ali (ra) was the first legitimate Imam or Khalifah (Successor) to the Prophet. They, therefore, reject downright the first three caliphs, Hadrat Abu Bakr (ra), Hadrat Umar (ra) and Hadrat Uthman (ra), holding them as usurpers. Hadrat Ali's

(ra) successors are called Imams. The Shiahs remained united upto the fourth Imam, Hadrat Zain ul-Abidin (ra). After his death those who acknowledged his son, Muhammad Baqir (ra) as Imam were called the Imamiyahs. Those who followed the other son, Zaid (ra), were called Zaidis. On the death of the sixth Imam, Jaafar as-Sadiq (ra), the Imamiyah also split into two sub-sects. Those who followed his son, Ismail (ra), were called Ismailis. Those who followed Hadrat Musa Kazim (ra) were known as Ithna Asharis because they believed in the twelve Imams. During the Abassid period the Shiahs got considerable popularity, especially in Iran.

SHIAN-E-BANI Umayyah شیعیان بنی امیہ
A political party of the Muslims which sided the Umayyads in the tussle between Hadrat Ali (ra) and Amir Muawiyah. Shian-e-Bani Umayyah were thus opponents of Shian-e-Ali.

SHIBLI شبلی
A famous Sufi scholar whose full name was Abu Bakr Hajdar Shibli. He was born in Baghdad in 861 AD and died there in 945 AD.

SHIBLI NAUMANI, MAULANA شبلی نعمانی، مولانا

A renowned historian, scholar, writer, critic and poet of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent who was born in 1857 AD in Aazam Garh and who died in 1914. He is author of a number of outstanding books. He had just completed the first volume of his famous work, Sirat un-Nabi (Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Biography), when he expired. His gifted disciple and successor, Sayyed Sulaiman Nadvi, then completed the remaining three volumes.

See: SULAIMAN NADVI, SAYYED.

SHIGHAR (a double treaty of marriage) شغار
A double treaty of marriage which was common among the pagan Arabs. Shighar consisted of marrying the sister or daughter of another person and in return, giving him his own sister or daughter in marriage in order to avoid paying the usual dower. Although still practised in Central Asia, it is strictly forbidden in Islam.

SHIMR DHIL JAUSHAN شمر ذی الجوشن
A stern general of Yazid I whom Ibne Ziyad deputed to fight against Imam Husain (ra). It was under his command that the most brutal atrocities were committed against Hadrat Husain's (ra) companions. It was he who had ordered the beheading of the Karbala group. In the beginning Shimr was pro-Ali. He had fought valiantly on his side in the Siffin Battle. He had even married one of his sisters to Hadrat Ali (ra).

SHIRAZI شیرازی
A famed Persian poet and scholar whose full name was Khawajah Shams ud-Din Muhammad. He was a Hafiz Quraan and his pen-name was also Hafiz. He was born in Shiraz in 1325 AD and died there in 1388.

SHIRK (polytheism, paganism, idolatry) شرک
Shirk consists of associating anything with Allah. It is ascribing plurality to the Deity. The Holy Quraan uses the word shirk for idolatry and mushrik for idolator. In theological works wathan (اوٹان pl. وثن) is used for the idol, wathni (وثنی) for idolator and ibadat ul-authan (عبادت الاوٹان) for idolatry. A mushrik is one who is an "associator" with Allah. Shirk is the fundamental error



at the root of all the sins. It is an open revolt against Allah. It is, in fact, the very denial of Shahadah "that there is no god except Allah". It is the very opposite of tauhid. Shirk is of four main kinds: (1) Shirk ul-Ilm (شرک العلم), ascribing knowledge of the unknown and the hidden to the prophets, saints, soothsayers, astrologers, etc, which is, in reality, possessed by Allah alone; (2) Shirk ut-Tasarruf (شرک التصرف), ascribing such powers to others as are possessed by Allah alone; (3) Shirk ul-Ibadah (شرک العبادة), offering worship to or prostrating before created things, prophets, saints or performing any kind of worship at their shrines; and (4) Shirk ul-Adab (شرک الادب), performance of ceremonies, superstitious customs, believing in omens, lucks, etc which imply reliance on others than Allah. To swear by the names of the prophets, imams, saints and pirs is to ascribe them the honour and status due to Allah alone. It is Shirk fil-Adab, "shirk in association".

See: MUSHRIK, TAUHID.

SHIRKAH (partnership) شرک
(1) A term which signifies the union or partnership of two or more persons in one or more commercial concerns. Shirkah in commercial sector is allowed in Islam. (2) But Shirkah or association with regard to the Essence or Existence of Allah is strictly forbidden in Islam.

SHITH, PROPHET شیت علیہ السلام
He was the third son of Hadrat Adam (as) who was born five years after Habil's murder. Hadrat Adam (as) appointed him his successor and taught him the sciences that he knew. After Adam's (as) death Hadrat Shith (as) settled in Makkah. He died at the age of 912 years.

SHUAIB, PROPHET شعیب علیہ السلام

He was the father-in-law of Hadrat Musa (as). He was one of the Prophets of Islam



Hadrat Shuaib's Mausoleum

sent to reform and guide the people of Midyan (7:85-93).

SHUDDHI MOVEMENT شدھی تحریک
A dangerous movement against Islam founded in India in 1875 AD by a bigotted Hindu leader, Dayananda Sarswati. The object of the movement was to convert Muslims forcibly into Hinduism. In 1882 he also founded a Society for the Protection of Cows with the express purpose of mobilizing Hindu feelings against the practice of cow-slaughter by the Muslims.

SHUFAAH (pre-emption) شفاعة
Pre-emption is the prior legal right of a next-door neighbour for priority purchase of an immovable property which is on sale.

ash-SHURA (the consultation) الشوری
(1) The term literally means "consultation". (2) It is also used for the consultative body of the Muslims. (3) Ash-Shura is also the title of Surah 42 wherein the Muslims have been commanded to practise mutual consultation.

SHURAIH, QADI شرح، قاضی
He is from among the Tabein and a noted Commentator, Traditionist and Jurist of his time.

(ra) successors are called Imams. The Shiahs remained united upto the fourth Imam, Hadrat Zain ul-Abidin (ra). After his death those who acknowledged his son, Muhammad Baqir (ra) as Imam were called the Imamiyahs. Those who followed the other son, Zaid (ra), were called Zaidis. On the death of the sixth Imam, Jaafar as-Sadiq (ra), the Imamiyah also split into two sub-sects. Those who followed his son, Ismail (ra), were called Ismailis. Those who followed Hadrat Musa Kazim (ra) were known as Ithna Asharis because they believed in the twelve Imams. During the Abassid period the Shiahs got considerable popularity, especially in Iran.

SHIAN-E-BANI UMAYYAH شیعان بنی امیہ

A political party of the Muslims which sided the Umayyads in the tussle between Hadrat Ali (ra) and Amir Muawiyah. Shian-e-Bani Umayyah were thus opponents of Shian-e-Ali.

SHIBLI شبلہ

A famous Sufi scholar whose full name was Abu Bakr Hajdar Shibli. He was born in Baghdad in 861 AD and died there in 945 AD.

SHIBLI NAUMANI, MAULANA شبلہ نعمانی، مولانا

A renowned historian, scholar, writer, critic and poet of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent who was born in 1857 AD in Aazam Garh and who died in 1914. He is author of a number of outstanding books. He had just completed the first volume of his famous work, Sirat un-Nabi (Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Biography), when he expired. His gifted disciple and successor, Sayyed Sulaiman Nadvi, then completed the remaining three volumes.

See: SULAIMAN NADVI, SAYYED.

SHIGHAR (a double treaty of marriage) شغار

A double treaty of marriage which was common among the pagan Arabs. Shighar consisted of marrying the sister or daughter of another person and in return, giving him his own sister or daughter in marriage in order to avoid paying the usual dower. Although still practised in Central Asia, it is strictly forbidden in Islam.

SHIMR DHIL JAUSHAN شمر ذی الجوشن

A stern general of Yazid I whom Ibne Ziyad deputed to fight against Imam Husain (ra). It was under his command that the most brutal atrocities were committed against Hadrat Husain's (ra) companions. It was he who had ordered the beheading of the Karbala group. In the beginning Shimr was pro-Ali. He had fought valiantly on his side in the Siffin Battle. He had even married one of his sisters to Hadrat Ali (ra).

SHIRAZI شیرازی

A famed Persian poet and scholar whose full name was Khawajah Shams ud-Din Muhammad. He was a Hafiz Quraan and his pen-name was also Hafiz. He was born in Shiraz in 1325 AD and died there in 1388.



SHIRK (polytheism, paganism, idolatry) شرک

Shirk consists of associating anything with Allah. It is ascribing plurality to the Deity. The Holy Quraan uses the word shirk for idolatry and mushrik for idolator. In theological works wathan (وثن pl. اوثان) is used for the idol, wathni (وثنی) for idolator and ibadat ul-athan (عبادت الاوثان) for idolatry. A mushrik is one who is an "associator" with Allah. Shirk is the fundamental error

at the root of all the sins. It is an open revolt against Allah. It is, in fact, the very denial of Shahadah "that there is no god except Allah". It is the very opposite of tauhid. Shirk is of four main kinds: (1) Shirk ul-Ilm (شرک العلم), ascribing knowledge of the unknown and the hidden to the prophets, saints, soothsayers, astrologers, etc, which is, in reality, possessed by Allah alone; (2) Shirk ut-Tasarruf (شرک التصرف), ascribing such powers to others as are possessed by Allah alone; (3) Shirk ul-ibadah (شرک العبادہ), offering worship to or prostrating before created things, prophets, saints or performing any kind of worship at their shrines; and (4) Shirk ul-Adab (شرک الادب), performance of ceremonies, superstitious customs, believing in omens, lucks, etc which imply reliance on others than Allah. To swear by the names of the prophets, imams, saints and pirs is to ascribe them the honour and status due to Allah alone. It is Shirk fil-Adab, (shirk in association").

See: MUSHRIK, TAUHID.

SHIRKAH (partnership) شرک

(1) A term which signifies the union or partnership of two or more persons in one or more commercial concerns. Shirkah in commercial sector is allowed in Islam. (2) But Shirkah or association with regard to the Essence or Existence of Allah is strictly forbidden in Islam.

SHITH, PROPHET شیت علیہ السلام

He was the third son of Hadrat Adam (as) who was born five years after Habil's murder. Hadrat Adam (as) appointed him his successor and taught him the sciences that he knew. After Adam's (as) death Hadrat Shith (as) settled in Makkah. He died at the age of 912 years.

SHUAIB, PROPHET شعیب علیہ السلام

He was the father-in-law of Hadrat Musa (as). He was one of the Prophets of Islam



Hadrat Shuaib's Mausoleum

sent to reform and guide the people of Midyan (7:85-93).

SHUDDHI MOVEMENT شدھی تحریک

A dangerous movement against Islam founded in India in 1875 AD by a bigotted Hindu leader, Dayananda Sarswati. The object of the movement was to convert Muslims forcibly into Hinduism. In 1882 he also founded a Society for the Protection of Cows with the express purpose of mobilizing Hindu feelings against the practice of cow-slaughter by the Muslims.

SHUFAAH (pre-emption) شفاعة

Pre-emption is the prior legal right of a next-door neighbour for priority purchase of an immovable property which is on sale.

ash-SHURA (the consultation) الشوری

(1) The term literally means "consultation". (2) It is also used for the consultative body of the Muslims. (3) Ash-Shura is also the title of Surah 42 wherein the Muslims have been commanded to practise mutual consultation.

SHURAIH, QADI شرح، قاضی

He is from among the Tabein and a noted Commentator, Traditionist and Jurist of his time.

SHURJIL bin HASANAH شرجیل بن حسنہ

His father's name was Abdullah bin Am bin al-Mataa al-Kindi and mother's Hasanah. He was a fearless mujahid, a noted military commander and a famed katib of Wahy. He accompanied the Holy Prophet (pbuh) in several ghazwahs. He also participated in military campaigns against apostates and Musailmah Kadhhab. During Hadrat Abu Bakr's (ra) caliphate he conquered Jordan. He died in 18 AH (639 AD) at the age of 67 or 69.

SIDDIQ (truthful) صدیق

(1) A sincere lover of truth. (2) The word has been used in the Holy Quraan for Prophet Idris (as), who is described as a "truthful person" (19:56). (3) As-Siddiq (الصديق) is also the title given to the first Caliph of Islam, Hadrat Abu Bakr (ra), by the Holy Prophet (pbuh) himself.

SIDRAT ul-MUNTAHA سدرۃ المنتہی

(the lote-tree of the extremity)

(1) A sacred tree of the seventh heaven mentioned in the Holy Quraan (56:28). It is the place beyond which Angel Gibrail (as) showed his inability to accompany the Holy Prophet (pbuh) on the Night of Ascension (Miraj). (2) In Arabia it is a tree under which people usually sit, relax and chat. It is called "Beir tree" in the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent.

SIFAH (pl. sifat; attribute) صفتہ

(1) An attribute of anything, person, or place. (2) Used for an Attribute of Allah. Holy Quraan is also said to be a Sifah of Allah. (3) Ism us-Sifah ("the name of an attribute"), is a term applied to any of the 99 Names or Attributes of Allah.

SIFFIN, BATTLE OF صفین، جنگ

This famous battle in the history of Islam

was fought in 37

AH (657 AD) at

the plains of

Siffin by the

side of river

Euphrates be-

tween the Iraqi

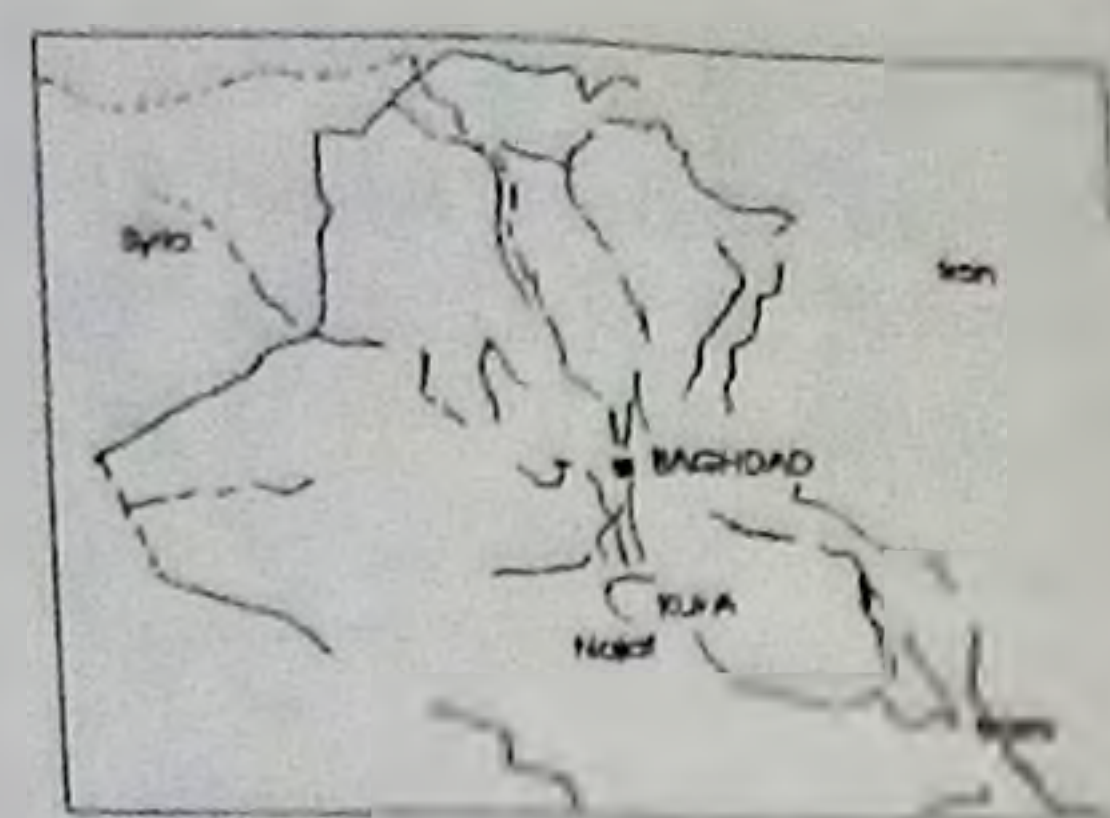
forces of Hadrat Ali (ra) and the Syrian

armies of Amir Muawiyah. The bloody battle

lingered on for several months till it was

called off with the intervention of some good

mediators.

**as-SIHAAH as-SITTAAH** الصحاح الستہ

(the six correct or authentic books)

They are also called al-Kutub us-Sittah (الكتب الستہ "the six books"). This title has been conferred on the six most trustworthy collections of Traditions, namely: (1) Sahih Bukhari (or al-Bukhari) compiled by Imam Abu Abdullah Muhammad ibn Ismail al-Bukhari (194-256 AH); (2) Sahih Muslim (or al-Muslim), compiled by Imam Abu'l Husain Muslim ibn al-Hajjaj al-Qushairi (204-261 AH); (3) Jame Tirmidhi, compiled by Imam Abu Isa Muhammad ibn Isa at-Tirmidhi (209-279 AH); (4) Sunan-e-Abu Daud, compiled by Imam Abu Daud Sulaiman ibn Abbas as-Sajastani (202-275 AH); (5) Sunane-e-Nisai, compiled by Imam Abu Abd ar-Rahman Ahmad ibn Shuaib an-Nisai (215-305 AH); and (6) Sunan-e-Ibn Majah, compiled by Imam Abu Abdullah Muhammad ibn Yazid al-Qazwini (209-273 AH). The first two, namely, Al-Bukhari and Al-Muslim, are held in the highest esteem and are together called as-Sahihain (الصحيحين "the two authentics").

SIJILL (register, roll) سجل

(1) The record of a law court or the decree of a judge. (2) In the Holy Quraan the word is used for the angel incharge of the regis-

ter of the fate of mankind or the register itself (21:104).

SIJJIN (a hard spot of hell) سجين

A deep pit in which is kept the register of the actions of the souls of the wicked. Also used for the register itself (83:7, 8).

SIKHI سکھ

The follower of Sikhism or its founder, Guru Nanak. Their sacred book is known as Granth and the worshipping place as Gurudwarah. Sikhism is opposed to idolatry.

See GRANTH, GRANTHI

SIN ذنب

See DIAND

SINA SAHRA (Sinai Desert) سینا، صحرا

A vast desert peninsula in the southwest Asia which forms part of Egypt. During June, 1967 Israel occupied the Sinai Desert most of which remained under Israeli occupation.

See ARAB - ISRAEL WAR, MOUNT TUR, TUWA

SIND سندھ

An historically and culturally famed part of Pakistan which is situated on the coast of the Arabian Sea on the lower stretches of the valley of river Sind. Sind occupies a significant position in the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent due to its ancient history and civilization. In 711 AD the Arab Muslims arrived here first. The Arab conquest of Sind marks the end of the days of ignorance and idolatry and heralds the beginnings of the age of knowledge and civilization. On the partition of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent in 1947 Sind became a part of Pakistan.

**SIPARAH** (thirty portions) سیپارہ

The Persian word for the thirty juz or divisions of the Holy Quraan. "Si" means thirty and "para", a portion. Some people quote relevant portions of the Holy Quraan with reference to their Siparahs. However, the usual practice all over the Muslim world is to quote the Quraan by the Surah and the Verse numbers rather than by the Juz or the Siparah. The Surah and Verse system has been followed throughout this book.

See JUZ

SIR SAYYED سر سید

A great Muslim educationist and reformer of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent whose full name was Sayyed Ahmad Khan. He received the title of "Sir" from the British and is most commonly and briefly known as "Sir Sayyed". He was the founder of the famous Muslim University at Aligarh which became the nucleus of a great modernizing Movement for the Muslims of the subcontinent. It also played a great role in the Pakistan Movement. He was born in 1232 AH (1817 AD) and died in 1316 AH (1898 AD).

**SIRAH** سیرۃ

The word literally means "biography", "trend", etc. As a technical term it refers to the biography of the Holy Prophet (pbuh). The Holy Quraan and the Ahadith contain enough material about Holy Prophet's (pbuh) life. The first systematic attempt at a biography was made by az-Zuhrj who died in 124 AH. His work is not available now. The earliest biographers, whose works are available, are: Ibn Ishaq (151 AH); Al-Waqidi (207 AH); Ibn Hisham (218 AH); Al-Bukhari

(256 AH); At-Tabari (310 AH); etc. Among reputed Sirahs of a later date are those written by Ibn al-Athir (630 AH) and Ismail abu al-Fida (732 AH).

SIRAT (road, way, path)

(1) The word occurs 38 times in the Holy Quraan in nearly all of which it is used, for as-Sirat ul-Mustaqim ("the right way" *الصراط المستقيم*). (2) The word is also more commonly used for the bridge that will be laid across the Hell-Fire, which is described as finer than a hair and sharper than a sword. It is beset on each side with briars and hooked thorns. On the Day of Judgment the righteous will pass over it to reach the Paradise with swiftness of the lightning. The wicked, however, will soon miss their footing and fall into the Hell-Fire blazing below.

as-SIRAT al-MUSTAQIM

(the right way)

"The right way of Islam", e.g. the path of Quraan and Sunnah (1:5; 3:50).

See: SIRAT.

SIWAK (miswak)

A piece of a branch of a tree used as a tooth cleaner. Also known as Miswak in the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent.

SIYASAT NAMAH

A Persian book written in 1591 AD by the famous Irani minister, Khawajah Abu Ali Hasan bin Ali Nizam ul-Mulk Toosi. It is the first Persian book written in simple style on morality, social life and politics.

SMOKING

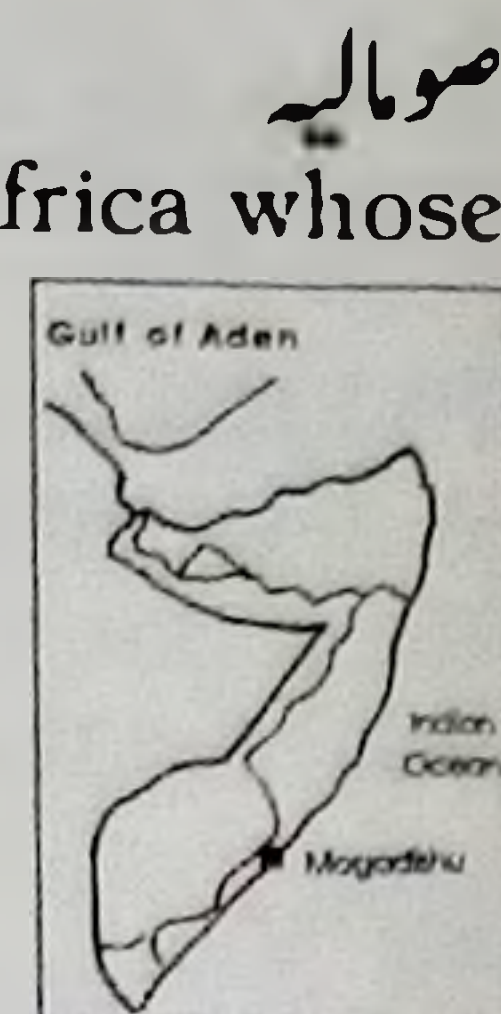
See: TADKHIN.

SOLOMON, KING

See: SULAIMAN, PROPHET.

SOMALIA

A Muslim republic of North Africa whose official name is Somalian Democratic Republic. Towards its north lies Gulf of Aden and Indian Ocean, towards east, south and west Kenya, Ethiopia and Djibouti. Mogadishu is the capital. The country is frequently afflicted by severe droughts and famines, internal strife and tension.



SOMNAT

It is a famous city situated along the sea in India's Gujrat Kathiawar. The Somnat Temple housed a huge idol of "the moon god" which was revered by all the big Hindu rajas of India. After conquering Somnat when Sultan Mahmud Ghaznavi entered the temple to break the idol the temple custodians offered him huge bribes only if he spared their "moon god". The Sultan, however, replied: "On the Resurrection Day I prefer to be called "idol-breaker", rather than "idol-seller". He then smashed the idol to pieces. To his surprise he found fabulous wealth hidden inside the belly of the "moon god".

SOUL

See: RUH.

SPOILS

See: ANFAL.

SUBHAN ALLAH

Glory be to Allah. This is a frequently-used phrase in the Holy Quraan, e.g. 5:116; 7:143; 10:10.

SUDAN

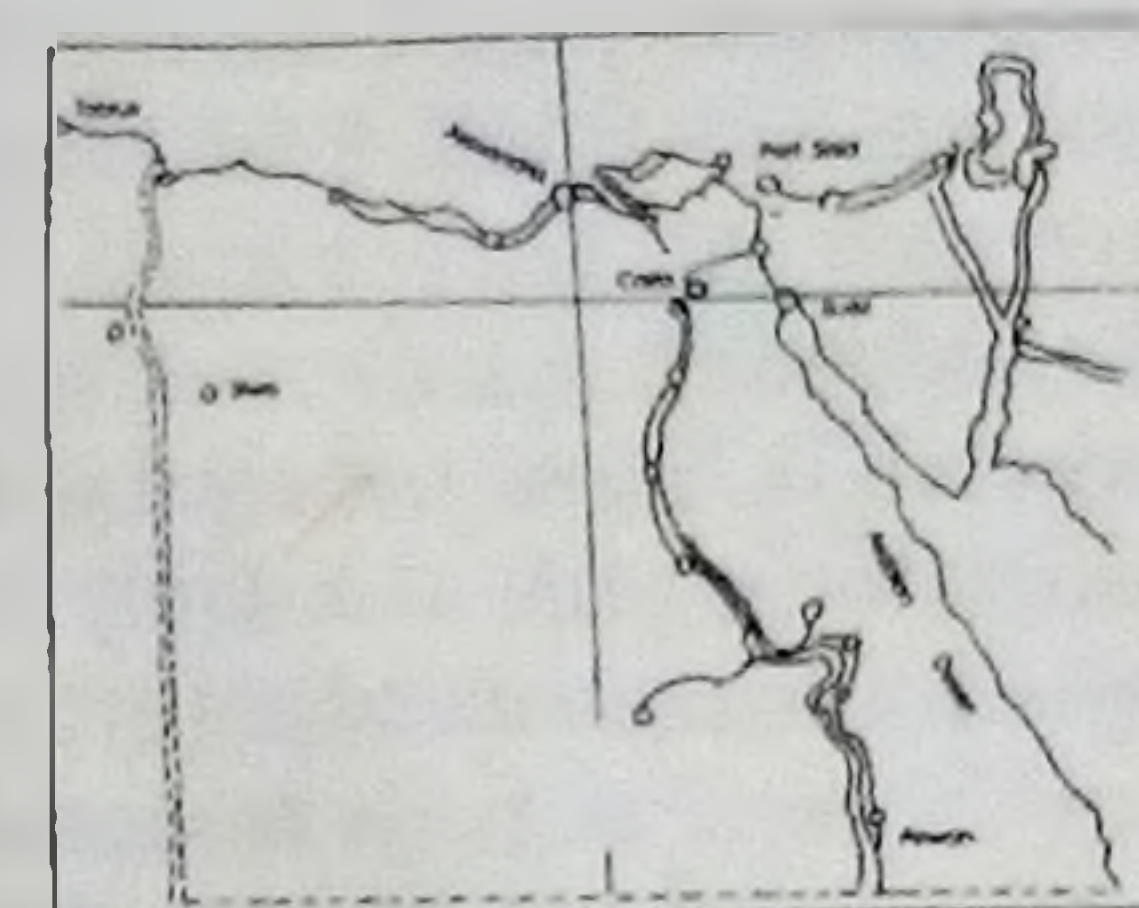
An Islamic republic of northeast Africa which is also the largest country of Africa. Egypt lies towards its north; Red Sea and Ethiopia towards the east; Kenya, Uganda

and Zaire towards the south; and Central African Republic, Chad and Libya towards the west. Khartoum is the capital.



SUEZ CANAL

Egypt's famous waterway which connects the Mediterranean Sea and the Suez Gulf with the Red Sea. Its length is 107 miles, width 200 feet and depth 50 feet. The width and depth have been enlarged recently.



as-SUFFAH

See: ASHAB as-SUFFAH.

SUFI

A mystic who gives up all worldly things to seek Divine pleasure and nearness. The term was first used in Kufa during the later part of the eighth century AD for the famous Sufis: Jaber ibn Hayan, the scientist and Abu'l Hashim Kufi.

See: TASAWWUF.

SUHAF (sing. Saheefah, booklet, scroll)

Those sacred scrolls or booklets which were revealed to some earlier prophets.

SUHAIL IBN AMR

One of the most noble Quraish leaders in the Battle of Badr. He was taken prisoner. He embraced Islam after the take-over of Makkah. He is reported to have died in 18 AH.

SUICIDE

See: INTIHAR.

SUJJADAH (prayer mat)

A small carpet used for prayer; a prayer-rug.

See: MUSALLAH.

SUJJAH

An extremely charming Christian woman who claimed herself to be a prophetess. She is the first ever fake prophetess in the whole history of false prophets. She married another more notorious male fake Prophet, Musailmah al-Kadhdhab, as she had found him to be "the true prophet". Musailmah was killed by Wahshi while fighting under Khalid bin Walid (ra) in a bloody battle in 12 AH. Sujjah fled away after the battle. In later life she embraced Islam.

See: MUSAILMAH al-KADHDHAB.

SUKR (drunkenness)

It implies a state of drunkenness, whereas Shurb (شرب) denotes a state when a person has taken intoxicating liquor. Wine of any kind or any degree is strictly prohibited in Islam (2:219; 4:43; 5:90, 91).

SULAIMAN, THE MAGNIFICENT

The famous Ottoman caliph who lived from 900 AH (1494 AD) to 974 AH (1566 AD). He is known by the titles, Magnificent (Aalishan) and the Law-Giver (al-Qanuni). He was responsible for unusual conquests and expansions in the Islamic state for which he enjoys immortal reputation in the history of Islam.



SULAIMAN NADVI, SAYYED

A famed scholar and historian who was born in 1884 in India's province of Bihar and died in 1953 in Pakistan's port city, Karachi. He is the author of several outstanding works. He also completed the famous book, Sirat an-Nabi, which had been left uncompleted by his talented teacher, the late Allama Shibli.

See: SHIRLI NAUMANI, MATLANA.

SULAIMAN, PROPHET سليمان عليه السلام

The King-cum-Prophet Sulaiman (as), who is famed for his great piety, skill and wisdom. He lived from 992 to 924 B.C. He was son of Hadrat Daud (as). He strengthened the government his father had established in Palestine. The famous story of Bilqis, the charming Queen of Sheba, is associated with his name. He is referred to many times in the Holy Quraan, e.g., 21:81; 27: 15, 16, 17, 18, 36; 34:12; 38:30, 34. A large number of folk tales also surround his name.

SULH (reconciliation, peace, concord) صلح
Any conciliation between individuals or groups. Reconciliation between husband and wife is referred to thus in the Holy Quraan 4:128.

SULTAN (ruler, authority, strength) سلطان
(1) A ruler or king of a country. (2) Strength or might or authority as the word is used in the Holy Quraan (17:33; 27:21; 51:38; 69:29).

SULUK (to walk on a way) سلوك
In Sufi terminology suluk means undertaking spiritual exercises to earn nearness to Allah. One conducting such exercises is known as Salik.

SUNNAH سنه
(pl. sunan; custom, usage, path, way or manner of life)
Sunnah is the term for the practice of the

Holy Prophet (pbuh). It occupies a crucial position in Islam, next only to the Holy Quraan. The three main divisions of the Sunnah are: (1) Sunnat ul-Feil (سنه الفعل) or the actions performed by the Holy Prophet (pbuh); (2) Sunnat ul-Qaul (سنه القول) or what he directed to do or to refrain from; and (3) Sunnat at-Taqrir (سنه التقرير) or that which was said or done in his presence by others and which was forbidden or approved by him. From the point of view of emphasis the Sunnahs have been divided into two categories: (a) Sunnat ul-Huda (سنة الهدى) the Sunnah of Guidance) or Sunnat ul-Muakkadah (سنه مؤكده) the Emphasized Sunnah). This category includes those Sunnahs which the Holy Prophet (pbuh) enjoined emphatically. (b) Sunnat ul-Zaidah (سنه الزايدة) the Supererogatory Sunnah) or the Sunnat Ghair Muakkadah. This category includes those Sunnahs which he did not direct emphatically. It is upon the sayings and the customs of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) that the traditional law is founded. It is handed down in the Hadith.

SUNNI سني
See: AHIL-I-SUNNAH wal-JAM'AT.

SUR (trumpet) صور
The trumpet blown by the Angel Israfil (as) on the start of the Resurrection Day. According to the Holy Quraan (39:68) the trumpet shall be blown twice: "The trumpet shall be blown (first), and those who are in the heavens and those in the earth shall swoon (or die), except whom Allah pleases. It shall then be blown again. Then suddenly they shall stand up, awaiting" (39:68).

SURAH سورة
(pl. surat, suwar, sur; a chapter of the Holy Quraan, sign)
It is a technical term which means a Chap-

ter of the Holy Quraan which total 114. The Surahs have been divided into two broad categories: (1) Makki, those revealed at Makkah, which total 86, and (2) Madani, those revealed at Madinah, which total 28. According to the arrangement of the Surahs, Surah Fatihah is the first and Surah an-Nas the last Surah. The Surah which was revealed first at Makkah's Hira Cave in 610 AD is Surah Alaq (No. 96).

SUTRAH (covering) ستره يا ستره المصلى
or **SUTRAT ul-MUSALLI** (covering of the praying person)
Anything, e.g., a stick, a spear, or any clean object, etc., placed in front of a person while praying in order to act as a symbolic barrier or covering between him and others moving around so that his prayer or concentration is not disturbed or distracted.

SUWA سواع
A pagan idol mentioned in the Holy Quraan at 71:23. It was an idol in the form of a woman and dates to Prophet Noah's (as) times.

SWEARING يمين
See: OATH, YAMIN



TA HA طه
(1) Title of Surah 20 of the Holy Quraan. (2) Also one of the names of the Holy Prophet (pbuh).

TAADDUD ul-AZDAWAJ تعدد الأزواج
(polyandry, having more than one husband at a time)

In ancient times some religions and societies allowed polyandry. At some places polyandry still continues. In Islam, however, it is absolutely unlawful. A woman guilty of Taaddud ul-Azdawaj is deemed to be committing zina.

TAADDUD ul-ZAUJAT تعدد الزوجات
(polygamy, having more than one wife at a time)

Polygamy is an old practice which is permissible in many religions and societies. Islam permits four wives in principle. However, the Islamic injunctions and ordinances about the care and rights of wives in particular and of womenfolk in general make the maintenance of even one wife a big task for a Muslim husband. That is why polygamy is generally not appreciated in Muslim societies and states.

TAADHIB (punishment) تعذيب
In Islamic law punishment is divided into three classes: (1) Hadd (حد), (2) Qisas (تصاص) and (3) Taadhib (تعذيب). Hadd (pl. hudud حدود "that which is defined") is that punishment which is fixed for violating the limits which have been defined in the Holy Quraan and the Traditions. The following seven offences belong to this class: (i) Adultery (زنا), for which the adulterer must be stoned to death (رجم); (ii) Forcination (زنا), for which the punishment is 100 stripes; (iii) False accusation of a married person with adultery, (ذف) for which 80 stripes is the prescribed punishment; (iv) Apostasy (ارتداد) which is punishable with death; (v) Drinking wine (شراب), for which the punishment is 80 lashes; (vi) Theft (سرقه), for which cutting of the right hand, is the punishment; (vii) Highway Robbery (قطع الطريق), for simple robbery loss of hands and feet

and for robbery with murder death is the punishment. Qisas ("retaliation") is a punishment which, although fixed by the law, can be remitted by person offended against or by his legal heirs in case of a murdered person by payment of compensation. Taadhib ("punishment") is the punishment which is left to the discretion of the Qadi or the judge to determine in the light of Quraan and Sunnah.

TAADHIR (from *to censure, to repel*) تعذير
The discretionary punishment administered for offences for which Hadd, or "fixed punishment", has not been defined.

See HADD, UQURAH

TAAH (obedience) طاعة

An old Arabic word used for the worship and service of Allah. The word occurs in the Holy Quraan (3:132; 4:64, 80, 81; 24:51, 52, 54; 47:33; 64:12).

See ITAAAT.

TAAH (food) طعام

Islam maintains a strict distinction between halal (permissible) and haram (forbidden) food. The meat of swine, blood and wine are haram. Before slaughtering a halal animal the prescribed words:

"Bismillah, Allahu Akbar" ("by Allah's Name, Allah is Greater") have to be uttered. Game is halal. Fish is halal when caught alive. However, in case of extreme necessity when survival is threatened even prohibited food is permissible. Quraanic injunction about food are contained in 2:168, 172, 173; 5:87, 88, 90, 93, 96.



TAASSUB تعصب

Supporting one's own group or viewpoint unduly; adopting an irrational and prejudicial attitude towards a religious, political or economic creed. Islam has opposed all such and similar prejudices.

TAAWWUDH تعوذ

A term for the Quraanic expression: اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطٰنِ الرَّجِيْمِ ("I seek refuge in Allah from Satan, the stoned one"). It is also commonly called more briefly as اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ ("I seek refuge in Allah"). The last two Surahs (Nos. 113 and 114) are, together known as Muawwidhatain معوذتين ("the two Surahs to seek Allah's refuge").

See: MUAWWIDHATAIN.

TAAZIAH (consolation) تعزية

It literally means expressing sympathy and advising patience at occasions of death or grief. According to the Shias observance of Taaziah is essential from first to the tenth of Muharram. The modes and methods of Taaziah vary from place to place. The common features everywhere, however, are the colourful Taaziah processions and the mournful majalis.

TABA TABA طباطبا

(1) Hadrat Ismail (ra), a grandson of Hadrat Imam Husain (ra), used to stammer. He pronounced the Arabic letter "qaf" (ق) as "ta" (ط). Once on Eed day while asking for a qaba (a coat, tunic, etc) he called it as "taba". That gave him the nickname of "Taba Taba". (2) Later on his Sadat offspring came to be known as "Taba Tabais". (3) Taba Tabai is also a Shiah sect.

TABAA at-TABIEEN تبع التابعين

(Followers of the Followers)

The third category of pious Muslims who enjoyed the company of the Tabieen and

availed of their knowledge and wisdom about Holy Prophet's (pbuh) life and sayings. As compared to the Sahabah and the Tabieen the Traditions reported by the Tabaa Tabieen are relatively less authoritative. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) has declared the Sahabah, the Tabieen and the Tabaa at-Tabieen as the best among the ummah.

at-TABARI طبري

A renowned scholar, commentator and historian whose full name was Abu Jaafar Muhammad ibn Jarir at-Tabari. He was born in 225 AH (839 AD) in Tabaristan area of northern Iran. He died in Baghdad in 310 AH (923 AD). Most of his life was spent in travel and teaching. His commentary, "Jamea ul-Bayan fi Tafsir ul-Quraan" is a very famous and popular work on the subject. Another of his work, "Al-Umam wal-Maluk" is ranked as one of the most authentic histories of the world.

TABARISTAN طبرستان

The ancient Hyrcania, the southwestern coast of the Caspian Sea and a hilly tract. The people of Tabaristan used to be fire-worshippers in ancient days. They revolted during the period of Abbasid caliph Mansur. Consequently entire Tabaristan was annexed to the Islamic state in 148 AH (765 AD).

TABARRA (to curse, to express displeasure) تبرأ

The Shiahs do not consider the first three Righteous Caliphs as lawful. They therefore, express their displeasure by cursing them. This expression of displeasure is known as Tabarra in the Shiah terminology.

TABIEEN (followers; sing: tabiee) تابعين

The Holy Prophet (pbuh) has said: "The best period is mine, then of those who

would be joined to them and then of those who would be joined to them". From this point of view the early Muslims have been divided into three successive classes: (1) Sahabah ("the Companions"), i.e. the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) contemporaries who had the unique privilege of enjoying his company, listening to his talk directly and watching his activities personally; (2) Tabieen ("the Followers") are the pious people belonging to the second class who missed Holy Prophet's (pbuh) company but who saw the age of the caliphs and gained considerable knowledge about the sayings and deeds of the Holy Prophet (pbuh); (3) Tabaa at-Tabieen ("Followers of the Followers") i.e. the pious people falling in the third category who enjoyed the company of the Tabieen. Traditions of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) have been transmitted through these three classes of the narrators. In order to scrutinize and evaluate their transmissions the Muslims founded and developed the great science of Asma ur-Rijal. This has proved extremely valuable in scrutinizing the personal antecedents of the narrators and the texts of their narrations. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) considered all these three classes of pious persons – the Companions, the Followers and the Followers of the Follower, as the best persons of the ummah.

See: ASMA ur-RIJAL.

TABLIGH تبليغ

The process of disseminating and preaching Islam.

TABLIGHI JAMAAT تبليغي جماعت

A famous religious organization of Pakistan which confines the purview of its activities to preaching and dissemination of Islam. The organization is fairly popular. It holds its annual sessions at village Raiwind in the Punjab. Large number of Pakistanis as also

Muslims from many countries of the world participate in these sessions.

TABQAT-E-NASRI

The famous work of Abu Umar Minhaj ud-Din Uthmani bin Siraj ud-Din Jauzjani which was completed in 1259 AD. An interesting book on Indian Sultans it is considered to be an authentic source of information on the Ghaurid, Ghaznavid, Khawarizm Shahi and Tatar rulers.

TABQAT IBN SAAD

The 12-volumes book by the famous historian, Ibn Saad. The first two volumes cover Sirah and the remaining deal with Sahabah and the Tabieen. The book, which had become extinct, has now been beautifully reprinted in Holland.

TABUK, GHAZWAH

During Rajab, 9 AH (635 AD) a rumour gained strong currency that the Roman emperor was preparing to invade Madinah with an armed force of 40,000. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) set out from Madinah with a contingent of 30,000. Reaching Tabuk it was learnt that the information was incorrect. The Holy Prophet (pbuh), therefore, spent sometime overpowering the Christian rulers in the neighbourhood and then returned to Madinah. The poorly-equipped Muslim army in the Ghazwah Tabuk was known as Jaish ul-USrah. It is the last battle wherein the Holy Prophet (pbuh) participated in person and commanded the Muslim army.

See: JAISH ul-USRAH.



Tabuk Masjid

TABUT (coffin, box)

(1) Noah's Ark. (2) Also the box in which baby Moses was placed by his mother and left afloat on the waters of river Nile on account of fear of Pharaoh's child-slaughter. (3) Tabut-e-Sakinah is the box which contains the benedictions of the Aale Musa and Aale Harun (2:248).



The Tabut Carrying Baby Musa

TADHKARA tul-AULIYA

This famous book was authored by Shaikh Farid ud-Din Attar in simple Persian somewhere in the beginning of thirteenth century AD. The book floodlights the character, traits, sayings, habits and mode of worshipping of the Sufis in the form of stories and events.

TADKHIN (smoking)

Lawfulness of smoking is warmly disputed. Majority Muslim opinion, however, disfavours smoking. Wahabis have always maintained its unlawfulness. The Black Muslims in the U.S.A. are also a non-smoking community. Unlawfulness of smoking in mosques and other religious places has never been disputed anywhere in the Muslim world.

TAFAKKUR (contemplation, thought)

The process of thinking whereby one's inner gets enlightened, has been highlighted by all religions. Islam places a unique emphasis on tafakkur.

TAFSIR (to explain, elucidate)

Any explanation of any book also offering the requisite background information. The

تابوت

تذکرۃ الاولیاء

تدخين

تفكير

تفسير

term is frequently used for commentary of the Holy Quraan. The first commentary of the Holy Quraan was by Abdullah ibn al-Abbas (ra), son of Holy Prophet's (pbuh) uncle, Hadrat al-Abbas (ra).

See: SHARH

TAGHUT

(1) A pagan idol mentioned in the Holy Quraan (2:256, 257; 4:51). (2) The name is also used in the general sense to express the idea of devil or a tyrant.

TAHA HUSAIN

A renowned blind scholar, educationist and author of Egypt who was born in 1889 AD.

TAHAJJUD

(sleeping or waking during the night. Salat ut-Tahajjud)

The voluntary or optional prayer usually offered after midnight but which can be offered anytime after Isha and before Fajr prayers. It is mentioned only once in the Holy Quraan (17:79). It is an optional prayer but the Holy Prophet (pbuh) has emphasized its great significance.

TAHANNUTH

(avoiding and abstaining from sin)

Worshipping Allah in seclusion for a certain period. The word is used in this sense for the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) seclusion on Mount Hira, where he received the first revelation of Surah Aalaq (96: 1-5).

TAHARAH (purification)

All acts aiming at spiritual or physical purification according to the Islamic traditions. The following seven categories of physical purification have been prescribed according to the Islamic law: (1) Ghusl (غسل), washing of the whole of the body to absolve it from uncleanness; (2) Wudu (وضو), the

simple ablution with clean water; (3) Tayammum (تيمم), use of clean sand or dust when water is not available or not allowed; (4) Istinja (استنجا), purification of private parts of the body; (5) Miswak (مسواك), tooth-cleaning; (6) Masah (مسح), purification of hair, back of neck or feet by touching them with wet hands; and (7) Tathir (تطهير), cleaning of personal clothes, vessels, etc.

TAHIR

The famous Iranian general of Caliph Mamun ur-Rashid who established autonomous rule of his dynasty, Tahiriya, after the death of the caliph. His rule, lasted from 819 to 822 AD.

See: TAHIRIYAH DYNASTY.

TAHIR

The 51st head of the Daudi Bohra sect whose full name was Abu Muhammad Tahir Said ud-Din. He was born in Surat in 1888 and died in 1965. He was an outstanding scholar and saint and was vehemently opposed to the Zionist Movement.

TAHIRIYAH DYNASTY

The dynasty of Tahir, the famous general of Caliph Mamun ur-Rashid whose headquarter was Neishapur. The dynasty ruled from 819 to 872 AD. The Safarids put an end to the dynasty.

at-TAHYAT (greetings)

A part of the prayer, recited in a sitting posture after every two rakaahs.

TAHIYYAH (greetings)

When meeting or parting a Muslim it is obligatory to wish the following greetings: السلام عليكم ("peace be upon you"). The prescribed response is: وعليكم السلام ("and upon you too be peace").

See: TASLIM.

طاغوت

طاهر حسين

تہجد

تحت

طهارة

طاهر

طاهر

طاهرية خاندان

التحيات

تحيہ

TAHLIL (making lawful) تحليل
Uttering the Shahadah: لا اله الا الله (there is no god but Allah).

TAHMID (to praise) تحميد
The recital of the phrase: الحمد لله ("all praises are due to Allah alone"). It is an expression of thanksgiving. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) is reported to have said: "He who recites الحمد لله a hundred times in the morning and again a hundred times in the evening, shall be like a person who has provided a hundred horsemen for a jihad".

TAHRIF (alteration, distortion) تحريف
Unwarranted alterations in the Holy Torah and the Bible introduced from time to time by the Jews and the Christians to suit their own ends.

TAIBAH طيبه
One of the names of Madinah city.

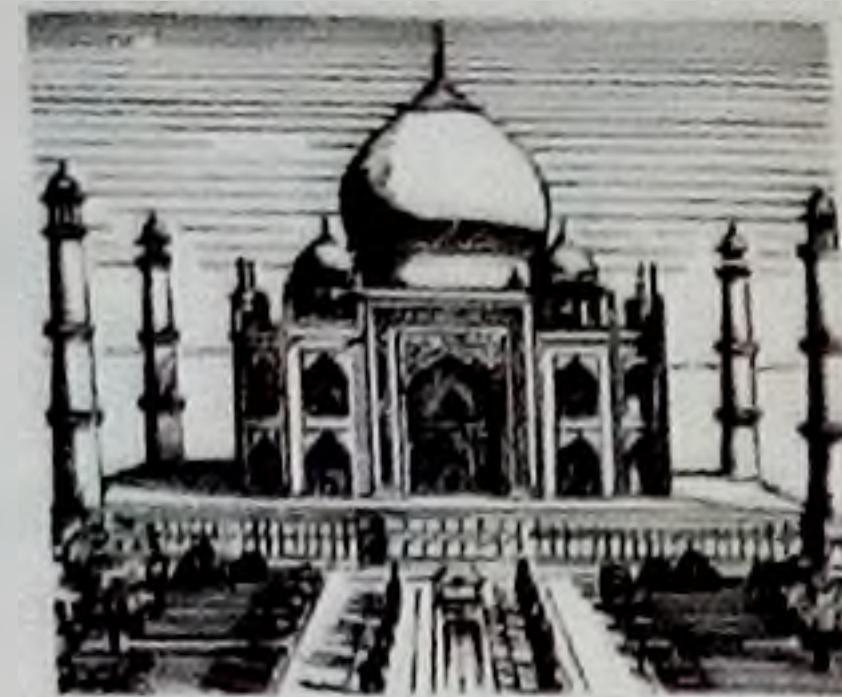
TAIF طائف
A famous city about 80 kilometres from Makkah. The place is known for its orchards, rough people and many a famous episode of Islamic history. Once during the Makkan period and before the Hijrah the Holy Prophet (pbuh) went there to preach Islam but was maltreated



The Garden at Taif Where the Holy Prophet (pbuh) Rested After His Maltreatment

by the tough rogues of Taif. Sometime after the Conquest of Makkah the people of Taif embraced Islam.

TAJ MAHAL تاج محل
The magnificent mausoleum of the famed Indian Mughal ruler Shah Jehan's loving wife, Mumtaz. Built on the banks of river Jamna the elegant structure was completed in 18 years (1632-1650 AD). It is made of marble with a profusion of calligraphy of Quraanic Verses all over.



TAJIK تاجک
A resident of the Central Asian Muslim Republic of Tajikistan. Most of the Tajiks are in the agricultural profession.

TAJIKISTAN تاجکستان
A Muslim republic of Central Asia whose frontiers touch China, Pakistan and Afghanistan. Dushambe is the capital.



TAJWID تجوید
(adornment, making beautiful, striving for excellence)
A regular science which determines the full, smooth and balanced pronunciation in context of each letter and syllable of the words of the Holy Quraan. This science is also known as Ilm ul-Qiraah (علم القراءه).

TAKBIR (declaring Allah's Greatness) تکبیر
The expression الله اکبر ("Allah is Greatest") is Takbir. It is the opening phrase in the Adhan, which is also the first thing that a new born baby hears: Takbir ut-Tahrimah (تکبیر التحريم) is the first Takbir said standing in an obligatory prayer. On the two Eeds,

on the Hajj, while sacrificing animals, etc the enervating sound of Takbir ignites life and hope in the sayer as well as the listener. It is the most frequently-used expression in the daily life of the Muslims as a pious exclamation. The expression has played a prolonged and profound historic role in the Muslim conquests.

See: MUKABBAR. TAKBIR ut-TAHIRINLAH.

TAKBIR ut-TAHIRIMAH تکبیر التحريم
After standing up for prayer the start is made by uttering Allahu Akbar. This is the Takbir ut-Tahrimah. It is compulsory and without uttering it the prayer remains incomplete.

TAKFIN (the act of shrouding the dead) تکفين
The body of a dead Muslim is shrouded in a kafan (coffin) before burial. No takfin is required in case of a martyr who is buried in his own bloodstained clothes.

See: KAFAN.

TAKYAH (pillow, place of repose) تکيه
The word is used in all Muslim countries for: (1) a place in which some celebrated saint has stayed, died or buried; (2) a monastery or a religious house in which faqirs and ascetics rest or reside; and (3) a hostel or a rest house for pilgrims in transit, etc.

TALAQ (divorce) طلاق
(1) TalAQ signifies a release from the marriage ties. The Islamic law of divorce is founded upon express injunctions contained in the Holy Quraan and Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Traditions. In Islam a marriage is terminated: (a) by repudiation by the husband; (b) by mutual consent, and (c) by judicial dissolution by a court on wife's request. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) has said: "Of all the lawful things the most

hateful to Allah is divorce". (2) At-Talaq is the title of Surah 65.

See: KHULAA.

TALBIYAH تلبیه
(waiting or standing for orders, reciting labbaik)
When the pilgrim puts on the Ihram after wudu or bath for Umra or Hajj he recites the following words to declare his state of presence to the call of his Creator:

لبيك اللهم ليبيك - ليبيك لا شريك لك ليبيك -

ان الحمد والنعمة لك والملك - لا شريك لك -

("Here am I, Allah! here am I! Here am I! There is no associate with You; Here am I! Surely praise and blessing are Yours and authority is Yours. There is no associate with You"). The reciting of the above words is known as Talbiyah. It is recited in the Holy Kaabah, Mina, Arafat and Muzdalifah. It is not recited during the Tawaf and Saay. It is reported that even before the coming of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) the pagans of Arabia also had a somewhat different form of Talbiyah of their own.

TALHAH طلحه، حضرت
A renowned Companion of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) whose full name was Abu Muhammad Talhah bin Ubaid Ullah Fayyad (ra). He was among the Ashrah Mubashsharah and a close relative of Hadrat Abu Bakr (ra). He was one of those devoted Muslims who defended the Holy Prophet (pbuh) by receiving injuries on their bodies during the onrush of the pagans in the Uhad war. He was extremely affluent and generous. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) had conferred the title of Fayyad (فايز "generous") on him. He took active part in all the ghazwahs. In 36 AH he died of a foot injury received in the Battle of the Camel.

TALQIN (instruction)

An exhortation or instruction imparted by a religious teacher or any pious person.

TALUT (Saul)

King of Israel. He is mentioned in the Holy Quran as a king raised up by Allah to reign over Israel. An excellent degree of knowledge and personal appearance had been granted to him (2:247, 249).

TAMATTU' (reaping advantage)

Performing Hajj and Umrah while wearing the same Ihram and thus reaping the advantage of both by a common Ihram.

TAMJEED

(1) To honour, to praise, to glorify; (2) To glorify Allah's Greatness; (3) To recite the phrase: لا حول ولا قوة الا بالله العلي العظيم

TANAUM (luxury)

The life of luxury and levity which Islam disapproves. The Muslim pattern of child-rearing condemns all luxuries and pamperings and promotes habits of simplicity, discipline and hardwork.

TANFIL (plundering)

The act of plundering in the war (8:1).

TAQARRUB

(seeking admittance, striving to draw near)

Trying to be near to Allah through prescribed forms of worship, alms-giving, sacrifice, etc.

TAQDIR

See: QADR

TAQIYYAH

(from waqa, to safeguard, self-protection)

The Shia principle of concealing or hiding one's religious beliefs with a view to avoiding possible harm or persecution when no

worthwhile purpose could be served by their public affirmation. The Shiahs believe that a Muslim is justified to conceal the truth in certain special cases to escape religious persecution in special circumstances.

TAQLID (winding round)

(1) Its old historical meanings are: (a) putting a wreath round an animal destined to be slaughtered at Makkah; (b) girding with a sword as a sign of investiture of a high dignitary; (2) The present-day meanings of the word are: "public acceptance" without due inquiry and analysis. In the religious terminology the word stands for reliance upon the past decisions and precedents as opposed to ijtihaad, which means the pursuit of original solutions to modern problems. In many progressive Muslim societies the word has come to imply the following of "old-fashioned", and "retrogressive" trends and tendencies.

TAQWA

(godfearingness, piety, abstinence, purity)

Life of piety or godfearing is the basic Islamic criterion of distinction between various people. According to Holy Quraan "the best person among you in the eye of Allah is the one who is the most pious among you". Taqwa has played a great role in the history of Islam.

TAQWIM (calendar)

The Islamic calendar started with Holy Prophet's (pbuh) migration (Hijrah) from Makkah to Madinah. Hence it is called Hijri or Hegarian. It is based upon the cycles of the moon. The names of the 12 months of the year are: (1) Muharram (محرم "the sacred month"); (2) Safar (مفر "the void month"); (3) Rabi al-Awwal (ربيع الاول "the first spring"); (4) Rabi uth-Thani (ربيع الثاني "the second spring"); (5) Jumada-l-Ula

(Jamada-l-Thaniyyah (جمادى الثاني "the second month of dryness"); (7) Rajab (رجب "the revered month"); (8) Shaaban (شعبان "the month of division"); (9) Ramadan (رمضان "the month of great heat"); (10) Shawwal (شوال "the month of hunting"); (11) Dhul-Qaadah (ذيقعدة "the month of rest"); and (12) Dhul-Hajjah (ذولحجة "the month of pilgrimage"). The names of the seven days of the week are: (1) Yaum al-Ahad (يوم الاحد Sunday); (2) Yaum al-Itihain (يوم الاثنين Monday); (3) Yaum ath-Thalathah (يوم الثلاثاء Tuesday); (4) Yaum al-Arbaah (يوم الاربعه Wednesday); (5) Yaum al-Khamis (يوم الخميس Thursday); (6) Yaum al-Jumuah (يوم الجمعة Friday); and (7) Yaum as-Sabt (يوم السبت Saturday).

TARAWIH

See: SALAT at-TARAWIH

TARDIYAH

The expression (رضي الله عنه or عنها) "May Allah be pleased with him or her". It is a religious expression which is said or written following the names of deceased personalities of high rank, respect and repute, e.g: the Caliphs, the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Companions, etc.

TARFAH BIN ABD

A famed Arab poet who is among the Sabaa Mualliqat poets. In his poem, hung on the Kaabah walls, he praises his own self, his she-camel and his beloved. He was born in 543 AD and was killed at a young age in 569 at the behest of the king of Heerah.

TARIKAH

A legacy, a bequest, an inheritance.

TARIQ BIN ZIYAD

A famed general of the Umayyad period who

took the torch of Islam to the lands of Europe. Caliph Abd al-Malak bin Marwan had deputed him for the conquest of Africa. Completing his mission in Africa, Tariq turned towards Europe in 711 AD. After crossing the strait separating Africa and Europe he burnt his boats and delivered his historic speech which stands as a masterpiece of inspiration in the history of Islam. Tariq told his troops that there was no sense to retreat and run away. The sea sprawled behind and the enemy stood in front. He told the Muslim army that the only way of survival was to attack the enemy daringly and to conquer Spain. The inspired Muslim forces eventually conquered Spain. The famed strait was named as Jabal ut-Tariq (which is now changed into Gibraltar). Unfortunately, Tariq fell a victim to the mutual disunity and intrigues of those in authority at home and was imprisoned later on.

**TARIQAH** (path)

A term used by the Sufis for the mode of their life. In the history of Islamic mysticism, tariqah has been used in two broad senses: (1) During the 9th and 10th centuries AD, tariqah was considered to be the endeavour to reform life morally. (2) After the 11th century the meaning was broadened to include the entire system of spiritual training.

TARJIE

Uttering the expression: انا لله وانا اليه راجعون ("Surely we belong to Allah and surely to Him shall we return"). The expression is pronounced at the death of a Muslim.

TARTAR

Initially this word was used for a Mongol tribe, Tatar Mongol, which had settled in

the north-eastern Gobi desert area of Central Asia. The word then gradually covered all the Mongol tribes, including Chingiz Khan's tribe. Most of the Mongol tribes are settled in Central Asia, Russia and Siberia these days. These people are considered to be the descendants of invaders of the thirteenth century. The point where the frontiers of Russia, Muslim Central Asian States, Iran and Afghanistan meet is thickly populated by the Tataris. Their religion is Islam.

TARTEEL

Reciting the Holy Quraan slowly in a pleasant and melodious tone (73:4).

TASAWWUF (mysticism)

Islamic mysticism or Sufism is a great spiritual institution. The word Tassawwuf came to be used distinctly only during the second century of Hijrah. There is a divergence of opinion about the precise origin of this word: (i) Some say it is derived from suf, (wool), the rough, coarse woollen clothing of the early Sufis; (ii) Others consider the origin from safa (purity) which characterises the Sufis; (iii) Still others hold the origin to be from Suffah (the raised place outside the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Mosque in Madinah) where many early pious believers sat and meditated. Whatever the origin, Tasawwuf aspires to gain a direct knowledge and experience of Allah. Its doctrines and methods are derived from the Holy Quraan and the Islamic traditions. Some notable early Sufis have been al-Hallaj, Ibn Arabi, al-Jilani, al-Ghazali, al-Junaid, al-Hijveri and others. It is also alleged that during the age of decline of the Muslim power many un-Islamic precepts and practices crept into the world of Sufism. During the Abbasid

period, for instance, the Islamic Tasawwuf is said to have been infected by the Greek monasticism and the Hindu yoga.

TASBIH

(to express the Purity and Attributes of Allah)

(1) The term denotes repeated expression of: (تسبیح "Glory be to Allah"); (2) It also stands for the rosary on whose beads Muslims count Allah's Names before or after prayers or at any time; (3) The practice of Tasbih is very old and universal. Even Hindus, Zoroastrians, Christians and Jews follow the practice in their own ways; (4) It is also often used in everyday speech as an expression of wonder and marvel.

See: TAMJID.

TASHAHHUD (testimony)

(1) A sitting posture in the second and last rakaats of all obligatory prayers in which shahadah is pronounced by raising the right hand's forefinger: "I testify that there is no god but Allah and I testify that Muhammad (pbuh) is His servant and His Messenger" (أشهد أن لا إله إلا الله وأشهد أن محمداً عبده ورسوله). (2) Tashahhud is also pronounced as an expression of faith upon embracing Islam.

TASHKENT or TASHQAND

The capital city of the sovereign Central Asian Muslim republic, Uzbekistan. It has been an ancient centre of culture and commerce in the region. Uzbek Muslims are Islam-loving and very hardworking.

TASLIM

(1) The Muslim greeting ("peace be upon you"). The other person reciprocates by saying (عليكم السلام) ("and peace be upon you"). (2) Each obligatory prayer closes with

تسبیح

تشهد



تاشقند

تسليم

recitation of the Taslim in the last sitting posture by turning the head first to the right and then to the left and uttering each time (السلام عليكم ورحمة الله) ("Peace be upon you and Allah's blessings").

See: TAJIYYAH

TASMIE

The expression (سمع الله لمن حمده) ("Allah hears him who praises Him") is known as Tasmie. It is recited aloud by the Imam after rising up from the Ruku and before going down for the Sajdah.

TASMIYAH

(giving name, saying Bismillah)

(1) The initial sentence (بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم) ("In the Name of Allah, the Compassionate, the Merciful") which occurs at the commencement of each Surah, excepting the 9th; (2) The opening recitation at the commencement of all prayers, ablutions, baths, and in fact, for all acts; (3) The usual Muslim grace before meals.

TASNIM

(anything convex and shining at both sides)

The name of a fountain in Paradise which flows down from a height. It is mentioned in the Holy Quraan (83:27-28).

at-TATFIF (giving short measure)

(1) The act of giving short measure. (2) The title of Surah 83.

TATHIR (purification)

Purifying or cleansing anything which is unclean or najas.

See: TAHARAH.

TATHLITH (Trinity)

The Christian doctrine of "Holy Trinity", ath-Thaluth ul-Aqdas (الثالوث الاقدس). According to this view Allah, the Holy Ghost and Christ are all Allah. They are three in

one and one in three. This view is contrary to the letter and spirit of Islam which advocates absolute unity of Allah as is quite evident from these Quraanic verses: 4:171; 5:73, 116.

TATHWIB

The phrase (الصلوة خير من النوم) ("prayer is better than sleep"). It is recited twice after the phrase (حي على الفلاح) in the adhan of the Fajr prayer only.

TAUBAH

(turning, turning one's heart from sin)

(1) Feeling repentant over sin and turning to Allah for forgiveness. Taubah has been mentioned again and again in the Holy Quraan (4:16-18; 24:31; 25:70-71). (2) According to Imam Ghazali, in order to be acceptable to Allah Taubah must fulfil three conditions: (a) commission of a sin; (b) feeling of repentance over the sin; and (c) vowing not to repeat the sin. (3) One of the titles of the 9th Surah. This is the only Surah which starts without Tasmiyah.

See: TAUBAT an-NASUH.

TAUBAT an-NASUH

(sincere repentance)

(1) Seeking Allah's forgiveness of sins from the depths of one's heart as distinguished from performing mere lip service. (2) Also the title of a famous book of an outstanding Muslim scholar, Deputy Nazir Ahmad, of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent.

TAUHID

(from wahhada, to declare or acknowledge Oneness or Unity of Allah, monotheism)

Acknowledging the Unity of Allah is the fundamental doctrine of Islam without which there can be no salvation. Shirk or polytheism is the opposite of Tauhid.

See: SHIRK

at-TAURAT (TORAH)

The sacred Book revealed to Prophet Moses (as). It is mentioned repeatedly in the Holy Quraan. Islam acknowledges it as a revealed Book. The Jews have, however, expunged out of it all such matter as proves the veracity of Islam and the Prophethood of Hadrat Muhammad (pbuh).

TAWAF (circumambulation)

The anti-clockwise movement around the Holy Kaabah seven times during Hajj or Umrah or just any other time one may so wish while inside the Holy premises. It is enjoined in the Holy Quraan in 22:26, 29. It is said that it was a custom with the idolaters in pre-Islamic day to perform the tawaf naked.



TAWAF ul-IFADAH

The Tawaf performed by the pilgrims after coming back from Mina after the 10th of Dhul-Hijjah. This is one of the most important Hajj ceremonies.

TAWAF ul-WADAA

The Farewell Tawaf which the pilgrims perform before leaving Makkah for their homes.

TAWAKKUL

The Islamic virtue of trusting or relying on Allah. It is emphasized in the Quraanic Surahs and Prophetic Traditions, e.g. "Whoever puts his trust in Allah, He shall suffice him" (65:3). There is a Prophetic Tradition: "Trust in Allah but tie your camel".

TAWIL

(reducing to its beginning, interpretation) Interpretation of the Holy Quraan which is a complimentary part of the tafsir or commentary.

TAXATION

See: DARIBAH

TAYAMMUM

(intending or proposing to do a thing, rubbing dust on hands and face for the purpose of purification or prayer)

It refers to the act of purification by clean sand, dust or stone in wudu or ghusl when water is either not available or prohibited on medical grounds. Permission for Tayammum has been granted in the Holy Quraan (5:6).

TAZKIYAH (purification)

(1) Purification in general or in the moral sense through the virtues of giving and generosity; (2) Giving Zakat or legal alms, in order to purify one's wealth; (3) A technical term of Islamic law referring to testification of a witness' integrity; (4) Tazkiyah-e-Nafs (purification of the self) generally means diverting the self from evil trends and tendencies and putting it on the righteous path (91:7-10). As a matter of fact one of the main purpose and essence of the teachings of all the prophets was purification of the self (2:129, 151; 62:2; 79:17, 18; 80:1-3).

TAZWIJ (joining, marrying)

Entering into the marriage (nikah) contract.

TEN COMMANDMENTS

The ten basic laws of the shariah of Prophet Moses (as). They were revealed to him when he enjoyed the honour of conversing with Allah Almighty on Mount Toor.

TEN WELL-BETIDED ONES

See: ASHRAH MUBASHSHARAH.

THABIT BIN DAHDAH

A Companion whose family name was Abu ad-Dahdah. He participated in many wars.

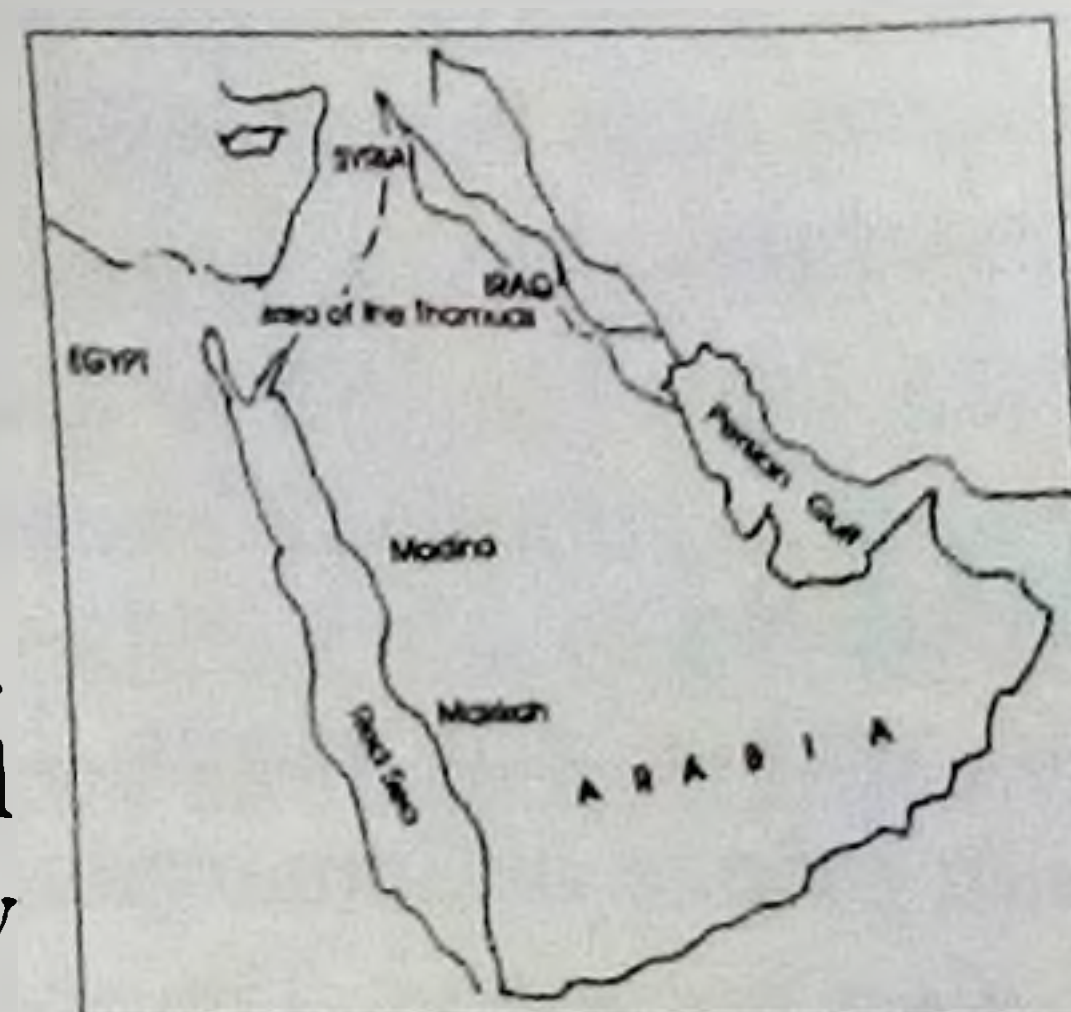
He displayed great courage and stability during the Battle of Uhud when the Muslim forces had been demoralized. He cried aloud to motivate the disheartened Muslims to rise up and fight again with zeal and zest. He was injured by a spear from Khalid bin Waleed (who had not yet embraced Islam). He was brought back home and treated. He recovered but during the Hudaibiyah mission the old wound deteriorated again resulting in his death.

THABIT BIN QAIS

A Companion whose family name was Abu Muhammad. He fought in the company of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) in many battles. He led the Ansar troops in 11 AH against Tulaihah, the fake prophet. In 12 AH he was martyred while fighting against Musailmah, the Big Liar.

THAMUD

An ancient people mentioned in the Holy Quraan. Prophet Saleh (as) was sent to reform and guide them. Despite repeated warnings they killed Saleh's she-camel and rejected him. They were conse-



Ruins of Thamud Houses

quently destroyed by Allah. They have been identified as the Nahateans whose capital was Petre in Jordan. The ruins of their abodes have been found in Mada'in Saleh or "the Cities of Saleh".

THANA (Praise)
Praise of Allah as expressed in prayer or elsewhere.

THANA ULLAH, MAULANA ABU-al-WAFA

A renowned religious scholar who was born in the historic Indian city of Amritsar in 1868 AD. He died in Pakistan's city of Sargodha in 1948. He acquired religious education from the top scholars of the times. He rendered creative services in the field of teaching, research, writing and compilation.

THANIYAT al-WADAA

A place in Madinah where the Holy Prophet (pbuh) was first seen entering the city on arrival from Makkah after the Migration. One of the welcome songs chanted by the jubilant children opens thus:

طلع البدر علينا من ثنيات الوداع

("the moon of the 14th night has risen on us from the Thaniyat al-Wadaa").

THAQIF, BANU

A warring tribe of Arabia which had settled in and around Taif. They sided the pagans for quite a long time. Eventually in 9 AH (631 AD) one of their chiefs, Malik bin Auf presented himself before the Holy Prophet (pbuh) in Madinah and embraced Islam. Thereafter the entire tribe became Muslim. During the Umayyad period the famous governor of Basrah, Hajjaj bin Yusuf, belonged to the Thaqif tribe.

THAUBAN

A famous Companion whose family name

was Abu Abdullah. He was a slave whom the Holy Prophet (pbuh) freed. After his freedom he remained with the Holy Prophet (pbuh) for quite a long period of time. He is the narrator of 127 Traditions. He died at Aleppo in 45 AH.

THAUBLAH

She was the maid-servant of Abu Lahab who embraced Islam at a later stage. It was she who first breast-fed the Holy Prophet (pbuh). She also breast-fed quite a few other celebrated figures in the early history of Islam.

THAUR

A well-known mountain situated three miles away from Makkah. In one of its caves, the Thaur Cave (غار ثور), the Holy Prophet (pbuh) stayed in hiding for three days along with Hadrat Abu Bakr (ra) prior to their departure for migration to Madi-nah.



The Thaur Cave

THAURI, IMAM

A famous jurist and Traditionist whose name was Sufyan bin Saeed and title ath-Thauri. He was born in 97 AH (715 AD) and died in 161 AH (778 AD). He had a thorough grasp over the problems of halal and haram. He was considered an authority on the law of inheritance.

THAWAB (reward)

Any credit or reward given by Allah to His people for any good deed done in this world.

THEFT

See: SARIQAH

THEOLOGY

See: ILM ul-KALAM, KALAM

THIQAH (worthy of confidence)

A term used for a Hadith found worthy of credence according to the standard pre-scribed principles.

THOUSAND AND ONE NIGHTS

See: ALIF LAILAH WA LAILAH

THULTH (one-third)

One-third of a Part (Juz or Siparah) of the Holy Quraan.

TIEN FANG (Cube of Heaven)

The Chinese Muslim name for the Holy Kaabah.

TILAWAH (reading)

Recitation of the Holy Quraan for which personal and environmental cleanliness is absolutely essential.



TIMUR

He was a notorious Turkoman prince of Samarqand who is also known as Timur-i-Ling or Tamerlane (737-807 AH; 1336-1405 AD). He is the founder of the Timurid Dynasty (771-906 AH; 1370-1500 AD).



Timur's Tomb

Samarqand was the capital of his kingdom which wielded considerable power and prestige in the area. Timur's name is associated with terror, tyranny, massacre and destruction.

علم الكلام

آقة

الف ليلة وليلة

ثلث

تين فانگ

تلاوة

تیمور



TIPU SULTAN

The last Muslim ruler of the state of Mysore (Karnatik) towards the south of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent. In the jihad for freedom the brave and bold Sultan waged heroic battles against the four anti-Islam

تیپو سلطان



Tipu Sultan Waging Jihad Against the British

his own state. He was martyred while defending his state in 1799 AD.

TIRMIDHI

The full name of this renowned Traditionist is Abu Isa Muhammad bin Surah bin Shaddad. He was born in 209 AH (824 AD) and died in Tirmidh in 279 AH (892 AD). His famed collection of Traditions is known as al-Jamea ut-Tirmidhi ("the Collection of Tirmidhi"). It is rated as an authentic compilation of Hadith.

TOFAN un-NUH (Noah's Deluge) طوفان النوح

The Tofan un-Nuh was the terrible flood and storm created by Allah Almighty to destroy the unbelieving people of that time. Hadrat Nuh (as) had constructed a huge boat under Divine instruction. When the great deluge started he boarded the boat along with his followers, three sons (Sam, Ham and Yafth) and a pair each of all animal species. When the tofan subsided the boat halted at Mount Ararat (Turkey). Hadrat Nuh settled in and around the place.

The Semitics are the offspring of Sam, the Hamis or the Habshis from Ham and Yafth or the Aryans from Yafth.

TRANSMIGRATION OF SOULS

See: TANASUKH

TREATY

See: AHLAD

TRINITY

See: TATHLITH

TRUMPET, ISRAFI'L'S

See: SUR

TRUST

See: WAQF

TUBBA (successors)

The official title of the kings of the Arab Himyarite tribe of Yamen. They are mentioned in the Holy Quraan in 44:37; 50:14.

TUGHRAL BEG

The founder of the Saljuq Dynasty of Iran whose full name was Rukn ud-Din Abu Talib. He ruled from 1037 to 1063 AD.

TULAQA

Those who embraced Islam on the day of the Conquest of Makkah.

TUNISIA

A Muslim state of North Africa which got its freedom from the yoke of France in 1956. To its north and east lies the Mediterranean Sea, Libya to the south and Algiers to the west. The city of Tunis is the capital.

at-TUR (the mountain)

This historic mountain is mentioned in the Holy Quraan as: (i) Turi Saina (طور سيناء), (ii)



تاج

عهد

تثلیث

صور اسرافیل

وقف

تبع

طغرل بیگ

طلقاء

تیونس

الطور

Tur Sinin (طور سين) and (iii) at-Tur (الطور) (2:61, 52:1). It is also called Jabal ul-Musa (جبل موسى). In Persian it is called Koh-i-Tur. Prophet Musa (as) was addressed by Allah at this mountain. The title of the Quranic Surah No: 52 is also at-Tur.



Mount Tur

See TURAN, ZABIR

TURBAN

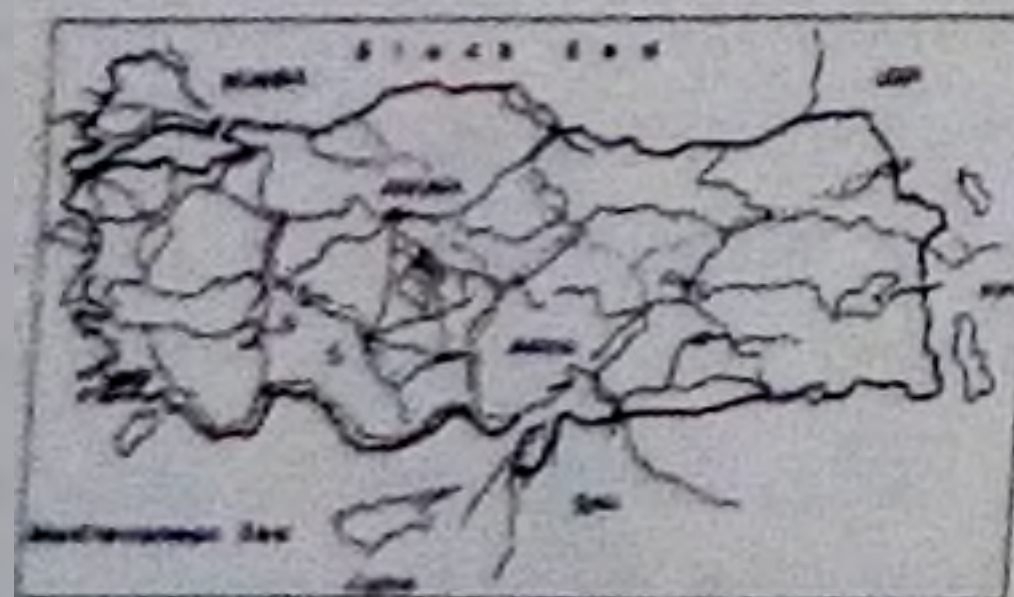
See IMAMAH

TURK (pl. Atrak)

(1) A native of Turkey; (2) An inhabitant of Turkomania, Turkistan or Transokanis; (3) A term which had even been used in the past by many ill informed European writers for all Muslims all over the world with the malicious intent of creating undue bias and hatred.

TURKEY

A famous modern Muslim republic of Asia Minor and southeastern Europe. Black Sea lies towards its north; Mediterranean Sea, Syria and Iraq towards the south; Adherbaijan towards northeast; Iran towards east; Aegean Sea towards west and Greece and Bulgaria towards northwest. Ankara is the capital. After the Muslim conquest of Constantinople in 1453 AD the Ottoman Empire began to expand. Towards the end of sixteenth century the empire had expanded to include Egypt, Syria, Arabia, Iraq, Tripoli and Hungary. The decline set in in 1550 AD. Eventually Kamal Ata Turk ended the Uthmani



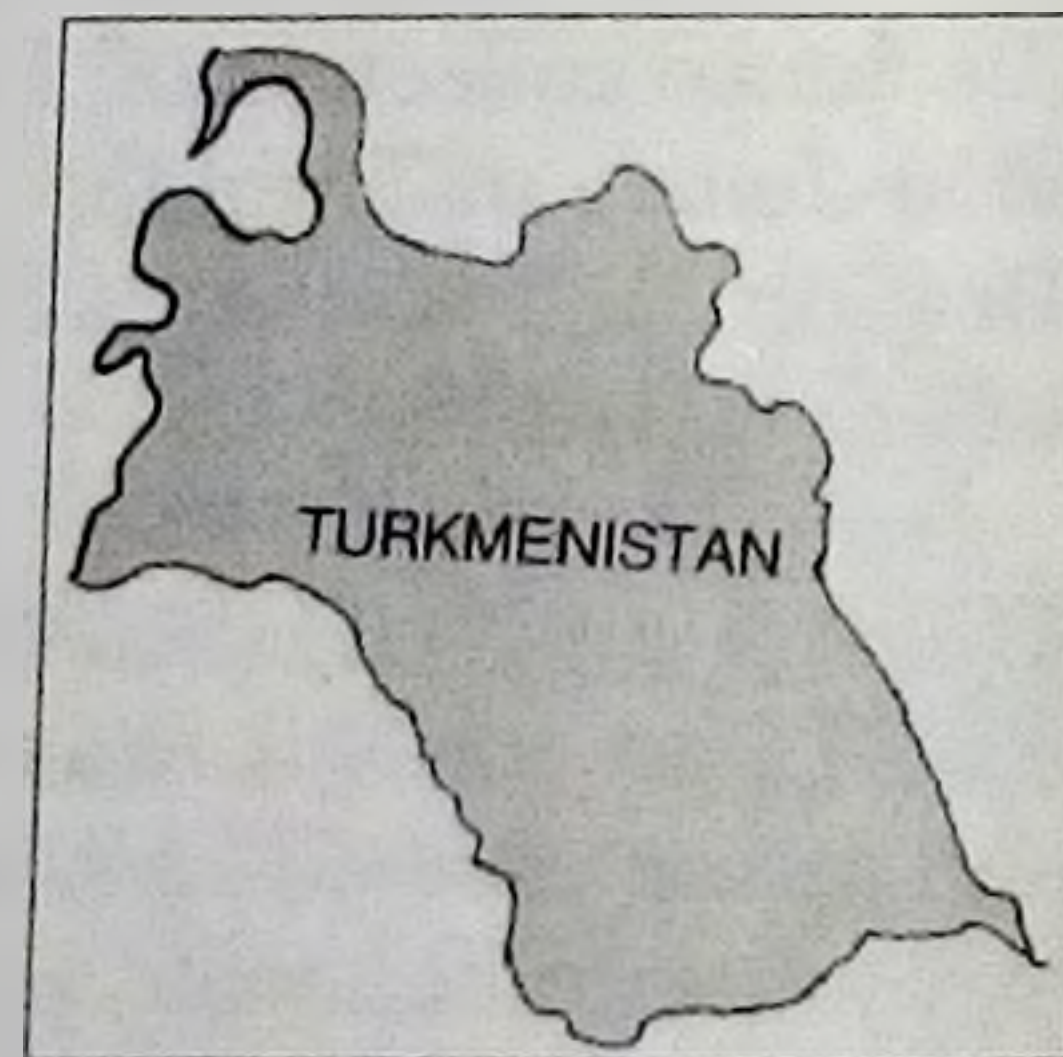
caliphate in 1922 and declared Turkey a republic. Turkey has made spectacular progress ever since the inception of democracy.

TURKISTAN

A historically-famed part of Central Asia towards whose east lies the Gobi Desert, towards the west the Caspian Sea, towards the south Iran, Afghanistan and Tibet. Turkistan has given birth to diverse civilizations. A mountain range divides it into two parts: (1) Eastern or the Chinese Turkistan, which is included in China and whose present Chinese name is Sinkiang. Yaqand, Khitan and Kashghar are some of its main cities. (2) Western Turkistan, which has now gained freedom from Russia. It is divided into many provinces. Samarqand, Farghana, Bukhara, Tashkent, etc have been among some of its culturally famous places.

TURKMENISTAN

A sovereign Muslim republic of Central Asia. Towards the south its frontiers touch Afghanistan and Iran. The independent Muslim republics, Uzbekistan and Kazakhstan, lie towards its east and north-east. Ashkhabad is the capital. The predominant population is nomadic. The Muslims conquered it in the eighth century AD. In 1881 the area was annexed by Russia. It has now regained freedom.



TUSI

Iran's famed scholar who was an authority on philosophy, mathematics and astrology.

ترکستان

ترکمانستان

طوسی

His full name was Nasir ud-Din Tusi. He was born in 1200 and died in 1273 AD in Baghdad.



Tusi Busy Teaching

TUWA

(1) The sacred valley around Mount Tur where Hadrat Musa saw some light shining like fire. When he approached it he was addressed by Allah. The incident is mentioned in the Holy Quraan in 20:12; 79:16; (2) Tuwa is also the name of a well and its surrounding district in Makkah where the Holy Prophet (pbuh) stopped during the Conquest of Makkah expedition.



UBAYY BIN KAAB

He was a famed Companion and a scribe of the Wahy. He participated in all the ghazwahs from Badr to Taif. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) had conferred the title of "Sayyid ul-Ansar" ("Leader of the Helpers") on him. During the caliphate of Hadrat Abu Bakr (ra) he was a member of the group for arranging and compiling the Holy Quraan. He was a member of the Shura during Hadrat Umar's (ra) period. Hadrat Uthman (ra) got four copies of the Holy Book prepared according to Ubayy's style of recitation and circulated them in different cities. These standard copies are followed till today. He died in Madinah in 39 AH (659 AD).

ابی بن کعب

UCH SHARIF

An ancient centre of Islamic arts and sciences, civilization and culture situated at a distance of 50 miles towards southwest of Pakistan's city of Bahawalpur. In 370 AH Hadrat Saif ud-Din Ghazruni arrived here from Baghdad and established an institution of Islamic learning.

UDHIR (excuse)

A legal term for a claim, an objection or an excuse.

UHUD, BATTLE OF

Uhud is a rugged and volcanic hill with a plain stretching before it on the western outskirts of Madinah. The date of the battle is 3 AH (625 AD).

The Makkan army was led by Abu Sufyan and included famed generals like Khalid bin Walid. The pagan army totalled 3,000 men, including 700 in coats of mail and 200 horsemen. The Muslim camp initially totalled 1000. Abdullah bin Ubayy, "the chief of the hypocrites", deserted the Muslims who were thus reduced to 700. The Muslims were led by the Holy Prophet (pbuh) himself. They were close to victory when forty out of the fifty Muslim archers posted by



The Arrows' Pass at Uhud

the Holy Prophet (pbuh) on a hilly pass abandoned their post and joined the Muslims engaged in a booty-looting spree. Availing of

the opportunity Khalid's horsemen attacked the Muslims from that strategic side. The ten Muslim archers, still guarding the pass, were soon martyred and many more men were injured and martyred. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) himself was seriously wounded. There were rumours of his assassination as well. The Holy Prophet's (pbuh) uncle, Hadrat Hamzah (ra), was martyred by a Quraish slave, Wahshi. Hind, Abu Sufyan's wife, mutilated Hadrat Hamzah's (ra) dead body in a fit of vengeance for her dead ones at the Battle of Badr. Seventy two Muslims were martyred. They were buried at the battlefield. Usairim (ra) had embraced Islam on the morning of the battle. He was martyred in the battle. He thus earned Paradise without offering even a single prayer. It is a solitary example in the entire history of Islam. In order to boost the Muslim morale the Holy Prophet (pbuh) chased the retreating victorious pagan army upto a place known as Hamra ul-Asad.

UKAZ

A historic place in the southeast of Makkah. During pre-Islamic days a grand fair used to be held there during the month of Dhu'l Qaadah. Eminent desert poets from all over Hijaz recited their qasidahs (odes). The most distinguished poems were hung on the Holy Kaabah walls, hence their name, "the hung ones" (al-muallaqat المعقّات). As the Ukaz fair was predominantly pagan in spirit it was abolished by the Holy Prophet (pbuh).

UKUF (remaining behind)

A term used to express a life of prayer of a person who remains constantly inside the mosque for that purpose.

ULAMA

(sing. Aalim, one who knows, learned, a scholar)
The groups of the learned scholars of Islam.

Their *fatwas* or decisions in questions touching private and public matters of importance regulate the life of the Muslim community.

ULIL AMR (man of authority)

A word for the head of an Islamic state who can only be a Muslim. In an Islamic form of government whose ultimate Ruler is Allah Almighty. All Uli al-Amrs are His deputies or viceregents. The Uli al-Amr must follow the Quraan and Sunnah and the people must obey him. The Holy Quraan lays emphasis on their obedience.

UMAR BIN ABD

al-AZIZ BIN MARWAN

The seventh and the most renowned of the Umayyad caliphs who was reputed for his exceptional piety and strict observance of the letter and spirit of Quraan and Sunnah. A wrong practice of cursing Hadrat Ali (ra) in the Friday sermons had gained currency ever since the days of Amir Muawiyah. Umar bin Abd al-Aziz banned that un-Islamic practice. He had a great command over the sciences of Quraan and Traditions. During his brief reign which was less than three years he followed the pattern set by Hadrat Abu Bakr (ra) and Hadrat Umar (ra). He is accordingly known by the unique title of "Umar ath-Thani" (Umar the Second). He introduced a number of creative reforms. He was poisoned to death by the conspiracy of those hit by his constructive reforms.

UMAR, CALIPH

He was born in Makkah in 583 AD. His name was Umar, title Faruq and family name Abu Hafs. He had no match in defiance and determination. In the beginning he was a vehement opponent of Islam. After embracing Islam he proved a more ardent lover of the faith and of the Holy Prophet (pbuh). He never parted company with the Holy

اولى الامر

عمر بن عبدالعزيز بن مروان

عمر، خليفة

Prophet (pbuh) and accompanied him in all the holy wars. When the disastrous crisis over Holy Prophet's (pbuh) succession grew serious at Saqifah Bani Saaedah it was Umar's (ra) courage and initiative, wisdom and statesmanship that saved the situation. He served as the most trusted adviser to Caliph Abu



Makkah's Street Where Hadrat Umar Lived

Bakr (ra) and was elected the second Caliph of Islam on his death. Two great super-powers of the age, the Persians and the Romans, were defeated during his caliphate. His period of caliphate totals about 10 years and six months. On 27th Zil-Hijjah, 23 AH, while leading the Fajr prayer, he was attacked by Mughirah bin Shaibah's Persian slave, Abu Lulu Firoz. He received six dagger wounds. After three days, on Saturday, 1st Muharram ul-Haram, he breathed his last. With Hadrat Ayesha's (ra) permission he was buried by the side of the grave of the Holy Prophet (pbuh). On his death bed he constituted the Majlis-e-Shura for the election of the third Caliph of Islam.

UMAR BIN MAADI KARB عمر بن معدى كارب

A famed poet and horseman of the Yamenite tribe of Banu Zubaidah who was born in 542 AD and who died in Nihawand Fort in 641 AD. He embraced Islam in 631 AD and participated in the Qadisiyyah Battle. He, however, renounced Islam after Holy Prophet's (pbuh) death and died later as a murtad.

UMAYYADS

(ad-daulah al-umawiyyah)
The first dynasty of Muslim caliphs which

اميه، بنو

began their rule after the four Rightly-Guided Caliphs. The Umayyad caliphate, comprising of 14 caliphs, started in 41 AH (661 AD) with Muawiyah ibn Abu Sufyan. It came to a close in 132 AH (750 AD) with the caliphate of Marwan II. Damascus was the Umayyad capital. The Umayyad period is known for its conquests, expansions and state administration.

UMM (mother: pl. ummat and ummahat)

A word which is frequently used in combination with, other words, e.g. Umm ul-Qura, (ام القرى) "the mother of cities", "the metropolis Makkah"; Umm ul-Ulum (ام العلوم) "the mother of sciences", i.e. grammar.

UMM ul-KITAB (the Mother Book)

This title has been used variantly: (1) In Surah 3, verse 6 it is used for the Muhkamat verses of the Holy Quraan. (2) It has also been used for the Basic Book "which is the source" and inspiration for all revealed books. (3) In Hadith it is used for Surah Fatihah.

UMM ul-MUMININ

(Mother of the Believers)

An honorific title of each one of the worthy wives of the Holy Prophet (pbuh).

UMM ul-QURA

(Mother of the Cities, the metropolis)

An honorific title of Makkah al-Mukarrmah,



A View of Old Makkah

also referred to in the Holy Quraan (6:92; 42:7).

UMMAH

(a people, a community, a nation, a sect, etc)

The term has been used in the Holy Quraan about forty times. The word usually refers to people with a common prophet and a common shariah, e.g. Muslims, Christians, Jews, etc.

The Holy Quraan refers to Muslims as ummah wustah (i.e. a people of justice and fairplay).

In the concept of Islamic ummah there is no place for pride for ethnic, geographic, political or nationalistic factors.



The Muslim Ummah

UMMAHAT ul-MUMININ

امهات المؤمنين

(Mothers of the Believers)

Each one of the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) worthy wife enjoys the honorific title, Umm ul-Muminin (ام المؤمنين "the Mother of the Believers", pl. Ummahat ul Muminin). The names of the virtuous wives, he married from time to time, are: (1) Hadrat Khadijah (ra) (widow), (2) Hadrat Saudah (ra) (widow), (3) Hadrat Ayesha (ra), (4) Hadrat Hafsa (ra) (widow), (5) Hadrat Umme Salmah (ra) (widow), (6) Hadrat Zainab bint Jahash (ra) (widow), (7) Hadrat Zainab bint Khuzaimah (ra) (widow), (8) Hadrat Juwairiyah (ra), (9) Hadrat Umme Habibah (ra) (widow), (10) Hadrat Safiyah (ra) (widow), (11) Hadrat Rehanah (ra), (12) Hadrat Maria (Qibtiyah) (ra), and (13) Hadrat Maimunah (ra) (widow). Thus of all these marriages 8 ladies were widows, and one a divorcee, all needing someone to turn to. Some of his marriages were also contracted on social and political grounds of

expediency. It may be noted that although Islam limits the number of wives at a time to four the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) wives exceeded the limit for which he had been authorized by a Quraanic revelation.

UMME AIMAN, HADRAT

ام ايمن، حضرت

She was the maid servant of the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) father, Hadrat Abdullah. When the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) mother, Hadrat Amnah (ra), took him to Madinah Umme Aiman (ra) accompanied them. While returning home Hadrat Amnah died on the way at Abwa village and was buried there. Umme Aiman then brought baby Muhammad (pbuh) back to Makkah. She was very conscientious and careful in looking after the young boy during his orphaned infancy. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) used to say fondly: "Umme Aiman is my mother". She died during the caliphate of Hadrat Uthman (ra).

UMME HABIBAH, HADRAT

ام حبيبہ، حضرت

She is one of the Umahat ul-Muminin. Her name was Ramla and family name Umme Habibah (ra). She was Amir Muawiyah's sister and Abu Sufyan's daughter. On the death of her husband, Ubaid Ullah Hijash, she was married to the Holy Prophet (pbuh) in 6 AH (628 AD). She died in 44 AH (664 AD).

UMME IMARAH, HADRAT

ام عمارہ، حضرت

She was a Companion whose name was Nasibah and family name Umme Imarah (ra). She belonged to the Najjar family of the Khazraj tribe. She also participated in many battles.

UMME KULTHUM, HADRAT

ام کلثوم، حضرت

She was the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) daughter from Hadrat Khadijah (ra). She is known by her family name. Her sister, Hadrat

Ruqayyah (ra), was married to Caliph Uthman (ra). On her death the Holy Prophet (pbuh) married Umme Kulthum (ra) to Hadrat Uthman (ra). Hence Hadrat Uthman (ra) is known by the title, "Dhu an-Nurain" ("of the Two Lights").

UMME KULTHUM

ام کلثوم

A gifted singer of modern Egypt who was born in a peasant family. She was married to a physician of Cairo, Dr. Hasan al-Khidri. The Egyptians hold that Egypt's pyramids and Umme Kulthum's voice are both immortal. The Egyptian government has also got the Holy Quraan recorded in her melodious voice.

UMME SALAMAH, HADRAT

ام سلمہ، حضرت

She was one of the Umahat ul-Muminin. Her name was Hind and family name Umme Salamah (ra). She was a very intelligent lady. She was the widow of Abu Salamah (ra) who was martyred in the Battle of Uhad. Next only to Hadrat Ayesha (ra), she is the female narrator of a large number of Traditions. She died in 59 AH (678 AD).

UMMI (untutored, unlettered)

امی

One of the epithets of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) to signify the fact that he was not "tutored" by any formal earthly source. The word has been referred to in many places in the Holy Quraan in association with the Holy Prophet (pbuh) (e.g. 62:2). Commentators have offered three possible derivations of the word: (1) From Umm, "mother", i.e. just as one comes from the mother's womb; (2) From Ummah "people", i.e. gentile, one who hails from the common mass of the people of the day; (3) From Umm ul-Qura, "the mother of the towns", a name given to Makkah, i.e. a native of Makkah.

UMRAH

عمرہ

Like Hajj it is a shorter pilgrimage to the

Holy Kaabah and is hence said to be a "Hajj-e-Asghar" ("a miniature pilgrimage"). All the Umrah ceremonies take place within the Holy Kaabah and require about one hour to finish. The same type of the pilgrim's garb (احرام), as used in Hajj, is required for Umrah as well. The ceremonies of Tawaf and Saay are also the same as in Hajj. The differences between Hajj and Umrah are: (1) While Hajj is a Fard (compulsory) article of Faith, and is a collective prayer, the Umrah is optional and individual; (2) Hajj can only be performed once in a year at specified dates, 8 to 13 Zul Hajjah, whereas the Umrah can be performed any number of times during the year, except only during the Hajj dates; (3) The sacrifice at Hajj, the waqf at Arafat and all other ceremonies performed outside the Holy Kaabah are omitted in Umrah whose entire performance is confined to the four walls of the Holy Kaabah. Umrah during the month of Ramadan carries special *thawab*.

See: HAJJ

UMRAH-E-QADA

عمرہ قضا

The Holy Prophet (pbuh) had donned the Ihram for Umrah during Hudaibiyyah Truce days in 6 AH. However, he could not perform the Umrah that year under the truce terms. He, therefore, performed Umrah the next year, i.e. in 7 AH. That Umrah is known as Umrah-e-Qada (i.e. "the fulfilling Umrah")

UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

متحدہ عرب امارات

A sovereign Muslim state, wherein seven smaller states or Emirates have federated and which is situated on the eastern Arabian coast of the Persian Gulf. Abu Dhahbi is the capital. The seven federating states are:



(1) Abu Dhabi, (2) Dubai, (3) Sharjah, (4) Ajman, (5) Umm al-Qaywain, (6) Ras al-Khaimah, and (7) Fujairah.

UQBA (end. a maximal punishment) عقی
The word is used to express the life to come, either of good or of evil.

UQUBAH (punishment, chastisement) عقوبه
A legal term for punishment inflicted at the discretion of the magistrate or any appropriate lawful authority. Uqubah shadidah is severe punishment extending to death.

See: TAZIR.

URS عرس
(1) In the spiritual terminology of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent Urs denotes the annual gathering at the mazars and mausoleums of Muslim saints on their death anniversaries. On Urs *fatehahs* are offered and spiritual song sessions held. At many Urs gatherings some strange practices are observed which are otherwise alien and even repugnant to the letter and spirit of Islam. (2) As a general term the word is used for marriage festivities as distinguished from the Nikah or "the marriage ceremony".

USAMAH BIN LADEN اسامه بن لادن
The renowned billionaire engineer-cum-mujahid of Saudi Arabia. His unprecedented courage and commitment has shattered the nerves of American imperialism ever since the end of the last century.



USBU (week, seven times) اسبوع یا سبوع
or **SUBU**
In the Muslim calendar the seven days of the week are named as: (1) Yaum al-Ahad

(Yaum al-ahad Sunday); (2) Yaum al-Ithnain (Yaum al-ithnain Monday), (3) Yaum ath-Thalathah (Yaum ath-thalathah Tuesday); (4) Yaum al-Arbaa (Yaum al-arbaa Wednesday); (5) Yaum al-Khamis (Yaum al-khamis Thursday); (6) Yaum al-Jum'ah (Yaum al-jum'ah Friday); and (7) Yaum as-Sabt (Yaum as-sabt Saturday). It may be noted that the first five days of the week are named by their ordinal numbers.

USHR (one-tenth part) عشر
A tax, amounting to one-tenth of the annual agricultural yield of the land imposed by the Muslim state on Muslims only. As against this Kharaj is a tax on the agricultural produce levied on the non-Muslims.

USUL ul-FIQH اصول الفقہ
(roots of jurisprudence)
The bases of the Islamic law which are: (1) the Holy Quraan; (2) the Sunnah; (3) Qiyas (analogy); (4) Ijma (consensus or agreement), and (5) Ijtihad ("exerting effort").

USUL ul-IMAN اصول الایمان یا اصول الدین
or **USUL ud-DIN** (the roots or the fundamentals of faith)
(1) The roots or the fundamentals of the Islamic faith are four: (a) the Holy Quraan, (b) Hadith, (c) Ijma or the consent of the mujtahidun, and (d) Qiyas or the analogical reasoning of the learned doctors of religion. (2) The science of the interpretation or exegesis of the above four fundamentals is known as Ilm ul-Usul.

USURY رباء
See: RIBA.

UTHMAN BIN AFFAN عثمان بن عفان، خلیفہ
CALIPH
An eminent Companion and the third Caliph of Islam. He was born in Makkah in

575 AD and was martyred in Madinah in 656. He was married to Holy Prophet's (pbuh) daughter, Hadrat Ruqayyah (ra). After Hadrat Ruqayyah's (ra) death he was married to another of the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) daughter, Hadrat Ummie Kulthum (ra). Successive marriages to two of Holy Prophet's (pbuh) daughters earned him the title of "Dhu wal-Nurain". He was a very rich person and spent most of his wealth in the services of Islam. On the martyrdom of the second caliph, Hadrat Umar (ra), the Shura elected him the caliph. He assumed the office of the third caliph on November 7, 644 AD. He completed the series of conquests started by Hadrat Umar (ra). The first Muslim navy was raised in his period and the Romans were defeated with its help. A series of internal intrigues and insurgencies erupted during his time. The insurgents besieged his house on all sides. He was martyred on 18th Zilhijjah, 35 AH (May 20, 656 AD). He was the first Hafiz of the Holy Quraan. At the time of his assassination he was busy reading a copy of the Holy Quraan which he had calligraphed himself. The bloodstained copy of that historic Quraan is still preserved in the national museum of Tashkent, the capital of the Central Asian Muslim republic of Uzbekistan.

UTHMANI, SHABBIR AHMAD عثمانی، شبیر احمد

A famed religious scholar of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent whose full name was Shaikh ul-Islam Shabbir Ahmad Uthmani. He was born in Bijnaur in 1885 AD and died in Karachi in 1949. He was a staunch supporter of the Pakistan Movement and the Muslim League from the very beginning. He rendered meritorious services to the cause of the Muslims and Pakistan.

UTHMANI (OTTOMAN) EMPIRE

A historic Islamic state of the Uthmani Turks whose 36 Sultans ruled from 1299 to 1923 AD. From 1299 to the period preceding World War I the following areas were included in this great empire: Africa, Egypt, Iraq, the Arabian Peninsula, Hungary, Russian territories of Maldivia and Basrabia, Romania, Yugoslavia, Bulgaria, Albania and Turkey. While the European states had made considerable progress in various fields of life the later Uthmani Turks remained negligent to development. Consequently they began to lose territories. Towards the beginning of the World War I this great and vast empire had got shrunk to a small territory in Asia Minor. Eventually on October 29, 1923 the nationalist Turks deposed the last Uthmani Sultan, Muhammad VI. Foundations of modern Turkey were then laid on the ruins of the great empire.



Uthmani Military Officers

UZAIR (EZRA) عزیر علیہ السلام
The Prophet who lived around 500 B.C. He is the son of Sharahya, the scribe. Hadrat Harun bin Umar was from among his offspring. He is mentioned only once by name in the Holy Quraan: "The Jews say Uzair is a son of Allah" (9:30). The story of the wrong belief of the Jews about Prophet Uzair (as) being Allah's son is mentioned in the Holy Quraan.

UZBEK ازبک
A Turkic-speaking people of Central Asia who are presently living in their free homeland, the Muslim Republic of Uzbekistan. Uzbeks are also living in other republics,

(1) Abu Dhabi, (2) Dubai, (3) Sharjah, (4) Ajman, (5) Umm al-Qaywain, (6) Ras al-Khaimah, and (7) Fujairah.

UQBA (end, a reward, punishment)

The word is used to express the life to come, either of good or of evil.

UQUBAH (punishment, chastisement)

A legal term for punishment inflicted at the discretion of the magistrate or any appropriate lawful authority. Uqubah shadidah is severe punishment extending to death.

See TAAZIR

URS

(1) In the spiritual terminology of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent Urs denotes the annual gathering at the mazars and mausoleums of Muslim saints on their death anniversaries. On Urs *fatehahs* are offered and spiritual song sessions held. At many Urs gatherings some strange practices are observed which are otherwise alien and even repugnant to the letter and spirit of Islam. (2) As a general term the word is used for marriage festivities as distinguished from the Nikah or "the marriage ceremony".

USAMAH BIN LADEN

The renowned billionaire engineer-cum-mujahid of Saudi Arabia. His unprecedented courage and commitment has shattered the nerves of American imperialism ever since the end of the last century.



USB (week, seven times)
or **SUBU**

In the Muslim calendar the seven days of the week are named as: (1) Yaum al-Ahad

(Yaum al-ahad Sunday); (2) Yaum al-Ithnain (Yaum al-ithnain Monday), (3) Yaum ath-Thalathah (Yaum al-thalathah Tuesday); (4) Yaum al-Arbaa (Yaum al-arbaa Wednesday); (5) Yaum al-Khamis (Yaum al-khamis Thursday); (6) Yaum al-Jum'ah (Yaum al-jum'ah Friday); and (7) Yaum as-Sabt (Yaum as-sabt Saturday). It may be noted that the first five days of the week are named by their ordinal numbers.

USHR (one-tenth part)

A tax, amounting to one-tenth of the annual agricultural yield of the land imposed by the Muslim state on Muslims only. As against this Kharaj is a tax on the agricultural produce levied on the non-Muslims.

USUL ul-FIQH

(roots of jurisprudence)

The bases of the Islamic law which are: (1) the Holy Quraan; (2) the Sunnah; (3) Qiyas (analogy); (4) Ijma (consensus or agreement), and (5) Ijtihad ("exerting effort").

USUL ul-IMAN (اصول الايمان يا اصول الدين)
or **USUL ud-DIN** (the roots or the fundamentals of faith)

(1) The roots or the fundamentals of the Islamic faith are four: (a) the Holy Quraan, (b) Hadith, (c) Ijma or the consent of the mujtahidun, and (d) Qiyas or the analogical reasoning of the learned doctors of religion. (2) The science of the interpretation or exegesis of the above four fundamentals is known as Ilm ul-Usul.

USURY

See: RIBA.

UTHMAN BIN AFFAN, CALIPH

An eminent Companion and the third Caliph of Islam. He was born in Makkah in

575 AD and was martyred in Madinah in 656. He was married to Holy Prophet's (pbuh) daughter, Hadrat Ruqayyah (ra). After Hadrat Ruqayyah's (ra) death he was married to another of the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) daughter, Hadrat Umme Kulthum (ra). Successive marriages to two of Holy Prophet's (pbuh) daughters earned him the title of "Dhu wal-Nurain". He was a very rich person and spent most of his wealth in the services of Islam. On the martyrdom of the second caliph, Hadrat Umar (ra), the Shura elected him the caliph. He assumed the office of the third caliph on November 7, 644 AD. He completed the series of conquests started by Hadrat Umar (ra). The first Muslim navy was raised in his period and the Romans were defeated with its help. A series of internal intrigues and insurgencies erupted during his time. The insurgents besieged his house on all sides. He was martyred on 18th Zilhijjah, 35 AH (May 20, 656 AD). He was the first Hafiz of the Holy Quraan. At the time of his assassination he was busy reading a copy of the Holy Quraan which he had calligraphed himself. The bloodstained copy of that historic Quraan is still preserved in the national museum of Tashkent, the capital of the Central Asian Muslim republic of Uzbekistan.

UTHMANI, SHABBIR AHMAD

A famed religious scholar of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent whose full name was Shaikh ul-Islam Shabbir Ahmad Uthmani. He was born in Bijnaur in 1885 AD and died in Karachi in 1949. He was a staunch supporter of the Pakistan Movement and the Muslim League from the very beginning. He rendered meritorious services to the cause of the Muslims and Pakistan.

UTHMANI (OTTOMAN) EMPIRE

A historic Islamic state of the Uthmani Turks whose 36 Sultans ruled from 1299 to 1923 AD. From 1299 to the period preceding World War I the following areas were included in this great empire: Africa, Egypt, Iraq, the Arabian Peninsula, Hungary, Russian territories of Maldivia and Basrabia, Romania, Yugoslavia, Bulgaria, Albania and Turkey. While the European states had made considerable progress in various fields of life the later Uthmani Turks remained negligent to development. Consequently they began to lose territories. Towards the beginning of the World War I this great and vast empire had got shrunk to a small territory in Asia Minor. Eventually on October 29, 1923 the nationalist Turks deposed the last Uthmani Sultan, Muhammad VI. Foundations of modern Turkey were then laid on the ruins of the great empire.



Uthmani Military Officers

UZAIR (EZRA), PROPHET (عزير عليه السلام)
The Prophet who lived around 500 B.C. He is the son of Sharahya, the scribe. Hadrat Harun bin Umar was from among his offspring. He is mentioned only once by name in the Holy Quraan: "The Jews say Uzair is a son of Allah" (9:30). The story of the wrong belief of the Jews about Prophet Uzair (as) being Allah's son is mentioned in the Holy Quraan.

UZBEK

A Turkic-speaking people of Central Asia who are presently living in their free homeland, the Muslim Republic of Uzbekistan. Uzbeks are also living in other republics,

e.g. Kazakhstan and Tajikistan, Afghanistan and China. They are the largest single non-European ethnic group in Central Asia.

UZBEKISTAN

A sovereign Muslim republic of Central Asia. The capital city is Tashkent. The other famous cities are

Samarqand and Bukhara. The republic is situated in the heart of Central Asia and borders on Afghanistan. Uzbekistan has played an historic role in

the dissemination of Islamic civilization and culture. It was annexed to the former Soviet Union on May 11, 1925 and won freedom in 1991.

UZLAH (retirement)

A term used by the Sufis for an ascetic life of retirement from the world.

al-UZZA (an honoured and rare woman) One of the most important idols of the Jahiliyyah Arabs. It is mentioned in the Holy Quraan at 53:19. The other famous idols were al-Lat and al-Manat. All the three were females.



VATICAN

A small Roman Catholic state at Rome, headed by the Pope.

See: POPE

VEIL

See: HILAB.

VERSE OF THE THRONE or KNOWLEDGE

See: AYAT ul-KURSI

VOW

See: NADHR, YAMIN



WAADAH

Promise, pact. Islam lays great emphasis on the fulfilment of pacts and promises (9:4).

WAAZ (sermon)

While Khutbah is usually delivered in a mosque during the Friday and Eed prayers, a waaz is a sermon on a general topic which can be delivered anywhere anytime. The preacher of a waaz is called waiz (واعظ). In a more general sense the waiz is defined as one who admonishes people to soften their hearts for the betterment of humanity.

See: KHUTBAH.

WAD ul-BANAT

(burial alive of daughters)

The cruel custom of burying female infants alive. This inhuman practice was common in ancient Arabia and also amongst the ancient Hindu Rajputs of India. It was carried out due to feelings of customary disappointment and shame associated with the birth of female children. The other motives used to be the desire to avoid expenses and burdens of rearing females. The evil practice was condemned vehemently by Islam and put to

حجاب

آیت الکرسی

نذر

وعدہ

وعظ

واو البنات

end by the Holy Prophet (pbuh) (16:58, 59; 17:33, 81:8,9).

WADIAH (a thing put down)

The legal term for a deposit or a thing put in trust.

al-WADUD

(The Loving One or The Beloved One)

One of the 99 special Attributes of Allah. The word occurs twice in the Holy Quraan: (i) "Certainly my Lord is Merciful and Loving" (11:90), (ii) "He is Forgiving and Loving" (85:14). In fact, He is "the King of Love" (Al-Malik ul-Wadud (الملك الودود)).

WAHABI

A Muslim sect which, during the beginning of the 19th century, was dominant in Saudi Arabia and Qatar. It also has a strong following in the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent, Africa and elsewhere. It was founded by Muhammad bin Abd al-Wahab an-Najdi (1115-1201 AH; 1703-1787 AD). The Wahabis are "non-adherents" ("ghair muqallidin" غير مقلدين) to specific persons and personal cults. They adhere strictly to the letter and spirit of original Islam. They prefer to be called as Muwahhids or Unitarians or Ahl al-Hadith. The highlight of the sect is a strict opposition to shirk, bidaah, un-Islamic practices on marriages, births, deaths, at graves, etc. The Wahabis of India waged a strong jihad against the ruling British. In retaliation the British made an all-out effort to blackmail, malign and oppose the Wahabis in all fields of life.

See: MUJAHIDIN MOVEMENT, MUWAHHID.

WAHDAT ul-WUJUD

(Unity of Being)

The philosophical doctrine that there is only one Self or Being which is manifested into the multiplicity of beings, persons, crea-

tures and all objects in existence. The doctrine was first elucidated by Ibn al-Arabi.

WAHSHI

Wahshi bin Harb, entitled Abu Duma, was the famous Abyssinian slave of a pagan Quraish chief, Jubair bin Mutim. He is known in Islamic history for two great kills. He was an expert Javelin thrower. Jubair's uncle had lost his life in the Badr Battle. During the same battle Utbah, the father of Abu Sufyan's wife, Hind, was also killed by the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) uncle, Hadrat Hamzah (ra). Since that day the Makkan pagans were burning in the fire of revenge. Before Uhud Battle Jubair and Hind struck a deal with Wahshi that if he killed Hadrat Hamzah (ra) he would be set free. Wahshi consented. He sat in hiding during the battle and finding a suitable opportunity aimed his javelin at Hadrat Hamzah (ra) who was busy fighting valiantly. Wounded critically, Hadrat Hamzah (ra) fell dead. At a later stage Wahshi embraced Islam. During Hadrat Abu Bakr's (ra) caliphate he got the opportunity to participate in the Yamamah Battle against the notorious fake prophet Musailmah Kadhdhab under the command of Hadrat Khalid bin Waleed (ra). He killed Musailmah exactly with the same javelin exactly the same way he had earlier martyred Hadrat Hamzah (ra) at Uhud. After this event he once remarked: "If I have killed the best man after the Apostle, I have also killed the worst man".

WAHY (inspiration)

or TANZIL (sending down)

In Arabic two words denote revelation: Wahy (وحى) and Tanzil (تنزيل). Wahy ("inspiration") implies a Divine source that is beyond the world. Tanzil ("sending down") is particularly used for the revelation of the

Holy Quraan or any other direct revelation from the heaven.

WAJD (ecstasy) وجد
A mystical term referring to the states of ecstasy produced by Divine illumination.

WAJIB (obligatory) واجب
(1) A religious duty which is obligatory. Fard is also obligatory. But it differs from Wajib in that it has been made obligatory by Divine institution and is hence superior in rank to Wajib. According to Shariah all actions fall into the following categories: (i) Wajib (واجب obligatory); (ii) Haram (حرام prohibited); (iii) Mubah (مباح permitted), (iv) Mustahabb or Mandub (مستحب or مندوب recommended), and (v) Makruh (مكروه discouraged). (2) The term is also frequently used in combination with other words, e.g: al-Wajib ul-Wujud (الواجب الوجود "the necessary existence", i.e. Allah); Wajib ul-Ittibaa (واجب الاتباع "worthy of obedience", like a prophet, teacher, parent, etc); Wajib ul-Ada (واجب الاداء "necessary to be discharged", as a debt or duty); Wajib ul-Qatl (واجب القتل "deserving to be killed", as an apostate); Wajib ul-Adhaan (واجب الاذعان "necessary to be complied with"); Wajib ul-Izhar (واجب الاظهار worthy to be demonstrated); Wajib ul-Taslim (واجب التسليم worthy to be accepted); Wajib ut-Taazir (واجب التعزير worthy to be punished); Wajib ut-Taazim (واجب التعظيم worthy to be honoured); Wajib ut-Taamil (واجب التعميل worthy to be implemented); Wajib ur-Rahm (واجب الرحم worthy of pity); Wajib ur-Raayat (واجب الراية worthy of favour, concession); Wajib ut-Talab (واجب الطلب necessary to be summoned or demanded); Wajib ul-Arad (واجب العرض worthy to be stated); Wajib ul-Qatei (واجب القطع necessary to be cut off); Wajib ul-Wusul (واجب الوصول necessary to be received); etc.

WAKHAN واخان
A hazardous area of Afghanistan whose frontiers touch Tajikistan, Pakistan and China. It is populated mostly by Ismaili Muslims who are called Wakhis.

WAKIL (attorney) وكيل
(1) An attorney, an agent, an ambassador. (2) Al-Wakil us-Siyasi (الوكيل السياسي), a political agent. (3) Al-Wakil, the guardian. (4) One of the 99 special Attributes of Allah Almighty (4:81).

WAKIL, AKHBAR وكيل، اخبار
A famous weekly (later daily) newspaper which went into circulation from Indo-Pakistan subcontinent's historic city of Amritsar towards later part of the nineteenth century. Maulana Abu'l Kalam Azad and several other reputed personalities were associated with the editorial staff of this reputed paper. It championed the cause of Muslims of the subcontinent.

WALAD ul-HALAL ولد الحلال
The legitimate offspring.

WALAD uz-ZINA (son of adultery) ولد الزنا
An illegitimate child.

WALHAN (grief, depression) ولهان
(1) A person in a state of acute grief, depression or distress. (2) The name of the devil who bothers people when they are performing ablution, tempting them to use water carelessly and excessively.

WALI (pl. wulat, prince, governor) والي
(1) A ruler of a country or governor of a province. (2) Allah (13:11).

WALI (pl. auliya; very near one) ولي
(1) A saint or a holy person. Wali Allah is a friend of Allah (10:62); (2) Next of kin or kindred (8:73); (3) A benefactor or helper

(2:120); (4) Al-Wali, "the Helper", one of the 99 special Attributes of Allah (4:45).

WALI ULLAH, SHAH ولي الله، شاه
A renowned religious leader and scholar of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent who was born in Delhi in 1115 AH (1703 AD) and who died in 1175 AH (1762 AD). He wrote extensively on jurisprudence, mysticism and many other areas of religion. Shah Wali Ullah's father and sons too were leaders and scholars of great eminence.

WALID BIN ABD al-MALAK وليد بن عبد المالك
The sixth Umayyad caliph who reigned from 705 to 715 AD. The Islamic state expanded and progressed at a unique pace during his caliphate. The famed generals, Qutaibah bin Muslim and Muhammad bin Qasim, belong to his period.

WALID IBN UQBAH وليد ابن عقبة
A celebrated Companion and a brother of Caliph Uthman (ra). He was governor of Kufa and died during the reign of Muawiyah.

WALIDAN (parents) ولدان
Father (walid والد) and mother (walidah والدہ). Obedience and service of the parents has been frequently enjoined in the Holy Quraan (17:23, 24) and the Traditions of the Holy Prophet (pbuh).

WALIMAH (wedding feast) وليمه
A feast to celebrate a Muslim marriage.

WAQF وقف
(pl. auqaf; perpetuity trust, endowment)
(1) The giving of property by will or by gift in perpetuity to the Islamic state or to any welfare organization for pious works or for public welfare. Such an endowment must be of a perpetual nature and cannot be sold, transferred or reverted to the person making the waqf. It is then managed by a de-

partment or ministry of Auqaf or a duly constituted voluntary waqf committee. (2) A term used for the full pause in the reading of the Holy Quraan which is marked by the word waqf (وقف) in the margin.

WAQIAH (event, inevitable) واقعه
(1) A term generally used for an event, accident or an unavoidable circumstance in life; (2) A name of the Day of Judgement (56: 1); (3) Al-Waqiah is the title of Surah No: 56.

al-WAQIDI الواقدي
A famed Arab historian whose full name was Abu Abdullah Muhammad ibn Umar. He was born in Madinah in 130 AH (747 AD) and died in 207 AH (822 AD). He was attached to Caliph Harun ar-Rashid's court at Baghdad. He wrote three outstanding works on history and left a huge library containing 600 boxes full of scholarly books.

WARAQAH ورق
An aged Christian cousin of Umm ul-Muminin Hadrat Khadijah (ra) whose full name was Waraqah ibn Naufal ibn Asad. He knew Hebrew and was a "Hanif", i.e. one who practised the Oneness of Allah, originally inherited by the Arabs but practised very rarely. Waraqah said that the angel, who had come to the Holy Prophet (pbuh) at Hira Cave was the same angel Namus, who had spoken to Hadrat Musa (as). He predicted that immediately after proclaiming prophethood the Holy Prophet (pbuh) would have quite a tough time with the Makkan pagans. It is not certain whether Waraqah embraced Islam. But he died soon after the historic Hira incident.

WARFARE حرب
Sec: HARB.

WARITH (heir) وارث
(1) An heir to a property or any material object. (2) One of the 99 Divine Attributes.

WARITH SHAH, SAYYED وارث شاہ سید
A famed Punjabi Sufi poet of Pakistan who lived from 1722 to 1798 AD. A frustrated love affair inspired him to write his famous and extremely popular Punjabi poetic work, Heer Ranjha.

WASILAH (nearness, honour) وسیلہ
(1) That which causes nearness to Allah. (2) A high honour or rank received from a ruler. (3) The name of the highest station in Paradise which is exclusively reserved for Prophet Muhammad (pbuh).

WASITAH (a thing or person intervening) واسطہ
An agent, a broker, a mediator.

WASIYAH (pl. wasayah; a will, bequest) وصیہ
A will made before death, either verbally or in writing, about the property, etc of the dying person. The wasiyah must, however, be certified by prescribed witnesses.

WASWASAH (evil suggestion) وسوسہ
The Devil's mechanism to put evil suggestions into the minds of people to confuse or misguide them.

WATHAN (pl. authan and wuthun; idol) وثن یا صنم
or **SANAM** (pl. asnam; idol)

An idol is an image of a god or a goddess or a saint or religious hero usually carved out in stone, metal, wood or clay for the purpose of reverence or worship. The word wathni stands for an idolater. All ancient world civilizations were polytheistic and idol-worshipping. Revealed religions opposed this trend. Islam opposed all shades and grades of idol-worshipping. The pre-Islamic Arabs were idol-worshippers. Their

main idols were: Hubal (the god of moon), al-Uzza (the goddess), al-Lat, Wudd, Manaf, Quzbah, etc. Of the 360 idols set up in the Holy Kaabah the most important was Hubal. It is interesting to note that the five famous idols: (i) Wudd, (ii) Suwa, (iii) Yaghuth, (iv) Yauq, and (v) Nasr were originally five persons of eminence in ancient Arabia. After their deaths they began to be worshipped in the form of idols. At the Conquest of Makkah all those countless idols which had been placed inside the Holy Kaabah by the pagans were smashed and thrown out by the Holy Prophet (pbuh).

WATHIQ BILLAH واثق بالله
An Abbasid caliph who reigned from 842 to 847 AD. He had a very refined taste for knowledge and learning, poetry and oratory. His unusual craze for music and songs earned him the title of the first "Music-Loving Caliph".

WAZIFAH (a daily ration of food) وظیفہ
(1) A term used for a daily recitation of the Holy Quraan or a portion from it on a regular basis; (2) Certain special prayers and supplications; (3) A pension, stipend or scholarship granted to pious or scholarly persons; (4) Revenue collected at a stipulated rate.

See: WIRD.

WAZIR (minister) وزیر
There are three opinions on the derivation of this word: (1) From wizr (وزر "burden") because the wazir (minister) bears the burden of a state or a ruler; (2) From wazar (وزر "refuge") because the state or the ruler has a recourse to the counsels of the wazir; and (3) From azr (ازر "back", or "strength") because the state or the ruler is strengthened by the wazir.

WIFE

See: ZAUJ.

WILAYAH (guardianship) ولایہ
Guardianship over a minor is of two kinds: (1) Hidanah (حضانہ) or guardianship over the rearing and bringing up of the child; and (2) Wilayah (ولایہ) or guardianship of the property, education and marriage of the ward.

WIND

See: RIIH.

WINE

See: KHAMR.

WIRATHAH (inheritance) وراثہ
The distribution of the property of a dead person among his successors, the basic principles whereof have been explained in the Holy Quraan (4:11, 12, 177).

WIRD (reciting) ورد
Reciting a series of Quraanic phrases several times in the morning and evening. This religious exercise is more common among the Sufis.

See: WAZIFAH.

WITNESS

See: SHAHID.

WITR (odd number) وتر
A prayer of an odd-numbered rakaahs performed after Isha and before Fajr prayers in which Duaa al-Qunut is recited. The witr are usually added to the Isha prayer.

WIVES OF THE HOLY PROPHET امہات المومنین

See: UMMAHAT ul-MUMININ.

WOMAN

See: NISA. ZAUJ.

زوج

ولایہ

ریح

خمر

وراثہ

ورد

شاہد

وتر

امہات المومنین

نساء

WUDU (ablution) وضو
The cleaning, washing, purification of hands, arms, mouth, nostrils, face and feet with clean water is obligatory for each prayer or recitation of the Holy Quraan. When water is not available or is prohibited on grounds of health, tayammum (تیمم) or purification with clean dust or sand is also allowed. Sleeping, urinating, defecation, bleeding, vomiting, fainting, farting, using abusive language, sexual activity or an unclean body annuls a wudu. Wudu is founded on the authority of this verse in the Holy Quraan, 5:6. The Holy Prophet (pbuh) described Wudu as: "The half of faith and the key to prayer".



WUQUF (standing) وقوف
(1) The standing posture in the prayers. (2) The three standing or staying intervals during Hajj: (i) Wuquf at Arafat, (ii) Wuquf at Muzdalifah, and (iii) Wuquf at Mina.



YA SIN (two Arabic letters: ی and س) یاسین
The 36th Surah of Holy Quraan, named after the two Arabic letters of the alphabet, ya (ی), and sin (س), with which it starts. The Surah has been called as "the Heart of the Quraan" (قلب القرآن) by the Holy Prophet (pbuh). The Surah is particularly recited to the dying persons.

YAASUB (prince, chief, queen of bees) یعسوب
(1) "The King of Bees", one of the titles

given to Hadrat Ali (ra). (2) Name of one of Holy Prophet's (pbuh) horses.

YAD ULLAH (Hand of Allah) يد الله
A figurative Quraanic expression for Allah's power (48: 10).

YAFTH يافث
The third son of Prophet Nuh (as) who is the founder of the Aryan race.

YAGHUTH ياغوث
One of the ancient pagan Arab idols mentioned in the Holy Quraan (71:23). Some say it was in the figure of a lion. Others hold that it was the name of a hero who lived between the eras of Prophet Adam (as) and Prophet Nuh (as) and who afterwards began to be worshipped as an idol.

YAHUDI يهودي
See: RAVI ISRAEL

YAHYA BEN ABDULLAH يحيى بن عبد الله
He was the founder of the Alvi Movement. He was imprisoned by Caliph Harun ar-Rashid and died in prison.

YAHYA, PROPHET يحيى عليه السلام
A prophet who was the son of Prophet Zakariya (as) and has been mentioned thrice in the Holy Quraan (6:86; 19:7 and 21:90). He died in 31 B.C.

YAJUJ wa MAJUJ (Gog and Magog) ياجوج ماجوج
A barbaric race of Central Asia who are reported to have settled to the west of the Caspian Sea. They are represented in the Holy Quraan as doing evil on earth in the days of Dhu'l Qarnain (18:94).

YAMEN يمن
A historically-famed Muslim state of the Arabian Peninsula. Saudi Arabia lies towards its north, Oman to the east, Gulf of

Aden to the south and Red Sea to the west. For sometime during the recent past the country had been split up into two independent states: North Yamen and South Yamen. It has now been reunited into one sovereign state. Sanaa is the capital.

YAMIN (right hand, oath, vow) يمين
(1) Oath or a vow. In ancient Arabia the oath-taker used to touch his right hand while taking the oath. (2) The teachings of the Holy Quraan with regard to an oath are embodied in 2:275; 5: 89; 16:96.

YAND ژند
(1) The sacred book of Zardusht, the founder of the fire-worshippers, which they consider as a revealed book. (2) An elderly person, a qalandar. (3) Ancient Persian language. (4) Tattered rags, the worn out robe worn by the faqeers.

al-YAQIN (the certainty) اليقين
A term with varying meanings such as the hour of death, knowledge, belief, etc. (1) It is also used to express the hour of death in the Holy Quraan (15:99; 74:47). (2) Muslim scholars hold that there are three degrees of spiritual knowledge: (i) Ilm ul-Yaqin (علم اليقين) that which is apprehended with intellectual faculties, (ii) Ain ul-Yaqin (عين اليقين) that which is seen with the eyes, and (iii) Haqq ul-Yaqin (حق اليقين) that which is fully realized through the heart which is the highest form of spiritual knowledge, especially of the Unity of Allah.

YAQTIN (gourd tree) يقطين
The gourd tree under which Prophet Yunas (as) sheltered after his rescue from the belly of the big fish (37:146).

YAQUB, (JACOB) PROPHET يعقوب عليه السلام
A prophet who has been mentioned in Surah

numbers: 2, 3, 4, 11, 12, 19, 21 and 38. He was the son of Prophet Ishaq (Isaac) (as) and father of



Hadrat Yaqub's Mausoleum

(Joseph) (as). His title was Israil, hence his offspring were known as Israilis (Israilites). His period falls between 18th and 19th centuries B.C.

YAQUBI يعقوبى
A famed Shiah historian and geographer of the Abbasid period whose full name was Ahmad bin Abi Yaqub. He died in 897 AD.

YAQUT al-HAMWI ياقوت الحموى
A renowned geographer of the Abbasid period whose full name was Yaqut ibn Abdullah al-Hamwi. He lived from 1176 to 1229 AD. He is known as al-Hamwi since a trader of Hama was responsible for his education and upbringing.

al-YASAA (ELISHA) اليسع عليه السلام
A prophet mentioned in the Holy Quraan at 6:87; 38:48. He was the paternal cousin of Prophet Ilyas (as).

YASIR ARAFAT ياسر عرفات
The chairman of the Palestine Liberation Organization whose real name is Muhammad Abd ar-Rauf Arafat.



Yasir Arafat With Wife

He was born in a suburb of Bait ul-Muqaddas in 1929. His inspiring leadership of the P.L.O. served as a source of strength and solidarity for the Organization and for the

establishment of an independent state of Palestine in the near future.

YATHRIB (desolate) يثرب
The original name of Madinah which is mentioned once in the Holy Quraan (33:13). It literally means a thorny or desolate place. The name was changed into Madinat un-Nabi ("City of the Prophet") after the Hijrah.



See: MADINAH

YATIM (pl. yatama; orphan) يتيم
In Islamic law the term is used for a child who has lost his father or both parents. Detailed instructions regarding the treatment of orphans are given in 4:2-6. Several Traditions also enjoin love and affection for the orphans.

YAUM (day) يوم
Yaum is the Arabic word for day. The Muslim day starts at sunset. The seven days of the week are: (1) Yaum al-Ahad (يوم الاحد "first day"), Sunday; (2) Yaum al-Ithnain (يوم الاثنين "second day"), Monday; (3) Yaum al-Thalathah (يوم الثلاثاء "third day"), Tuesday; (4) Yaum al-Arbaa (يوم الاربع "fourth day"), Wednesday; (5) Yaum al-Khamis (يوم الخميس "fifth day"), Thursday; (6) Yaum al-Jumuah (يوم الجمعة "day of assembly or congregation"), Friday, and (7) Yaum as-Sabt (يوم السبت "Sabath day"), Saturday.

See: TAQWIM, USBU

al-YAUM ul-AKHIR (The Last Day) يوم الآخر
One of the Quraanic names for the Day of Judgement.

YAUM ul-ASHURA يوم العاشوراء
(the 10th Muharram)
The tenth day of the Muharram which is

the first month of the Muslim calendar. It was observed as an optional fasting day by the Holy Prophet (pbuh). For Sunnis it is the holy day of a beneficent character. Among the Shi'ahs it is the anniversary of the assassination of Hadrat Husain (ra) by the troops of Caliph Yazid. Its public observance as a death anniversary was instituted by the Shi'ah Buyid ruler, al-Muizz ad-Daulah in 35 AH (962 AD).

YAUM ad-DIN

(the day of religion or judgement)

The Day of Judgement has been referred to in the Holy Quraan in 1:3; 82:17, 18. It is the final day when the entire humanity will be presented before its Creator for reward and punishment of the good or bad done by them during their life on earth. Graphic descriptions of the Day are given in the following Surahs: 75, 81, 82, 83, 84. The Holy Quraan mentions the Day under many other names, e.g. Yaum al-Qiyyamah, (يوم القيامة) the Day of Resurrection; Yaum al-Akhir (يوم الآخر) the Last Day; Yaum al-Baath (يوم البعث) the Day of Delegation; Yaum al-Hisab (يوم الحساب) the Day of Accounts or Reckoning; Yaum al-Fasl (يوم الفصل) the Day of Severing; Yaum al-Muhit (يوم المحيط) the Encompassing Day, and even As-Saah (يوم الساعة) the Hour).

YAUM ul-FASL

(the Day of Severing, the Day of Judgement)

A Quraanic name for the Day of Judgement (77:13, 14).

YAUM ul-FITR

(the Day of Breaking the Fast)

Another name of Eed ul-Fitr.

YAUM ul-HASHR

(the Day of Assembly)

A Quraanic name for the Resurrection Day.

YAUM ul-HISAB

(the Day of Reckoning)

A Quraanic name for the Day of Judgement (38:16).

YAUM ul-INKITAA

(the Day of Cessation)

A name of the Judgement Day when everything will terminate.

YAUM ul-JAMA (the Day of Gathering)

A Quraanic name for the Day of Resurrection (64:9).

YAUM ul-KHULD (the Day of Eternity)

A name of the Last Day when the believers shall enter into a life of eternal peace (50:34).

YAUM ul-KHURUJ

(the Day of Exodus)

A Quraanic name for the Resurrection Day (50:42).

YAUM ul-NAHR (the Day of Sacrifice)

A term used for the Feast of Sacrifice (Eed ul-Adha).

YAUM ul-QARR (the Day of Rest)

The 11th of Dhil-Hijjah, the day after the sacrifice at the Hajj, whereafter the pilgrims rest at Mina.

YAUM ul-QIYAMAH

(the Day of Standing Up)

A Quraanic name for the Resurrection Day (2:85).

YAUM us-SABT

See: as-SABT.

YAUM ut-TAGHABUN

(the Day of Mutual Deceit or Disappointment)

A Quraanic name for the Day of Judgement when both the righteous as well as the

يوم الحساب

يوم الانقطاع

يوم الجمع

يوم الخلد

يوم الخروج

يوم النحر

يوم القر

يوم القيامة

يوم السبت

يوم التغابن

wicked will disappoint each other by reversing their positions: the wicked being punished, while the righteous enjoying the bliss.

YAUM ut-TALAQ

(the Day of Meeting)

A Quraanic name for the Resurrection Day (40:15).

YAUM ut-TANAD

(the Day of Mutual Outcry)

A name for the Resurrection Day (40:32).

YAUM ul-WAID

(the Day of Threatening)

A Quraanic name for the Judgement Day (50:20).

YAUMUN MAALUM

(a Known Day)

A Quraanic name for the Judgement Day (56:50). It is a "Known Day" because Allah alone knows it.

YAZDGIRD (around whom is God)

The last Sassanid ruler of Persia. His armies, led by his famed general, Rustam, were defeated by the Muslims in the Battle of Qadisiyyah in Iraq in 14 AH (635 AD).

YAZID BIN MUAWIYAH

Amir Muawiyah's son and the second Umayyad caliph who was born in 642 and died in 683 AD. He ruled from 60 to 64 AH (679 to 683 AD). In the history of Islam he is known for two things: (1) He is the first person who assumed power in an Islamic state in 679 AD on the basis of heredity. (2) He was the opponent of Hadrat Imam Husain (ra).

YAZIDIYAH or YAZIDI

A perverted sect of North Iraq's Kurdistan whose strange cult is an abnormal mixture of Islamic, Christian and Zoroastrian reli-

gions. According to Yazidiyah when Shaitan felt ashamed of his conduct and repented, Allah forgave him. He then renamed him as Malak Taoos and made him chief of the angels conducting world affairs on Allah's behalf. Another name of Malak Taoos is Yazid, hence the name of the cult as Yazidiyah or Yazidi. In their own times the Yazidiyahs were known as the worshippers of Shaitan.

YEAR

See: SANAH.

YEAR OF THE ELEPHANT

See: AAM ul-FIL.

YEHUDA

(1) The name of Hadrat Yusuf's (as) elder brother which means: "Praise Allah!" (2) A disciple of Hadrat Isa (as) who caused his arrest. (3) A strip of yellow cloth which the Jews used to wear as a mark of distinction.

YUNUS, PROPHET

The famous Prophet who was sent to reform and guide the Thamud people at Nainwa. He has been mentioned as Jonah in the Torah which is Hebrew equivalent of Yunus. Details about him are available in the Holy Quraan in these verses, 10:98; 37: 139-147; 68:48. According to the Quraanic story he was swallowed by a whale and was delivered from her belly after three days. That is why he was also called as "Sahib al-Hut" (صاحب الحوت) 68:48 or Dha-n-Nun "Of the Fish", 21:87).



The Whale Dashing Away After Swallowing Hadrat Yunus

YUSHA (Joshua)

He was Prophet Musa's (as) servant or friend who accompanied him when he set out in search of Hadrat Khidr (as). (18:62).

YUSUF, PROPHET

A famous prophet and the favourite son of Prophet Yaqub (as). He is reputed for his unique physical charms, wisdom and piety. He was pushed into a deserted well in the forest at Douton by his jealous half-brothers. But he was rescued by an Egypt-bound trade caravan. His thrilling story is narrated at length in the Holy Quraan (6:85; 12:4-100; 40:34). The story of Yusuf and Zulaikha is still one of the most popular religious folk lores of the world, especially in the East.

See: AZIZ-e-MISR, ZULAIKHA.

YUSUF BIN TASHFIN

The renowned conqueror and ruler of west Africa who gave a crushing defeat to his adversary, King Alfonso VI, in southern Spain in 1086 AD. In 1090 he took over the entire Spain.

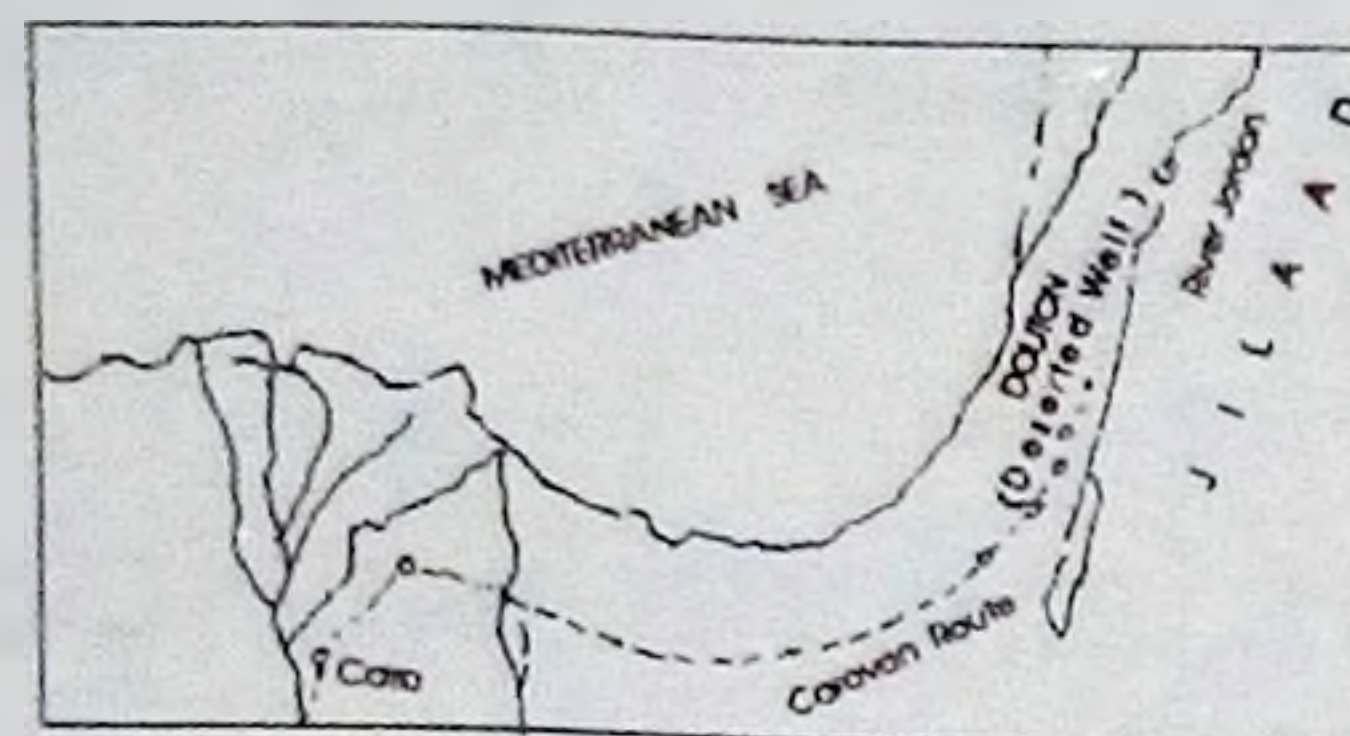


az-ZABANIYAH

The angels in charge of hell, of whom Malik is the chief (96:18). In ancient Arabic language the word conveys the sense of police force.

يوشع

يوسف عليه السلام



يوسف بن تاشفين

الزبانية

ZABIR

A name for Mount Sinai on which Allah conversed with Prophet Moses (as).

See: at-TUR.

ZABUR or ZUBUR

The four revealed Books mentioned in the Holy Quraan include Zabur. It was given to Prophet Daud (David) (as) and is also known as the Psalms of David. The Holy Quraan describes it thus: "to David We gave the Zabur (Scriptures, Psalms)" (4:163). The two other places where the word occurs are: 17:55; and 21:105. The original Book is extinct now.

ZAFAR

The last Muslim Mughal ruler of the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent whose full name was Siraj ud-Din Muhammad Bahadur Shah Zafar. He had a refined taste for poetry, music and fine arts. He lived from 1775 to 1869 AD. On the failure of the War of Independence of 1857 he was captured and exiled in Burma by the Colonial British. His four sons were then brutally assassinated by the British. Their chopped off heads were presented to the aggrieved and aging Sultan in a tray. The Sultan died in exile in Rangoon in 1869.



British Officers Arresting King Zafar

ZAGHLUL PASHA, SAAD

A great Egyptian patriot, political leader, former prime minister and founder of the Wafd Party. He lived from 1852 to 1927.

ZAHF (a swarming multitude)

An army, a military force ready for battle.

ZAHIR (evident, outward, exterior, manifest)

(1) A word frequently used in Muslim the-

زبير

زبور يا زبور

ظفر

زاغلول پاشا، سعد

زحف

ظاهر

ology to express that which is manifest, as distinguished from batin (باطن), which is hidden. (2) Az-Zahir is one of the 99 Attributes of Allah.

See: BATIN

ZAHRI, IMAM

A famous Traditionist, jurist, historian, teacher and author whose full name was Imam Muhammad bin Muslim bin Shahab Zahri. He lived from 50 to 124 AH (670 to 741 AD).

ZAID BIN HARITHAH

The historically-famed slave and adopted son of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) whose name has been mentioned in the Holy Quraan (33:37). When Zaid's real father traced him and tried to take him home he refused to leave the Holy Prophet (pbuh). Later on the Holy Prophet (pbuh) freed him. He was a brave soldier and participated in many battles. His son, Usamah (ra), also enjoys a reputation for courage and devotion to Islam. He died in 8 AH (629 AD) after leading a successful military expedition to Mautah.



Hadrat Zaid's Mausoleum in Jordan

ZAID BIN THABIT

A reputed Companion who embraced Islam in early childhood. He participated in Ghazwah Khandaq and all other subsequent battles. He was a Hafiz Quraan and a Katib of the Wahy. He headed the board of 75 Companions which was constituted by Caliph Abu Bakr (ra) for writing down of all the Surahs of the Holy Quraan at one place. He was also the member of the Shura composed of Ansar and Muhajirin. He was the

زهري، امام

زيد بن حارثہ

زيد بن ثابت

Qadi of Madinah and Chief Muhasib of the Bait ul-Mal during Caliph Umar's (ra) time. He died in 48 AH (665 AD) during the days of Amir Muawiyah.

ZAIDIYAH

A sect of Shiahs which, like other Shiahs, believe Hadrat Ali (ra) to be the real successor of the Holy Prophet (pbuh). Shiahs call Hadrat Ali's (ra) successors as Imams. On the death of the fourth Imam, Zain ul-Abidin (ra), the Shiahs split into two groups: (1) those who followed Zain ul-Abidin's (ra) son, Muhammad Baqir (ra), were called Imamis; (2) those who followed his other son, Zaid (ra), were known as Zaidiyah or Zaidis. During Caliph Hisham's reign Hadrat Zaid (ra) claimed his caliphhood. But people deserted him and he was martyred in 121 AH.

ZAIGH

(turning aside from the truth, perversity) The word occurs in the Holy Quraan in the sense of perversity (3:6, 7).

ZAIN

A famous Sufi scholar and writer of Iraq whose full name was Hafiz Abu Bakr Muhammad bin Zain ud-Din Khaulfi. He is founder of the Zainiyah sect. He lived from 1356 to 1435 A.D.

ZAIN ul-ABIDIN, IMAM

Imam Zain ul-Abidin (ra) is the illustrious son of Hadrat Imam Husain (ra). He was born in 36 AH (656 AD) and died in Madinah in 94 AH (713 AD). He could not participate in the Karbala expedition because of sickness. He was extremely dejected on the martyrdom of the Ahl-e-Bait. Consequently he led a secluded life at Madinah. He was a great man, a seasoned scholar and a distinguished jurist.

زيدية

زايغ

زين

زين العابدين، امام

ZAINAB BINT ALI

زینب بنت علی

One of the daughters of Hadrat Ali (ra) and Hadrat Fatimah (ra).

ZAINAB BINT JAHASH, HADRAT

زینب بنت جحش، حضرت

One of the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) worthy wives (Umm ul-Muminin). Her original name was Barraah bint Jahash bint Raab al-Asadiyah. She was a pious, dutiful and generous lady. She died in Madinah in 21 AH (642 AD) and was buried in Janat ul-Baqi.

ZAINAB BINT KHUZAIMAH, HADRAT

زینب بنت خزیمہ، حضرت

One of the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) worthy wives (Umm ul-Muminin). Her kind nature and concern for the destitute converts to Islam earned her the title of Umm ul-Masakin (ام المسکین "Mother of the Poor"). She died at Madinah in 3 AH (626 AD) and was buried in Janat ul-Baqi.

ZAINAB BINT MUHAMMAD, HADRAT

زینب بنت محمد، حضرت

Holy Prophet's (pbuh) eldest daughter from Hadrat Khadijah (ra). She was married to her maternal cousin, Abu al-Aas bin Rabi. She died in 61 AH.

ZAIR (visitor)

زائر

The word means any visitor. But in the technical sense it means a person who visits the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) grave at Madinah. The guide conducting the zair is called Muzawwir (مزور).

See: MUZAWWIR, ZIYARAH.

ZAKAH (purification)

زکوٰۃ

The compulsory prescribed portion of 2.5% of one's net saving, on which one year has passed, for the poor and the needy in order to purify or legitimize what is retained. It is payable on all cash, valuables and property

which remains under one's possession for a full one year. Zakat is an important institution of Islam which is founded upon express Quraanic injunctions (2:43, 83, 177). It is one of the five pillars of Islam. It is one of the major economic measures for the promotion of social justice, material prosperity and security for the Muslim Ummah.

ZAKARIYA (ZACHARIAS), PROPHET

زکریا علیہ السلام

Name of a prophet. He is mentioned five times in the Holy Quraan: (i) 3:36; (ii) 6:86; (iii) 19:2; (iv) 19:7; (v) 21:89. He is also mentioned in the Torah and Bible. His son, Hadrat Yahya (as), was also a prophet. He was an uncle of Hadrat Maryam (as).

ZAKAT ul-FITR

زکوٰۃ الفطر

An obligatory sadaqah to be given to the poor and the needy well before the Eed ul-Fitr prayer by every Muslim who has been observing fasts during the Ramadan.

See: EED ul-FITR.

ZALAM

زلم

Casting lots by shooting arrows which was an ancient Arab custom. It was forbidden by Islam (5:3, 90).

ZALLAT ul-ADAM

زلة الآدم

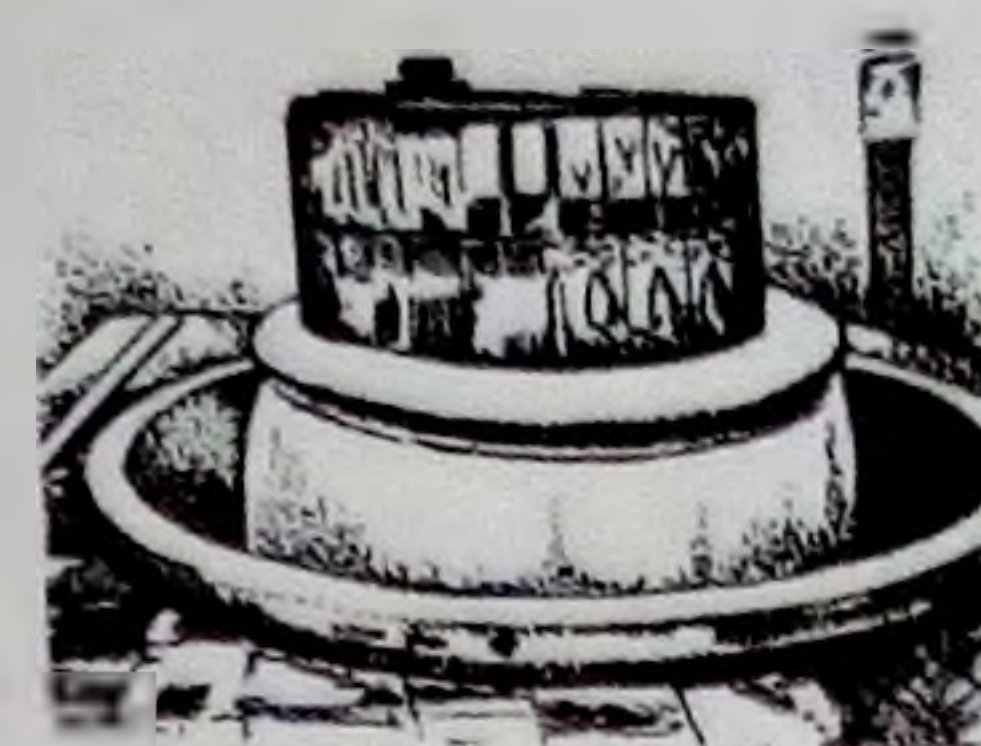
The fall or slip of Adam (as) is known as Zallat ul-Adam. The story of the descent of Hadrat Adam (as) from the heavens to earth and the beginning of human life on planet earth has been described in the Holy Quraan in 2:36; 7:11-25.

ZAMZAM

زم زم

The name of the historic well in the Holy Kaabah known as Beir Zam Zam (بئر زم زم "Zam Zam Well"). It is located 20 metres southeast of the Hajrul-Aswad near the Muqam-e-Ibrahim and measures 12 feet in

circumference and 207 feet in depth. When Hadrat Hajirah and her baby son, Hadrat Ismail (as), were abandoned in the desert and were in desperate need of water the well's water gushed forth, making the sound "zam zam". The well is fed by several underground springs. During the Hajj, Umrah and other visits millions of the pilgrims drink the Zam Zam water which is considered to be filled with Divine blessings. They also carry the sacred water in containers back to their homes in various parts of the globe.



An Ancient View of the Zam Zam Well

ZAMZAMAH

زم زمہ

An historically-famed eastern canon which was built by Ahmad Shah Abdali in 1757. It is 14½ feet long, with a 9½ inches round barrel. In 1761 Abdali used it against the Hindu Marhattas in the Panipatt Battle. The canon has been placed for public exhibition in a plaza in Pakistan's city of Lahore.

ZANGI

زنگی

The famous ruler (1146-1173 AD) of Syria whose full name was Nur ud-Din Zangi. He took active part in the Second Crusade (1147-1149 AD).

ZANJABIL (ginger)

زنجبیل

(1) Literally wine, ginger, etc. (2) An aromatic with which cups of Paradise are flavoured (76:17). (3) Name of a canal or fountain in Paradise.

ZANN (suspicion, opinion)

ظن

In the Holy Quraan the word occurs in the sense of suspicion: "O Believers! avoid fre-

quent suspicions, for surely some suspicions are a sin" (49:12).

ZARDUSHT or ZARTUSHT

زردشت یا زرتشت

A famous philosopher of ancient Iran, the apostle of the fire-worshippers, the founder of the faith of the fire-worshippers. Zoroastrians are the smallest religious minority of the world.



See: ZOROASTRIAN.

ZOROASTRIAN

زردشتی یا پارسی

The follower of Zardusht or Zartusht, i.e. a fire-worshipper.

ZAUI

زوج

(pl. azwaj, wife; also zaujah, pl. zaujat)

In Islam both men and women are given free choice in matters of marriage. Both wife and husband have rights and obligations specified by Quraan and Sunnah. The law of inheritance of husbands and wives, bearing and rearing children, home life, problems of mutual disputes and divorce are all regulated according to detailed Quraanic injunctions (4:1; 24:4-9; 33:35; 60:10-12). In the Period of Ignorance the wife did not enjoy any legal or social status whatsoever. Islam bestowed upon women the most honoured position she could ever imagine as a daughter, a wife, or a mother.

ZIHAR (likening to the back)

ظہار

Zihar was a pre-Islamic mode of divorcing by likening the wife to a kinswomen within the prohibited degrees. The usual Zihar formula to be pronounced, was: "Ante alaiya ka zahri ummi" (انت علی کظہرامی "you are to me like my mother's back"). Before Islam Zihar stood as a divorce. The Holy Prophet (pbuh), however, changed it to a temporary prohibition, for which expiation (کفارہ)

must be performed, e.g. (1) freeing a slave, or (2) two months' fasts, or (3) feeding 60 needy persons (58: 2-3).

ZIL-HIJJAH

ذی الحج

The 12th and the last month of the Islamic calendar. Hajj is celebrated on the 9th and the festival of Eed ul-Adha on the 10th of this month.

ZINA (fornication, adultery)

زنا

The Arabic word zina includes both fornication with an unmarried person and adultery with a married one. Both are haram in Islam: (17:32; 24:2, 3; 25:68; 60: 12).

ZINDIQ

زندیق

A Persian word meaning a free thinker, atheist, heretic, etc. The term is used to express a person in a state of infidelity.

ZIYARAH (visit)

زیارة

Visit made to the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) grave or any other holy place. The person making the ziyarah is known as zair (زائر).

See: MUZAWWIR, ZAIR.

ZUBAIDAH

زبیده

The favourite wife of Caliph Harun ar-Rashid. She was known for her generosity and keen interest in public welfare projects. She built a road from Baghdad to Makkah for the use of the pilgrims.

ZUBAIR, HADRAT

زبیر، حضرت

A famous Companion and one of the Ashrah Mubashsharah whose full name was Abu Abdullah Zubair ibn al-Awwam (ra). He was the fifth convert to Islam. He participated actively in several wars during and after the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) life. He was a maternal cousin of the Holy Prophet (pbuh) and son-in-law of Hadrat Abu Bakr (ra). He is reputed in history for his intelligence, statesmanship and swordsmanship. He was

assassinated by Jarmuz in 36 AH (656 AD) while praying.

ZUHD (abstinence, asceticism)

زہد

Renunciation of worldly ease and comforts in the pursuit of religious discipline. Such an ascetic is known as a Zahid. Zuhd has been highlighted in the Holy Quraan and the Holy Prophet's (pbuh) Traditions.

See: ZAHID.

ZUHR (noon)

ظہر

(1) Midday or noon. (2) Midday or noon prayer, which is substituted by the Jumuah prayer on Fridays.

ZULAIKHA or ZALIKHA

زلیخا

The charming wife of the ancient Egyptian chief, Potiphar (or Qitsar). An account of her unsuccessful attempts at seducing Hadrat Yusuf (as) is given in 12:21-35. The story of Yusuf and Zulaikha has also been depicted in a well-known Persian poem by Abd ar-Rahman Jami. In fact, the story has been versified in so many languages that Hadrat Yusuf (as) often appears like the Adonis of the East who was passionately loved by Venus for his beauty.

See: AZIZ of EGYPT, YUSUF, PROPHET

ZULM (not putting a thing in its proper place)

ظلم

The word conveys the sense of wrong-doing or acting tyrannically. Zulm can be of three categories: (1) between man and Allah; (2) between man and man; and (3) between man and his own self. Zulm has been condemned categorically in the Holy Quraan (2:54; 31:13).

ZULMAH (pl. zulamat; darkness)

ظلمت

In theology the term is used for: (1) ignorance; (2) belief in plurality of gods; (3) transgressions; (4) afflictions. The Holy Quraan mentions the word at several places, e.g. in 24:40.

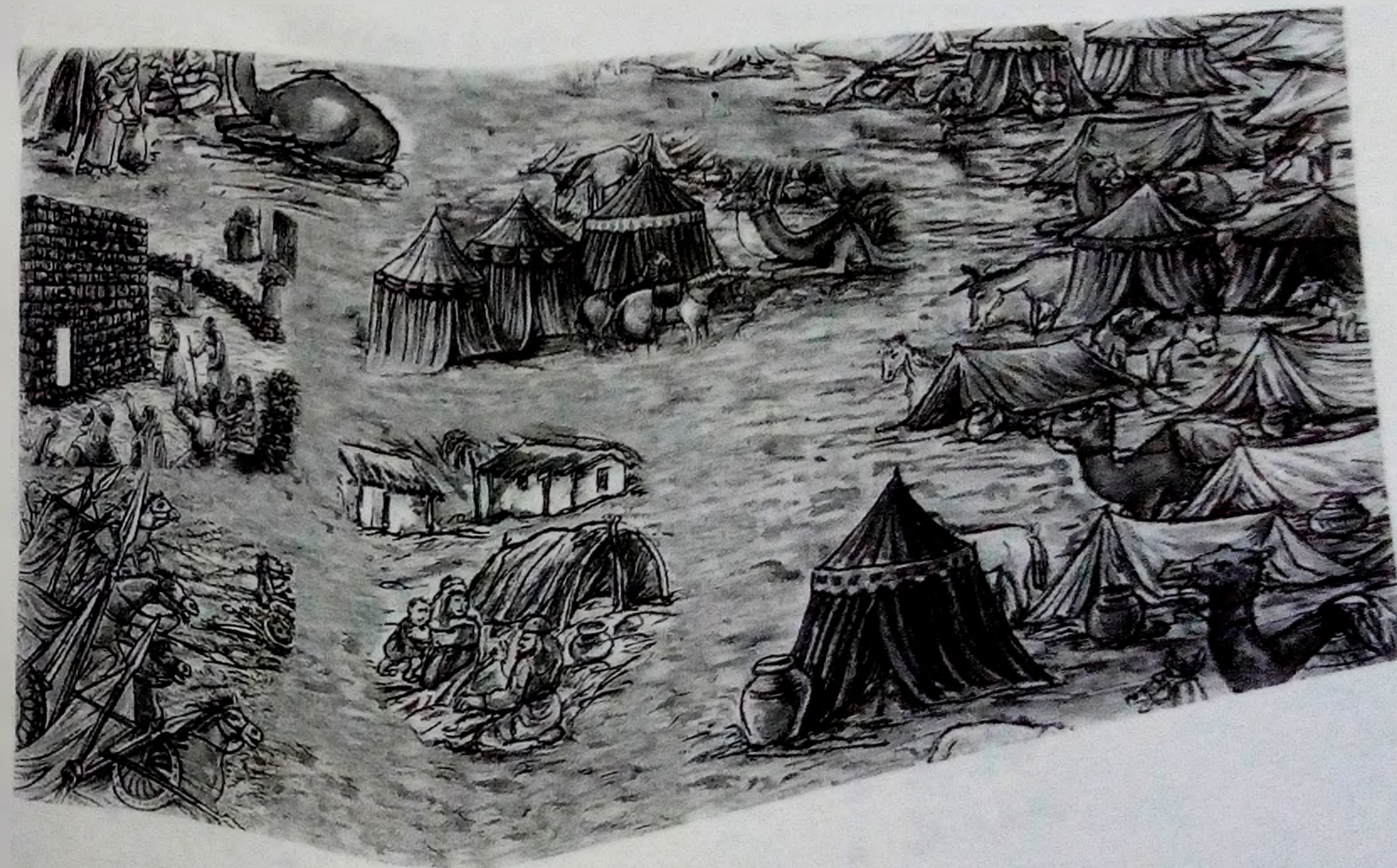
ZUL-QARNAIN (the two-horned)

ذوالقرنین

The word literally means "of two horns", "of two hair locks". Among the ancient Arabs this famous and powerful figure refers to four different great men. One such reference is to the famous Greek conqueror, Alexander, the Great. The word appears

thrice in the Holy Quraan in quick succession, 18:83, 86 and 94. Most of the Muslim historians have equated the Quraanic Zul-Qarnain with the Greek Alexander. However, this is not supported by any facts, proof or research.

* * * * *



SOME INTERESTING LIFE-REFORMING MASTERPIECES

- * The Simple Quraan
(Complete Simple English Translation of the Holy Quraan, Illustrated)
- * Interesting Stories From the Quraan
- * Illustrated Animal Stories From the Quraan
- * Stories From Prophet's Life
- * Historic Stories From the Great Caliphs
- * Islamic Prayer Guide
- * Death Story of the Great Prophet
- * The Sacred Travelogue
- * Dynamic Educational Psychology
- * Quraan for Children
- * Prophet Muhammad's Guidance for Children
(Beginner's Hadeeth Book)
- * Life of Prophet Muhammad Mustafa
- * Historic Travels of the Great Prophet
- * Illustrated History of Islam
- * The Simple Islam
- * Brief Islamic Duaas
- * Hajj & Umrah Guide
- * Islamic Culture in Pakistan
- * The Modern Islamic Primer

معلومات بڑھانے اور زندگی سنوارنے والے دلچسپ شاہکار

- ★ آسان قرآن
- (قرآن حکیم کا مکمل، آسان ترین اور با تصویر اردو ترجمہ)
- ★ بچوں کے لئے قرآن
- (بچوں اور مہتمدوں کے لئے آسان قرآنی انتخابات)
- ★ بچوں کے لئے حدیث
- (بچوں اور مہتمدوں کے لئے احادیث نبوی ﷺ سے آسان انتخابات)
- ★ آسان اسلام
- ★ مختصر اسلامی دعائیں
- ★ مقدس سفر نامہ
- ★ بچوں کی نفسیات
- ★ حیوانوں کے قرآنی قصے کہانیاں
- ★ دلچسپ قرآنی قصے کہانیاں
- ★ سیرت حضرت محمد مصطفیٰ ﷺ
- ★ پیارے نبی ﷺ کی پیاری کہانیاں
- ★ پیغمبر اعظم ﷺ کے تاریخی سفر
- ★ خلفائے راشدین کی تاریخی کہانیاں
- ★ تصویریری تاریخ اسلام
- ★ رہنمائے نماز
- ★ حج اور عمرہ رہنما
- ★ جدید اسلامی قاعدہ
- ★ جدید تعلیمی نفسیات

ISLAMIC DICTIONARY & ENCYCLOPAEDIA



The Compiler

The Compiler of this unique masterpiece is a famed missionary scholar of our times. His long and lively educational journey started with mosques and continues with most renowned cultural centres of the world. He has earned a name and fame for his creative contributions to various vital dimensions of the theory and practice of Islam. He has been honoured with the most coveted title of "Nishan-e-Sipah" by the Islamic International University.

The Book

This is the international edition of the Islamic Dictionary and Encyclopaedia. The brief book embodies enlightening gists of countless researches and authentic writings on Islam. The valuable volume serves as a permanent and indispensable guide for all those students, parents, teachers, scholars, researchers, writers and speakers who are keen enough to grasp the correct perception about the concepts and values, history and traditions, events and episodes, spellings and pronunciation of the literature and diction of Islam.

ISBN 969-0-01796-9



9 789690 017963



FEROZSONS (PVT) LTD.

LAHORE-RAWALPINDI-KARACHI

Rs. 250.00